



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

CATALOG 2016-2017

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award master's and doctoral degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of Dallas Theological Seminary.

Dallas Theological Seminary is certified to operate in the state of Virginia by the State Council of Higher Education for Virginia. Classes meet at McLean Bible Church (Prince Williams Campus), 10002 Battleview Parkway, Manassas, VA 20109.

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada, 10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275 (telephone: 412-788-6505; FAX: 412-788-6510; website: [www.ats.edu](http://www.ats.edu)). The following degree programs are approved: Master of Theology, Master of Sacred Theology, Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Cross-Cultural Ministries, Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts, Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics), Master of Arts (Christian Studies), Doctor of Ministry, Doctor of Educational Ministry, Doctor of Philosophy.

The following extension sites are approved by the ATS Commission on Accrediting as noted.

- Atlanta, Georgia  
Approved Degrees: Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies)
- Austin, Texas  
Approved Degrees: Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies)
- Guatemala City, Guatemala  
Approved Degree: Doctor of Ministry
- Houston, Texas  
Approved Degrees: Master of Theology, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, Master of Arts in Cross-Cultural Ministry, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies), Doctor of Ministry
- Knoxville, Tennessee  
Approved Degrees: Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies)
- Manassas, Virginia (Washington, DC extension)  
Approved Degrees: Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Cross-Cultural Ministry, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies)
- San Antonio, Texas  
Approved Degrees: Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies)
- Tampa, Florida  
Approved Degrees: Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies)

Hong Kong Baptist Theological Seminary, New Territories, Hong Kong is approved as an ongoing course-offering site for less than fifty percent of the Master of Arts (Christian Studies).

DTS is also approved for a Comprehensive Distance Education Program.

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, Dallas Theological Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability.

Dallas Theological Seminary is authorized by the Tennessee Higher Education Commission. This authorization must be renewed each year and is based on an evaluation by minimum standards concerning quality of education, ethical business practices, health and safety, and fiscal responsibility.

Dallas Theological Seminary has received a Letter of Exemption from Certification issued by the Arkansas Department of Higher Education to offer non-academic or church-related courses and grant non-academic awards or church-related degrees.

James H. Thames, Catalog Editor

D. Jason Gardner, Editorial Assistant

Keith Yates, Art Director

Amelia Palmer, Graphic Designer

Margaret Tolliver, Proofreader

Photography: Rosalee Chan, David Edmonson, Jonathan Galloway, Austin Haire, Ryan Holmes, Michael Jordan, Amelia Palmer, Jordan Parker, Don Regier, Matt Snyder, Linda Tomczak, Keith Yates, Joey Woestman

Cover Photo: "Divine Servant" statue by Max Greiner Jr. Designs 1990, donated to the seminary April 29, 1994.

Copyright © 2016 Dallas Theological Seminary











Wahrheit lehren

教導真道

δίδασκον τὴν ἀλήθειαν

לְמַד אֱמֶת

सच सिखाने

# Teach Truth

진리를 가르치며

እውነትን አስተምር!

Enseñar la verdad

учить правду

عَلِّمُ الْحَقَّ

+

Richtig lieben

真誠相愛

ἀγαπάτω καλῶς

אהב טוב

अच्छी तरह प्यार करना

# Love Well

참사랑을 행함

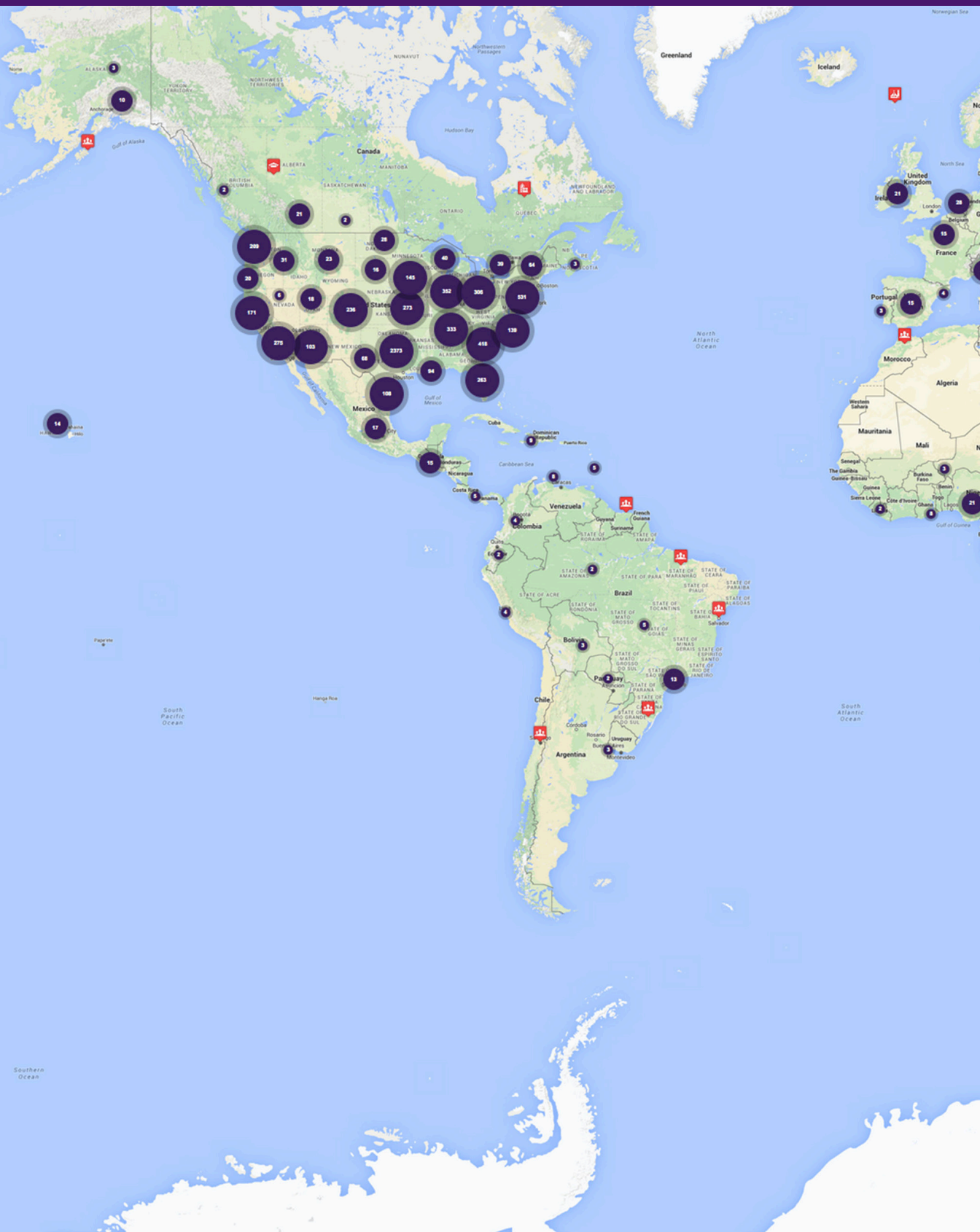
ከልብ ውደድ!

Amar bien

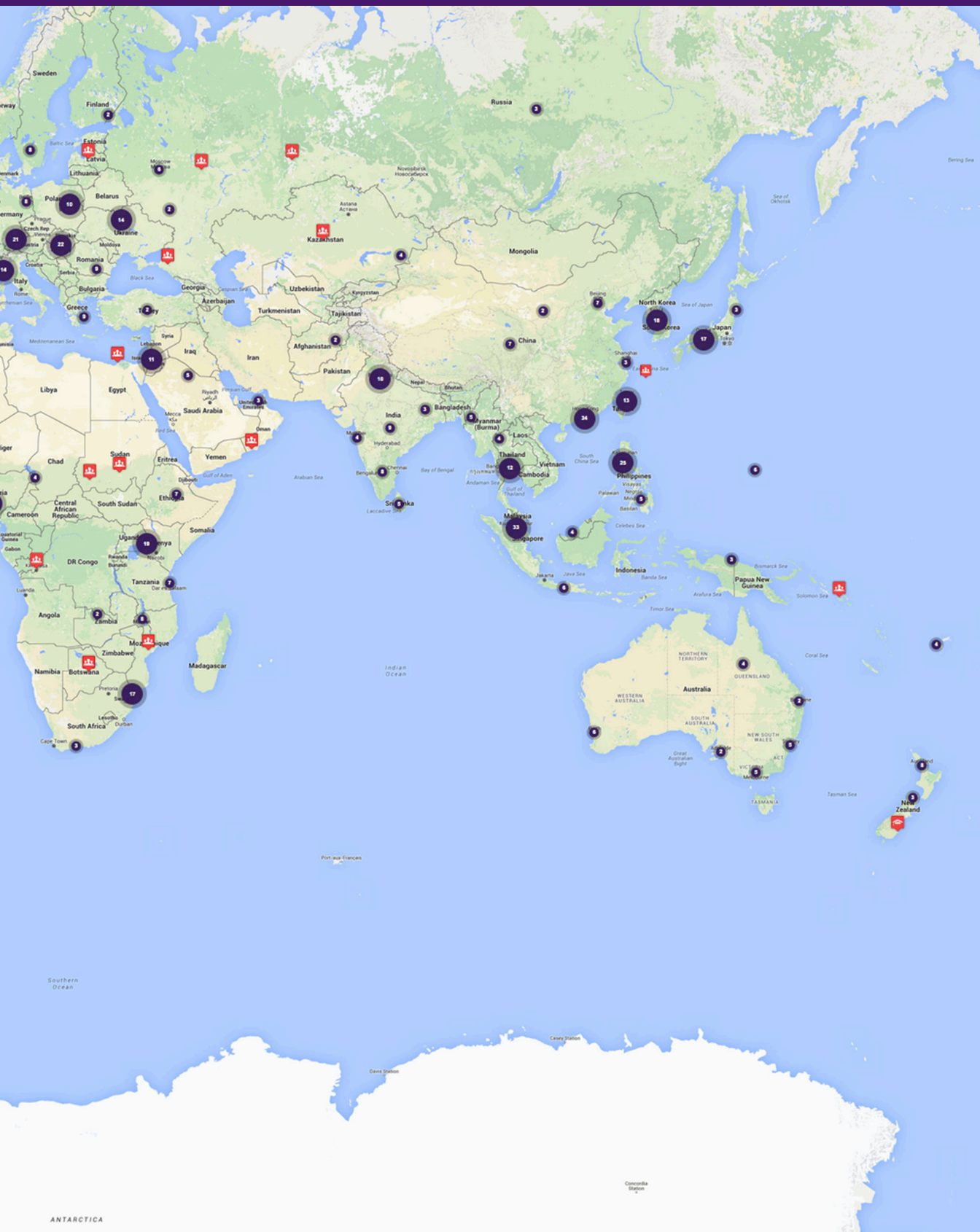
Любите всем сердцем

أَحِبْ جَيِّدًا









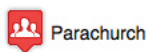
Dallas Theological Seminary's alumni are serving in 104 countries worldwide.



Church



School



Parachurch



Business







# LAST YEAR FREE

Dallas Theological Seminary believes our integrated 4-year Master of Theology (ThM) program offers deeper ministry preparation than a standard 3-year MDiv program. DTS is so committed to this model that we are offering free tuition for the final 24 required hours to every ThM student who is enrolled in classes in the fall 2016 or spring 2017 semesters.

We hope the “Last Year Free” scholarship program sends out a generation of debt-free, biblically-centered heralds of the gospel equipped to meet the changing needs of today’s church and culture.

[www.dts.edu/lastyearfree](http://www.dts.edu/lastyearfree)

## JOE STOWELL

ThM 1970

President, Cornerstone University, MI



"The magnet to Dallas was the faculty.  
Their godly lives inspired me to  
become a man of God."

Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see alumni and student videos.





# Contents

Frequently Asked Questions	10
Admissions Key Dates	11
About DTS	13
Academic Programs	21
Distance & Online Education, and Special Programs & Sessions	91
Admission, Academic Procedures, & Financial Information	103
Student Life & Housing	119
Course Descriptions	129
Faculty, Administration, & General Information	195
Index	262
Maps	264

# FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

## HOW DO I APPLY?

You can apply online at [www.dts.edu](http://www.dts.edu). Graduate enrollment requires a four-year BA or BS degree from an accredited university or college.

## CAN I RECEIVE ADVANCED STANDING AND TRANSFER CREDIT?

You sure can. Advanced standing credit for up to one-fourth of most degree programs can be earned by passing the appropriate proficiency exams. We also accept transfer credit, up to one-half of most program requirements, from other accredited seminaries and graduate schools.

## WHAT IF I WENT TO A BIBLE COLLEGE?

Let us know! Depending on the school you attended and the courses taken, you may be eligible for Bible Exposition substitution. In other words, we'll replace a basic required Bible course with an advanced elective so that you don't have to repeat similar content.

## IS FINANCIAL AID AVAILABLE?

Absolutely! Last year, DTS students received more than \$2.5 million in financial aid. General scholarship funds are available as well as specialized funds for American-born minorities and international students. An interest-free payment plan is available for tuition and books to eligible students. Low-cost group health insurance is also available.

## WHAT ABOUT HOUSING?

DTS is committed to providing quality, economical housing that supports the mission of DTS by encouraging spiritual growth and community in two on-campus apartment facilities.

## HOW CAN I FIND A JOB IN DALLAS?

Once you are admitted to DTS, you gain access to the seminary's job board, an online tool that lists jobs from local employers who frequently seek seminary students to fill positions. Our Internship office also assists students with part-time employment with churches and parachurch organizations throughout the Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex. Access to the DTS Job Board for both secular and ministry opportunities is available to all students at [www.dts.edu/jobs](http://www.dts.edu/jobs).

## IS THERE JOB PLACEMENT ASSISTANCE AFTER GRADUATION?

Yes! After graduation our Placement office works with you to help you find a ministry position. Our graduates serve in church and parachurch ministries, missions, Bible colleges and seminaries, and in a number of other fields. Many also go on to further study after completing one of our degrees. Our placement record is excellent.

## WHAT IS YOUR DOCTRINAL POSITION?

The full Doctrinal Statement appears in the back of this catalog. While our faculty and board annually affirm their agreement with the entire statement, students need only affirm these seven essentials:

- the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
- the Trinity
- the full deity and humanity of Christ
- the spiritual lostness of the human race
- the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ
- salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
- the physical return of Christ





# ADMISSIONS KEY DATES

## FALL 2016–SPRING 2017

### MASTERS

August 18	New Student Orientation
August 29	Start of Fall Classes
October 14	<i>Seminary Preview Day</i>
November 1	Spring semester application deadline
November 1	Spring semester financial aid deadline (incoming students)
November 11	<i>Seminary Preview Day</i>
January 10	New Student Orientation
January 12	Start of Spring Classes
January 31	International Student financial aid deadline (incoming students)
March 3	<i>Seminary Preview Day</i>
April 1	Summer semester application deadline
April 7	<i>Seminary Preview Day</i>
May 1	Fall semester financial aid deadline (incoming students)
July 1	Fall semester application deadline

### DOCTORAL

August 15	DMin Winter semester application deadline
September 1	PhD Spring semester application deadline
September 15	PhD Supplemental Documents deadline
January 1	PhD Fall semester application deadline
January 15	PhD Supplemental Documents deadline
February 15	DMin Summer semester application deadline
May 1	Fall financial aid deadline (incoming PhD and DMin students)

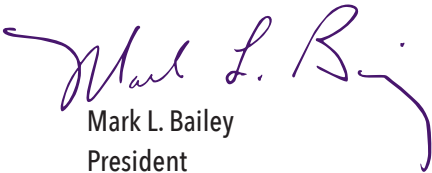


# Greetings from the campus of Dallas Theological Seminary.

Our commitment is to provide the very best theological training for a lifetime of study and ministry. We are confident that your experience at DTS will be a rich blend of academics, spiritual formation, ministry preparation, fellowship, and worship. Our desire is that as you progress through your particular program—whether in the classroom, in chapel, or through the experience of our Christian community—you will become more like Christ.

The purpose of this catalog is to introduce you to the seminary. For 90 years DTS has helped train the next generation of servant-leaders for the church of Jesus Christ. Like any school, how well we equip our students will be measured ultimately by their ministry. Throughout its history DTS has produced graduates who know the Word of God—and who love the God of the Word.



  
Mark L. Bailey  
President

## DTS COMPETENCIES

The curricula and related seminary experiences are designed to help DTS students develop competencies of knowledge, abilities and skills, and beliefs and values to help evangelize the world and build the church. Specific competencies are developed in each professional degree program, but all master's-level DTS students are to develop competency in the following:

### BIBLICAL INTERPRETATION

The student understands the Bible in its historical, literary, and theological contexts in order to apply and communicate the Scriptures.

### THEOLOGY

The student is committed to a doctrinal position consistent with historic Christian orthodoxy, derived from Scripture and measured by general agreement with the doctrinal statement of the seminary, and is able to articulate sound doctrine in a variety of cultural settings.

### COMMUNICATION

The student is able to persuade others with respect to biblical and theological truth through oral, written, and electronic media.

### CHRISTIAN SPIRITUALITY

The student, by means of the Spirit, demonstrates increasing love and devotion to God and loving service to others.

### SERVANT LEADERSHIP

The student models servant leadership and equips others in a God-given direction through Christlike character, leadership capability, and love.

### CULTURAL ENGAGEMENT

The student demonstrates appreciation for other cultures and the many dimensions of ongoing public-square and global conversations related to social, cultural, religious, biblical, and theological concerns, and develops a biblical Christian perspective that results in knowledgeable, compassionate dialogue with appropriate evangelistic engagement.





## ABOUT DTS

### OUR MISSION

The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide.

### EXPANDED STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

1. Dallas Theological Seminary is a professional, graduate-level theological seminary that seeks to provide training at the master's and doctoral levels to prepare its students for a variety of Christian ministries.
  - As a professional, graduate-level theological institution of higher learning, DTS seeks to provide training for specific Christian ministries and to encourage the pursuit of Christian scholarship at the highest levels of research befitting the mission of a theological seminary.
  - While the doctrinal commitment of the seminary is intentionally evangelical, Dallas Theological Seminary seeks to provide a contribution to a broader constituency through community, theological and ecclesiastical involvement, and dialogue.
  - The seminary seeks to maintain an appropriate balance between the training it provides for effective vocational ministries and the academic rigors necessary to graduate those who will research, write, and teach at the highest levels of theological education. As both a professional and graduate-level educational institution, the seminary is committed to providing the appropriate support services, departments, resources, and facilities to accomplish the mission of the institution.
2. In order to equip men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders, Dallas Theological Seminary encourages the development of godly character in each of its students.
  - The seminary is committed to the preparation of students who are deeply committed to Jesus Christ and are marked by biblical and theological knowledge and maturing spirituality along with the skills necessary for their future ministries.
  - Students are encouraged to grow spiritually in their personal relationship with God, to function responsibly within the Christian community, and to engage and witness to the world from a life of faith and integrity.
  - DTS is committed to helping leaders develop a biblical philosophy of servant-hearted leadership as defined by Jesus Christ and as modeled by Him and the other godly individuals depicted in the Scriptures. Such leadership results from the gracious working of God through a person's experience, training, spiritual gifting, natural talents, and the enablement of God's Spirit.
3. Dallas Theological Seminary is committed to its founding ideal that the central subject of study is the entire Bible.
  - DTS stands unequivocally committed to the Bible as God's inerrant, infallible, and authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the seminary's doctrinal statement, which is uniquely complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard the school's unwavering theological stance since its founding.
  - The seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a framework of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. These truths include such essentials as

the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

- The goal of all biblical and theological instruction is to glorify God through a transformed life that is manifested by a wholehearted love for God and a servant-hearted love for others.
4. In order to prepare godly servant-leaders who reflect the heart of God, DTS is committed to a worldwide vision of Christian ministry.
- DTS is committed to fulfilling the mandate of Jesus to make disciples of all nations. The seminary community is enriched and has its vision for ministry expanded by the presence of students from a wide variety of countries and ethnic backgrounds.
  - DTS embraces a wide context of ministries. Training for vocational ministry is the primary purpose for which the seminary was founded and now exists. A secondary purpose is to provide theological training for those who choose to remain in their professions but who desire to be trained for leadership and a more effective ministry in the church.
  - DTS is firmly committed to promoting the missionary endeavor throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that provide both exposure and experience for students in the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions around the world.

## HISTORY OF DTS

In the fall of 1924 the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures.

In 1935 the seminary pioneered the four-year Master of Theology (ThM) degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity (MDiv) degree offered at most other seminaries. The ThM gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

In 1974 the seminary instituted the two-year Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) (MABS) program for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the ThM program (name changed to Master of Arts [Christian Studies] MACS in 2015). The Doctor of Ministry (DMin) degree began in 1980 to provide further pastoral training for seminary graduates to meet the changing demands of ministry. In 1982 the seminary began the MA in Christian Education (MACE) degree program so that students could receive specialized training for Christian ministries. In 1987 the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM) program was inaugurated to give specialized training for intercultural ministry. In 1993 the seminary launched a three-year MA in Biblical Counseling (MABC) degree program and a two-year MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) (MABEL) degree program. The latter program is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics located in south Dallas. In 2005 the seminary launched the MA in Media and Communication (MAMC) degree program for those interested in employing the media arts in ministry (name changed to Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship in 2013). In 2011 the seminary began offering the Master of Arts in Christian Leadership (MACL) degree program. The Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (MBTS) program and the academic Master of Arts degree with majors in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, and Theological Studies began in 2015.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise have characterized the seminary's presidents:

Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, 1924–1952  
 Dr. John F. Walvoord, 1952–1986  
 Dr. Donald K. Campbell, 1986–1994  
 Dr. Charles R. Swindoll, 1994–2001  
 Dr. Mark L. Bailey, 2001–present

Throughout the seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A doctrinal statement articulates the beliefs of DTS, and each year the faculty and board members reaffirm their agreement with this statement.

## DALLAS DISTINCTIVES

The seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that makes DTS different from many other seminaries?



## A CONSISTENT THEOLOGICAL APPROACH

DTS stands unequivocally committed to God's inerrant Scriptures. This commitment leads to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible.

## A BIBLE-CENTERED CURRICULUM

The study of the entire Bible is a central characteristic of the DTS curriculum. Every student in a professional master's-level ministry degree program studies the 66 books of the Bible in expository and exegetical courses.

Two-and-a-half years of Greek and two years of Hebrew enable ThM students to develop exegetical skills basic to their own inductive examination of the written Word.

A DTS education, however, extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. Courses in ministry and communication seek to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, zeal for world missions, fervor in evangelism, and Spirit-filled enthusiasm for effectively communicating the Word of God.

## A WORLD-CLASS FACULTY

Resident and adjunct faculty collectively hold more than 230 graduate degrees from universities and seminaries around the world. Ninety-two percent of the resident faculty have at least one doctorate. Altogether, resident and retired faculty have authored more than 450 publications.

Not only are DTS faculty known for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but they are also Spirit-led people of God who have a personal interest in their students.

## A DYNAMIC SPIRITUAL EMPHASIS

From its beginning the seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. More than regeneration, however, a student must understand how the Word of God impacts his or her daily life. To be qualified properly for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.

At DTS, the cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects. All of this is



designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of His Spirit.

DTS's commitment to "teaching truth and loving well" is reflected in a seminary initiative called the Agape Project. The Agape Project encourages students to move outside the seminary walls and engage compassionately in the communities in which they work and live. Agape Projects are embedded within many of the seminary's classes and allow students the opportunity to learn about truth and love by practicing them.

## A STRONG COMMITMENT TO MISSIONS

DTS's commitment to missions is demonstrated through its programs and conferences, which expose students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational missionary service.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in the Cross-cultural Ministries emphasis of either the Master of Arts (MA) or the Master of Theology (ThM) degree programs. Those particularly interested in Bible translation should consider the Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) (MABEL) program, offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL). ThM courses are also offered in urban ministries.

Students in most of the seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. A number of elective courses are available to students who desire greater exposure to missions issues in North America or abroad.

The presence of many international students on campus creates a culturally rich environment that reflects the diversity of the global church and the scope of the Great Commission.

## ALUMNI AND PLACEMENT

More than 15,000 alumni have studied at Dallas Theological Seminary. They currently serve in all 50 states and in more than 100 countries, teaching the Bible in more than 70 denominations and independent churches. DTS is committed to the success of its alumni and provides support, resources, and networking in the following ways.

### PLACEMENT SERVICES

The Placement office offers a lifetime of support for DTS graduates and provides consultation to graduating students, alumni, and churches in the placement process. Its services include assistance with resume development, interviewing and candidating, and compensation guidelines. The Placement office also helps ministries search for candidates and maintains a list of ministry opportunities through the Placement website. For more information on placement, please go to the Alumni placement website at [dts.edu/alumni](https://dts.edu/alumni).



## WAYS TO STAY CONNECTED

In addition to providing placement services, DTS seeks to foster and maintain a network for seminary alumni through other means such as the publication, *DTS Magazine*; monthly email updates, *eNews*; and a password protected online Alumni Directory. The alumni-only website fosters a networking community among alumni. The seminary helps its constituents find churches, schools, and counselors that employ DTS graduates through its online locator.

### CONTINUING EDUCATION

DTS is committed to continuing education for alumni in order to address the changing demands of ministry as well as current biblical and theological issues.

Through the alumni-only website, graduates are able to view online courses free of charge. They may also audit master's-level courses for a small fee or take courses for credit at a reduced rate. Courses taken for credit cannot be applied toward another degree at the seminary unless the full tuition rate is paid; however, these courses may be transferable to other graduate institutions.

### CGS COMPLETION FOR NONGRADUATE ALUMNI

Qualified nongraduate alumni may apply to complete the Certificate of Graduate Studies at the Alumni Nondegree tuition rate. The program requires readmission to the seminary and completion of all remaining CGS requirements. Interested alumni will need to complete at least one course the semester before graduation, even if all other requirements have been previously met.

For more information, contact the Alumni or Admissions office.

## THE HENDRICKS CENTER

Founded in 1986, The Hendricks Center focuses on the areas of Christian Leadership and Cultural Engagement. The Center serves as a training and resource center to develop leadership skills and awareness of cultural issues for DTS students, alumni, those involved in Christian ministry, and business leaders. Programs include leadership and cultural engagement conferences, personal leadership development experiences, life-planning and character development experiences, podcasts on cultural issues, and cultural research.



# HISTORICAL MILESTONES

## 1920s

- 1924 Evangelical Theological College founded.  
Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
- 1925 Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
- 1926 Current campus site purchased.
- 1927 First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall).  
Doctor of Theology (ThD) degree program initiated.
- 1929 Stearns Hall erected.

## 1930s

- 1934 Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed.
- 1935 Master of Theology (ThM) program begun.
- 1936 Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.

## 1950s

- 1952 John F. Walvoord became second president.
- 1953 Chafer Chapel construction completed.

## 1960s

- 1960 Mosher Library erected.
- 1969 Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACS).  
Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary.  
Lincoln Hall purchased.

## 1970s

- 1971 Summer School program launched.
- 1974 Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) [MABS] program begun.  
Todd Academic Center erected.
- 1975 Campbell Academic Center erected.

## 1980s

- 1980 Doctor of Ministry program introduced.
- 1981 Walvoord Student Center erected.
- 1982 Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) program begun.
- 1986 Donald K. Campbell became third president.  
Center for Christian Leadership established.
- 1987 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM) program begun.
- 1988 Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership building purchased.  
Turpin Library dedicated.
- 1989 San Antonio Extension program begun.

## 1990s

- 1990 Candidacy for Membership received from Association of Theological Schools (ATS).  
Mitchell Ministries Center purchased.

- 1991 Certificate of Graduate Studies program begun.
- 1992 Christian Education concentration in Doctor of Ministry (DMin) program introduced.
- 1993 Houston Extension program begun.  
Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling (MABC) begun.  
Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) (MABEL) program begun.  
ThD degree nomenclature changed to PhD.
- 1994 Charles R. Swindoll became fourth president.  
Tampa Extension program begun.  
Accreditation received from ATS.
- 1999 Reaffirmation of Accreditation with ATS for 10 years.  
Atlanta and Austin Extension programs begun.

## 2000s

- 2001 Mark L. Bailey became fifth president.
- 2002 Swiss Tower student apartment complex completed.
- 2004 Online education program begun.  
DMin program in Spanish offered through SETECA.  
Approval by ATS to offer the full MABS degree at Atlanta and Austin Extensions.
- 2005 Campbell Academic Center addition and renovation completed.  
Master of Arts in Media and Communication (MAMC) degree program begun.
- 2006 First online course in Chinese offered.
- 2008 Washington Hall single-student apartment complex completed.
- 2009 Knoxville Extension program begun.

## 2010s

- 2010 Miller Prayer Chapel dedicated.  
F. Frederick & Mary Della Moss Archives & Special Collections in Mosher Library completed.  
Washington DC Extension program begun.
- 2011 Master of Arts in Christian Leadership (MACL) program begun.
- 2012 Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEDMIN) program begun.
- 2013 Master of Arts in Media and Communication (MAMC) degree program renamed to Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship (MAMW).
- 2014 Reaffirmation of accreditation with both SACSCOC and ATS for 10 years.
- 2015 Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (MBTS) program begun.  
The academic Master of Arts degree program (MA) with majors in Old Testament, New Testament, and Theological Studies begun.  
Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) renamed to Master of Arts (Christian Studies).

## SUPPORTING MINISTRIES

### BIBLIOTHECA SACRA

The oldest conservative theological journal in America, *Bibliotheca Sacra*, has been in continuous publication since 1843 and has been published by DTS since 1934. This quarterly journal contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues of interest to pastors, scholars, alumni, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

### FACULTY MINISTRIES

DTS's distinguished faculty members are in frequent demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. Several of them are involved in popular radio and video ministries, and all serve in local churches.

### DTS MAGAZINE

DTS publishes *DTS Magazine* three times a year as a ministry to the school. Previously known as *Kindred Spirit*, the award-winning magazine's name was changed in 2015. The magazine features helpful articles on Bible doctrine, Christian living, and profiles from an evangelical perspective. It also includes alumni updates and campus happenings. Free subscriptions are available within the United States.

### LAY INSTITUTE

The Lay Institute is an outreach ministry of Dallas Theological Seminary that offers nondegree, adult continuing-education courses for the purpose of equipping lay people in the church to build the body of Christ. Classes are offered in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills for people in the Dallas/Fort Worth area during the spring and fall terms taught by upper-level MA and ThM students and DTS alumni.

### DTS BIBLE CONFERENCE AT MOUNT HERMON

Each year the seminary sponsors a Bible conference taught by faculty members and alumni at Mount Hermon Conference Center in California.

## ACCREDITATION AND AFFILIATIONS

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) to award master's and doctoral degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4501 for questions about the accreditation of Dallas Theological Seminary.

Other than for questions about the seminary's accredited status, the SACSCOC should be contacted only if there is evidence that appears to support a significant noncompliance with a SACSCOC requirement or standard. Normal inquiries about the seminary, such as admission requirements, financial aid, educational programs, etc., should be addressed directly to the seminary and not to the Commission's office.

The seminary is also accredited by the Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada, and the following degree programs are approved: ThM, STM, MA in Christian Education, MA in Cross-Cultural Ministries, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (MA), MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics), MA (Christian Studies), DMin, DEdMin, PhD.

The following extension sites are approved as specified:

- Atlanta, Georgia  
Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies)
- Austin, Texas  
Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies)
- Guatemala City, Guatemala  
Approved Degree: DMin
- Houston, Texas  
Approved Degrees: ThM, MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Cross-Cultural Ministry, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies), DMin
- Knoxville, Tennessee  
Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies)



- Manassas, Virginia (Washington, DC extension)  
Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Cross-Cultural Ministry, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies)
- San Antonio, Texas  
Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies)
- Tampa, Florida  
Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies)

Hong Kong Baptist Theological Seminary, New Territories, Hong Kong is approved as an *ongoing course-offering site* for less than fifty percent of the MA (Christian Studies).

DTS is also approved for a Comprehensive Distance Education Program.

The Commission contact information:

The Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada  
10 Summit Park Drive  
Pittsburgh, PA 15275

Telephone: 412-788-6505

Fax: 412-788-6510

Website: [www.ats.edu](http://www.ats.edu)

DTS is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical

Training Association (ETA), and an affiliate member of the Council of Christian Colleges and Universities (CCCU).

DTS is nondenominational and seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches.

## LOCATION

The main campus of DTS is located in Dallas, Texas, with a metropolitan area population of more than four million.

With an average temperature of 66 degrees and an abundance of affordable housing, the city also boasts beautiful residential areas, parks, and playgrounds, along with fine schools and universities. Students and their families may enjoy a host of cultural activities, museums, and participant and spectator sports.

The business capital of the Southwest, Dallas provides numerous employment opportunities through its banks, offices, hospitals, and other industries and is serviced by the Dallas/Fort Worth International Airport—one of the world's largest—located approximately 25 miles from the seminary. (See maps at the end of this catalog.) Maps are also available on the seminary website at [www.dts.edu/maps/dallascampus/](http://www.dts.edu/maps/dallascampus/).



# DOROTHY BURTON

MACL, 2013

Founder and President, Christians in Public Service, Inc.



"As a student I was so out of place. I said  
'Lord, I'm old, I don't know why I'm here,  
I have no purpose.' Little did I know what  
He had in store."

Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see alumni and student videos.





- 1. She recognizes Jesus' mission, she is willing to sacrifice her possessions
- 2. She values nothing more than being able to share in his suffering
- 3. First: The disciples don't understand Jesus' mission and then...
- 4. How - Sacrifice voluntarily and without recognition
- 5. Although not dealing with financial decisions because...

## Contents

Academic Programs	22
• Master of Theology (ThM)	23
• Master of Sacred Theology (STM)	34
Professional Master's Degrees	37
Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling (MABC)	40
Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE)	43
Master of Arts in Christian Leadership (MACL)	47
Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM)	50
Master of Arts in Media Arts & Worship (MAMW)	53
General Master's Degrees	56
Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (MBTS)	58
Master of Arts (MA) with majors in OT, NT, and TS	61
Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis & Linguistics) (MABEL)	65
Master of Arts (Christian Studies) (MACS)	69
Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS) in Bible and Theology	74
Doctoral Degrees	
Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin)	77
Doctor of Ministry (DMin)	81
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	86





# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

Degree requirements published in this catalog are effective for all new students, including those beginning their program in the summer.

DTS offers 14 degrees and 1 certificate. Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements. All programs are coeducational.

The seminary offers the following master's degrees and certificate:

- A 120-hour program leading to the **Master of Theology** degree.
- A 32-hour program leading to the **Master of Sacred Theology** degree for students who previously earned a three-year Master of Divinity or its equivalent.
- A 90-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling** degree. Students in this program interested in pursuing Texas State Licensure may be required to take one or two additional courses beyond the 90 hours required for the degree.
- A 65-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Christian Education** degree.
- A 62-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Christian Leadership** degree.
- A 64-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries** degree.
- A 65-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship** degree.
- A 36-hour program leading to the **Master of Biblical and Theological Studies** degree.
- A 60-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts (MA)** degree with majors in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, and Theological Studies.
- A 62-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics)** degree, offered in collaboration with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators).
- A 62-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts (Christian Studies)** degree in English and Chinese.
- A 30-hour program leading to the **Certificate of Graduate Studies in Bible and Theology** in English and Chinese.

The seminary offers the following doctoral degrees:

- A 39-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Educational Ministry** degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Arts in Christian Education degree from Dallas Theological Seminary or its equivalent.
- A 30-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Ministry** degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.
- A 35-hour program leading to the **Doctor of Philosophy** degree for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent, with an additional 26 hours for those holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.

Students wishing to earn a second master's degree may do so by adding additional hours to the earned degree. The total hours needed to earn two degrees are listed below. Consult the Advising Center for the specific courses that must be completed to earn the second degree.

- 2-year MA + 2-year MA = 90 hours
- 3-year MA + 2-year MA = 120 hours
- ThM + 2-year MA = 150 hours
- ThM + 3-year MA = 165 hours

Students who are approved to combine the 36-hour MBTS with any DTS master's degree may do so by completing an additional 24 credit hours. Contact the Admissions Office for more information.

While all programs at DTS are coeducational, the seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.





## MASTER OF THEOLOGY (THM)

### PURPOSE

The **Master of Theology** degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, or leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

### GOALS

#### EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- demonstrate the ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible; and
- evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

#### SPIRITUAL GOALS

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

#### MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively;
- demonstrate skills in various ministries; and
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the ThM program are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. See the Admission section of this catalog.

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 60 semester hours is allowed toward the ThM degree from accredited graduate theological schools. See the Admission section of this catalog for information on eligibility for transfer of credit. Consult the Registrar's office for specific information on transfer of credit.

### ACCELERATED THM

Students entering DTS with a strong background in Bible or theology from an approved Christian university, Bible college, or parachurch ministry may apply for the accelerated ThM program. In place of core courses in the ThM curriculum, accelerated ThM participants take six advanced standing courses (AS101–106). This

results in a curricular reduction of the ThM by up to 30 credit hours.

For more information about the accelerated ThM program see “Advanced Standing” and visit [www.dts.edu/advancedstanding](http://www.dts.edu/advancedstanding).

## CURRICULUM

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves not only extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, and systematic and historical theology, but also preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and ministry leadership. ThM students enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or the Houston Campus.

Students are encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart in this section. This is to the student's advantage as courses are designed to build on previous coursework.

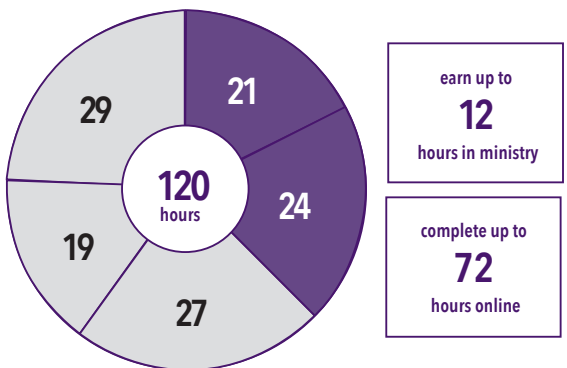
Out of the required 120 credit hours in the ThM curriculum, 96 credit hours are predetermined in the curriculum. With the remaining 24 credit hours beyond this core, students are given the flexibility to pursue areas of ministry emphasis and choose electives based on vocational intent and interests.

As part of the 96 core credit hours, all students participate in a 3-hour internship. During the internship, students will complete a portfolio. When students declare their ministry emphasis (no later than at the completion of 60 hours), they should start planning for their internship experience. Students, with an emphasis in the Department of Media Arts and Worship, should consult that department to clarify their apprenticeship requirements. Consult the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information on internship requirements.

ThM students are responsible for demonstrating competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a ThM thesis in an academic department of their choosing or (2) a 2-hour research seminar (RS102).

To provide greater opportunity for learning, students may also take up to five courses for credit beyond the 120 hours required for the degree for only a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Consult the Registrar's office for more information and limitations on this special program.

Bible Exposition		21
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE102	Old Testament History I	3
BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
NT113	New Testament Introduction	2
Theological Studies		24
HT101	The Church to the Modern Era	3
HT102	The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America	3
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
Languages		27
NT101	Elements of Greek	3
NT102	Elements of Greek 2	3
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
NT104	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
NT105	Exegesis of Romans	3
OT101	Elements of Hebrew I	3
OT102	Elements of Hebrew II	3
OT103	Hebrew Exegesis I	3
OT104	Hebrew Exegesis II and Old Testament Introduction	3
Ministries and Communication		19
BC101	Pastoral Counseling	2
EML101	Introduction to Educational Ministry and Leadership	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM102	Evangelism	2
PM103	Expository Preaching I	3
PM104	Expository Preaching II	3
RS101	Orientation and Research Methods	1
WM101	Introduction to World Missions	3
SF100	Spiritual Formation	0
Customizable Emphasis		29
INT105	ThM Ministry Formation Internship	3
RS102	Senior Research Seminar	2
	Electives: Ministry and Communications	9
	Electives: Custom Emphasis	15
Total		120





## SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because Dallas Theological Seminary values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, ThM students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with ministry. Students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters; therefore, they should arrange their schedules so they meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. For all degrees on which is required, Spiritual Formation and completion of half of the student's DTS course work are the primary prerequisites for internship eligibility.

## AGAPE PROJECT

The Agape Project is an initiative that gives feet to the seminary's commitment to the concept Teach Truth. Love Well. The Agape Project provides opportunities to put into practice compassionate ministry in often-overlooked settings. ThM students are required to complete two Agape assignments prior to enrolling in their Internship.

Agape assignments are embedded in courses throughout the curriculum and enhance the learning outcomes of those courses. Some courses require Agape assignments, while other courses offer them as optional. Agape assignments require students to engage in an approved ministry setting in the community for approximately 15 hours over the term of a 3-hour course. A final reflection paper will also be written. Assessment for the Agape Project will take place at the beginning of the student's ThM program and again during the student's ThM Internship. For more information, contact the Associate Director of the Agape Project.

## MINISTRY EMPHASES

Each student in the Master of Theology program must select a Ministry Emphasis from the following list prior to beginning their *INT105 ThM Ministry Formation Internship*. In addition to the 96-hour core curriculum (which includes a 3-hour internship that involves the production of a portfolio), students will customize the remaining 24 elective hours with respect to their ministry goals and areas of interest. Regardless of their Ministry Emphasis, students will take at least 9 of their 24 credit hours

in the Ministries and Communication division. A faculty coordinator for each emphasis is available to meet with students. The requirements for each emphasis will vary based on student backgrounds and interests, but each department may require certain courses and hours for the emphases supervised by that department. Academic advising for all Ministry Emphases begins in the Student Advising Center in the Walvoord Student Center. Students may request an emphasis through CampusNet.

- Adult Education
- Apologetics
- Bible Backgrounds
- Bible Translation\*
- Biblical Theology
- Children's Education
- Educational Administration
- Educational Leadership
- Evangelism and Discipleship
- Exposition of Biblical Books
- Family Life Education
- General Studies
- Hebrew and Cognate Studies
- Hermeneutics
- Historical Theology
- Homiletics
- Intercultural Ministries
- Jesus Studies
- Leadership Studies
- Media Arts
- Ministry with Women
- New Testament Studies
- New Testament Textual Criticism
- Old Testament Studies
- Parachurch Ministries
- Pastoral Care and Counseling
- Pastoral Theology and Practice
- Philosophy
- Spiritual Formation
- Systematic Theology
- Teaching in Christian Institutions
- Urban Ministries
- Worship Studies
- Youth Education

\* Due to the specialized nature of this ministry, the program layout is unique and completed in conjunction with GIAL.

Additional Ministry Emphases may be approved subsequent to the publishing of this catalog. For a complete listing of current Ministry Emphases, go to [www.dts.edu/thm/#emphases](http://www.dts.edu/thm/#emphases). See the

CURRICULUM (ThM FOUR-YEAR PLAN)

FALL SEMESTER			SPRING SEMESTER		
CODE	NAME	HOURS	CODE	NAME	HOURS
FIRST YEAR			FIRST YEAR		
NT101	Elements of Greek	3	NT102	Elements of Greek	3
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	NT113	New Testament Introduction <sup>2</sup>	2
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3	BE102	Old Testament History I	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2	ST102	Trinitarianism	3
PM102	Evangelism	2	EML101	Introduction to Educational Ministries and Leadership OR	
EML101	Introduction to Educational Ministries and Leadership OR		WM101	Introduction to World Missions	3
WM101	Introduction to World Missions	3	RS101	Orientation and Research Methods <sup>2</sup>	1
SF100-1	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	<u>16</u>	SF100-2	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	<u>15</u>
SECOND YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
OT101	Elements of Hebrew I	3	OT102	Elements of Hebrew II	3
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3	NT104	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
BE103	OT History II and Poetry	2	HT102	Church in Modern Era	3
HT101	Church to Modern Era	3	ST104	Soteriology	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3	PM103	Expository Preaching I	3
SF100-3	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	<u>14</u>	SF100-4	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	<u>15</u>
THIRD YEAR <sup>3</sup>			THIRD YEAR <sup>3</sup>		
OT103	Hebrew Exegesis I	3	OT104	Hebrew Exegesis II and Old Testament Introduction	3
BE104	OT Prophets	3	NT105	Exegesis of Romans	3
PM104	Expository Preaching II	3	BE105	The Gospels	2
BC101	Pastoral Counseling	2		Elective(s) <sup>4</sup>	<u>6</u>
	Elective(s) <sup>4</sup>	<u>16</u>			<u>14</u>
FOURTH YEAR <sup>3</sup>			FOURTH YEAR <sup>3</sup>		
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3	BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3	ST106	Eschatology	3
INT105	ThM Ministry Formation Internship <sup>5</sup>	3	RS102	Senior Research Seminar	
	Elective(s) <sup>4</sup>	<u>6</u>		OR Thesis <sup>2</sup>	2
		<u>15</u>		Elective(s) <sup>4</sup>	<u>7</u>
					<u>15</u>
Total ThM Hours 120					
<p>1 Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information. Spiritual Formation sessions must begin in the Fall Semester.</p> <p>2 RS101 will be offered during the same class session as NT113 each semester. Therefore students should plan to register for RS101 and NT113 concurrently. The remainder of the 3-hour research component of the ThM degree program will consist of either RS102 (2 hours) or a thesis (2 hours). Those planning on writing a thesis should register for the thesis in the fall semester of the fourth year (or the year of graduation). Students writing a thesis are advised to begin the process of topic selection the year before the year of graduation.</p> <p>3 Students should average 15 hours per semester in order to complete the ThM degree in four years without taking courses in Summer School or Wintersession. However, since ministry emphasis and elective courses at DTS vary between 2 and 3 semester hours, some semesters after the second year may have slightly more or fewer hours, depending on courses taken. For information on scheduling courses effectively, students should consult the Registrar's office.</p> <p>4 Students have 24 hours of electives beyond the 96-hour core ThM curriculum from which they select a ministry emphasis as well as other elective courses based on vocational intent and interest. Regardless of emphasis, students must take at least 9 hours of the 24 elective hours in the Ministries and Communication division. In many cases, all or part of these 9 hours will have already been taken within the emphasis, but if not, the student must take them within the remainder of the 24-hour elective pool. Emphasis courses are chosen in consultation with an academic department.</p> <p>While this curriculum chart lists the number of hours of electives students take to meet the total allocated for that semester, students are free to vary the number of electives they take based on scheduling needs. The number of elective hours listed is simply a guide to show how the ThM can be completed in four years of fall/spring semesters.</p> <p>Students in the ThM program may also take up to an additional (over and above the 120 hours required for the degree) five courses for credit for a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Students may start taking the free classes any time during their program of study, but may take no more than one free class in any term.</p> <p>5 ThM Students complete an internship in three consecutive semesters. Students, with an emphasis in the Department of Media Arts and Worship, should consult that department to clarify their apprenticeship requirements. All other students should consult the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.</p> <p>NOTE: Semester loads can be reduced by taking courses in Summer School and/or Wintersession.</p>					



departmental Course Descriptions sections later in this catalog for additional Ministry Emphasis information.

### ADULT EDUCATION

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with adults in a local church or parachurch context. Courses focus on foundational adult learning theory and practice, the ability to create and lead transformational ministries to adults, and understanding generational, gender, and cultural differences that affect learning.

**Requirements:**

- EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- EML103 Teaching Process
- EML104 Media Presentations

**Select 9 hours from the following:**

- EML205 Small-group Process in Ministry
- EML425 Church Ministries with Adults
- EML435 Effective Ministry with Women
- EML445 Young Adult Ministry in the Post-modern Era
- EML705 Principles of Discipleship
- EML710 Practice of Discipleship

### APOLOGETICS

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by focusing on acquiring the knowledge and skills necessary for defending Christianity against its various opponents. In so doing, it equips students to respond effectively to intellectual challenges to their faith in a variety of ministerial settings. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the department of theological studies.

**Requirements:**

A minimum of nine hours in Apologetics, to be crafted in consultation with the Department of Theological Studies.

### BIBLE BACKGROUNDS

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by concentrating on the geographical, cultural, and archaeological background to the Scriptures and the contribution such make to a proper understanding and application of the Bible.

**Requirements:**

**9 hours from the following:**

- BE305 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel
- BE310 Bible Chronology
- BE315 Bible Manners and Customs

- BE909 Field Study of the Bible
- NT410 Greco-Roman and Jewish Sites and Backgrounds
- OT605 Old Testament Backgrounds
- OT610 History of Israel
- OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context
- OT620 Introduction to Biblical Archaeology
- OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology

### BIBLE TRANSLATION

This 18-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for the task of Bible translation. Most courses in this emphasis are offered by the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL). GIAL is located at the International Linguistic Center in south Dallas and is associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators. Because of the unique nature of the Bible translation ministry and the needs of translators on the field, 18 semester hours of courses are required to complete the Bible Translation emphasis.

- AL 5207 Field Data Management
- AL 5312 Discourse Analysis
- AL 5315 Semantics and Pragmatics
- AL 5316 Theory and Practice of Translation
- AL 5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis

**Select one of the following:**

- WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry
- WM540 Applied Biblical Contextualization (taken for 3 credit hours).
- GIAL elective in cultural anthropology

### BIBLICAL THEOLOGY

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by focusing on the development of a biblical theology. Biblical theology is that exegetical and synthetic study of a biblical text, texts, or section of the Bible that seeks to determine the theological meaning of that portion as it was written and then to explain what that theology means for today.

**Requirements:**

- BE505 The Kingdom and Covenants
- BE545 Introduction to Biblical Theology

**Select 6 hours from the following:**

- BE412 Job and a Theology of Suffering
- BE503 The Psalms and the Worship of God
- BE542 The Lord's Supper
- BE555 Messianic Prophecy
- OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology

## CHILDREN'S EDUCATION

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with children in a local church or parachurch organization. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student's ability to organize and supervise local church or parachurch ministries to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

**Requirements:**

- EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- EML103 Teaching Process
- EML104 Media Presentations

**Select 9 hours from the following:**

- EML365 Administrative Process
- EML405 Early Faith Foundations
- EML410 Children's Ministry in the Church
- EML412 Ministry to Children at Risk
- EML515 Family Life Education

## EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry in schools or other educational institutions. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student's ability to equip students for leadership in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level.

**Requirements:**

- EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- EML103 Teaching Process
- EML104 Media Presentations

**Select 9 hours from the following:**

- EML310 Administration in Higher Christian Education
- EML320 Christian School Administration
- EML365 Administrative Process
- EML615 The Role of the Associate in Ministry
- Any EML electives

## EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for educational leadership in a local church or parachurch organization, and includes training both in foundational education and courses related to the student's ability to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational process of a local church or other ministry. This emphasis is not designed for those whose primary ministry will be preaching or pastoral leadership.

**Requirements:**

- EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- EML103 Teaching Process
- EML104 Media Presentations

**In addition, the student must take:**

- EML410 Children's Ministry in the Church
- EML415 Church Ministries with Youth
- EML425 Church Ministries with Adults

## EVANGELISM AND DISCIPLESHIP

This 12-hour emphasis is designed to equip students to do the work of evangelism and to develop disciples. It combines advanced courses taught in Bible Exposition, Theological Studies, Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, and World Missions and Intercultural Studies departments.

**Requirements:**

**Select 12 hours from the following:**

- BE540 Discipleship in the Gospels
- EML435 Effective Ministry with Women
- EML450 Women Teaching Women
- EML705 Principles of Discipleship
- EML710 Practice of Discipleship
- PM251 Evangelistic Preaching
- PM405 Seminar in Evangelistic Issues and Strategies
- PM410 Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics
- ST215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification
- WM210 Intercultural Communication
- WM305 Context for Intercultural Ministry
- 345 Courses
- WM525 Spiritual Warfare
- WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism

## EXPOSITION OF BIBLICAL BOOKS

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by concentrating on developing expositional skills (understanding and application) by studying specific biblical books.

**Requirements:**

**9 hours from the following:**

- BE405 Exposition of Genesis
- BE408 The Books of Samuel
- BE410 The Wisdom Books
- BE412 Job and a Theology of Suffering
- BE415 The Book of Isaiah
- BE425 The Minor Prophets
- BE430 The Sermon on the Mount
- BE445 The Gospel of John
- BE446 The Upper Room Discourse



BE450 The Book of Hebrews  
BE455 Daniel and Revelation  
Students should choose courses representing both OT & NT, and various genres.

FAMILY LIFE EDUCATION

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with families in a local church or parachurch organization. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student's ability to develop and direct a church program of family life education, including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

Requirements:

- EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- EML103 Teaching Process
- EML104 Media Presentations

Select 9 hours from the following:

- EML325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry
- EML405 Early Faith Foundations
- EML420 Outdoor Ministry
- EML505 The Christian Home (1 hour per module)
- EML505-1 Dynamics of a Christian Marriage
- EML505-2 Communication and Conflict Resolution
- EML505-3 Dynamics of a Christian Family
- EML505-4 Family Research and Assessment

- EML505-5 Grace-based Parenting
- EML515 Family Life Education
- EML705 Principles of Discipleship

GENERAL STUDIES

This emphasis is designed to provide a more generalized ministry preparation course of study for students whose ministry goals are less settled, who want to incorporate elements from multiple courses in various departments, or whose specialized ministry goals are not addressed by other ministry emphases. *Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Student Advising Center* based on the student's unique ministry experience and goals and will guide the student in setting goals for his or her ThM internship.

HEBREW AND COGNATE STUDIES

This 9-hour emphasis broadens skills necessary for advanced work in Hebrew exegesis through introduction to cognate Semitic languages, further development of Hebrew reading ability, and an emphasis on research methods.

Requirements:

- OT310 Hebrew Reading
- Select 6 hours from any OT300-level Philological Studies courses.

HERMENEUTICS

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by helping students to advance in their understanding and practice of a proper approach to the application of Scripture.

- BE220 Advanced Hermeneutics
- Select 6 hours from the following:
- BE205 The Analytical Method of Bible Study
- BE210 Advanced Bible Study Methods
- BE215 Literary Genre in the Scriptures
- BE225 Interpreting Progressive Revelation
- OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament

HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by focusing on the development of the Christian faith through historical study of its classic sources. This study equips the student to communicate faithfully the teachings of Scripture in continuity with historic orthodoxy in various ministerial settings.

Requirements:

- A minimum of 9 hours in Historical Theology, to be crafted in consultation with the Department of Theological Studies.



## HOMILETICS

This emphasis, designed to prepare students for pastoral ministry that is centered on biblical exposition, helps students develop their personal preaching styles across multiple biblical genres. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

### Requirements:

PM202      Advanced Expository Preaching  
 PM200-level   Homiletics Elective  
 PM360      Preparation for Ordination  
 or  
 MW802      Dramatizing Scripture  
 or  
 Homiletics elective

## INTERCULTURAL MINISTRIES

This 13-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for evangelistic, church planting, discipleship, and educational ministries in intercultural situations in North America and abroad. It provides training in cultural adaptation, effective mission strategies, religious and cultural contexts, and leadership development. Students may consult with WMIS department professors to construct the most appropriate courses for the ministry context they anticipate.

### Requirements:

WM205   Cultural Dynamics in Ministry  
 WM210   Intercultural Communication  
 WM215   Dynamics of Missionary Development

### Select 4 hours from any WM305–615 courses.

The WMIS department recommends that students complete one course from each of these four elective categories: Context (WM300-level), Strategic Approaches (WM400-level), Biblical and Theological Studies (WM500-level), and TESOL (WM600-level). However, students also may freely elect from any of these categories.

## JESUS STUDIES

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to prepare students for a variety of academic, college campus, and apologetic ministries through additional studies in the biblical, theological, and historical subject of Jesus Christ.

### Requirements:

#### 6 hours from the following:

NT305   Exegesis of Gospel Narrative  
 NT405   New Testament Study and the Life of Christ  
 NT407   Historical Jesus

### Select 3 hours from the following:

NT310   The Gospel of Matthew  
 NT315   The Gospel of Mark  
 NT320   The Gospel of Luke  
 NT325   The Gospel of John  
 NT408   Jesus and the Media  
 NT410   Greco-Roman and Jewish Sites and Backgrounds  
 BE510   The Life of Christ on Earth  
 ST415   Theology and World Religions  
 or  
 WM535   Theology and World Religions  
 HT217   The Apostolic Fathers  
 PM232   Preaching the Gospels

## LEADERSHIP STUDIES

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance the student's ability to provide organizational leadership in a variety of ministry settings by offering additional training in areas such as leadership dynamics, change and resistance in leadership, personal and organizational leadership development, and team leadership.

### Requirements:

EML305   Dynamics of Christian Leadership

In addition, the student must take 6 hours in consultation with the Educational Ministries and Leadership department.

## MEDIA ARTS

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to equip students to serve the body of Christ in media-arts vocations such as artists, writers, musicians, directors, and producers in the context of biblically oriented, congregational, and parachurch ministries. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Media Arts and Worship department.

### Requirements:

MW103   A Christian View of Art

### Select 6 hours from any Media Arts and Worship electives (MW101–905).

## MINISTRY WITH WOMEN

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip women to understand women as an audience and learners and teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in a variety of contexts. The Ministry with Women emphasis falls under the oversight of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.



**Requirements:**

- EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- EML103 Teaching Process
- EML104 Media Presentations
- EML425 Church Ministries with Adults
- EML435 Effective Ministry with Women
- EML450 Women Teaching Women

**NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES**

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to prepare students for a variety of church, parachurch, or academic ministries through additional studies in exegesis and other New Testament disciplines, such as textual criticism, lexical and literary analysis, use of interpretive tools, exegetical problem-solving, New Testament introduction, grammar, and syntax.

**Requirements:**

**Select 6 hours from the following:**

- NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar
- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative
- NT335 The Epistle of 1 Corinthians

**Select 3 hours from any remaining New Testament electives.**

**NEW TESTAMENT TEXTUAL CRITICISM**

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to prepare students for a variety of academic, college campus, church, or apologetic ministries through additional studies in New Testament textual criticism and related sub-disciplines.

**Requirements:**

- NT215 New Testament Textual Criticism

In addition, the student must select 6 hours in consultation with the Department of New Testament Studies. Because of the unique nature of this emphasis, students may fulfill elective requirements by independent study on various topics related to textual criticism. Consult the Department of New Testament Studies for more information.

**OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES**

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by refining skills for Bible interpretation and exposition. It focuses on interpreting the Hebrew text, use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, theological and spiritual formation, and engaging contemporary culture.

**Requirements:**

**Select 3 hours from any OT400-level courses (OT405–460) or OT720.**

**Select 6 hours from any remaining Old Testament electives (OT205–905).**

**PARACHURCH MINISTRIES**

This 15-hour emphasis, developed jointly by the departments of Christian Education and World Missions and Intercultural Studies, is designed to facilitate ministry training for those currently engaged in or anticipating serving in either the United States or overseas.

**Requirements:**

- EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- EML103 Teaching Process
- EML104 Media Presentations

**Select 9 hours from the following:**

- EML365 Administrative Process
- EML425 Church Ministries with Adults
- Any WM elective

**PASTORAL CARE AND COUNSELING**

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for effective Christian counseling in a nonprofessional environment. Individuals interested in exploring nuances of pastoral counseling, pastoral care, and marriage and family ministry will be served well by this area of emphasis.

**Requirements:**

A minimum of 9 hours in Biblical Counseling Electives selected in consultation with the Department of Biblical Counseling.

**PASTORAL THEOLOGY AND PRACTICE**

This emphasis, designed to equip students for the multiple challenges of pastoral ministry in the local church, provides students with pastoral theology and a broad exposure to diverse pastoral skills. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

**Requirements:**

- PM301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership I
- PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II

**Choice of 6 credit hours from:**

- General Pastoral Ministry–Homiletics elective, PM360 (for 3 cr. hrs.), or EML330
- Church Planting–PM341, PM342, Church Planting Boot Camp (PM905)
- Rural/Small Town Pastoral Ministry–Town and Country Training Courses (PM905)
- Spiritual Formation–PM510, PM520

**PHILOSOPHY**

This 9-hour emphasis focuses on developing and articulating a distinctively Christian philosophy. In so doing, it equips students to engage constructively the broader philosophical milieu in which they find themselves and to use philosophical reflection to serve Christ and His church.

**Requirements:** A minimum of 9 hours in Philosophy, to be selected in consultation with the Department of Theological Studies.

**SPIRITUAL FORMATION**

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance the student's ability to guide others in spiritual formation in a variety of ministry settings by offering additional training in areas such as spiritual formation in historical perspective, spiritual formation in contemporary culture, and the practice of the spiritual disciplines.

**Requirements:**

EML730 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective

In addition, the student must select 7 hours in consultation with the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

**SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY**

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by focusing on articulating the evangelical Christian faith through systematic study of its sources. This study equips the student to engage constructively the issues and implications of theology in various ministerial settings.

**Requirements:**

ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium

ST620 History of Philosophy

In addition, the student must select 6 hours in consultation with the Department of Theological Studies.

**TEACHING IN CHRISTIAN INSTITUTIONS**

This 15-hour emphasis seeks to develop skill in the teaching role of educators at the K–12 and higher-education levels. This will be accomplished with selective, but advanced exploration of learning theory, designing course syllabi and other materials, and investigating several prominent Christian school models. Skills will be further developed and honed through modular courses that build on previous study with a view to simulated practice and laboratory exploration.

**Requirements:**

EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education

EML103 Teaching Process

EML104 Media Presentations

**Select 9 hours from the following:**

EML215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education

EML310 Administration in Christian Higher Education

EML320 Christian School Administration

EML325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry

EML905 Special Topics in Christian Educational Ministries and Leadership

**URBAN MINISTRIES**

This 9-hour emphasis deals with particular issues arising from urban, culturally diverse ministry. It provides an opportunity for students to focus either on a single ethnic community or multi-ethnic, socioeconomically diverse context.





**Requirements:**

**Choose one of the following:**

- PM540 Developing and Leading the Culturally Diverse Church
- WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America

**Select 6-7 hours from the following:**

- ST515 Theology of Ethnic Concerns
- BC235 Social and Cultural Foundations
- WM425 Intercultural Church Planting
- WM440 Foundations of Christian Community Development
- WM445 Business as Mission
- WM450 Local Church and Social Outreach Ministry

**WORSHIP STUDIES**

This 9-hour emphasis, as a joint project between Pastoral Ministries and Media Arts and Worship, seeks to prepare students to design and lead theologically sound worship experiences in the local church.

**Requirements:**

- PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II
- MW103 A Christian View of Art

**Select 3 hours from the following:**

- MW701 Hymnology
- MW702 Praise and Worship Music
- MW703 Seminar in Worship Arts

**YOUTH EDUCATION**

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with youth in a local church or para-church organization. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student's abilities in order to better equip the student to organize and supervise an effective program of ministry for adolescents and their families.

**Requirements:**

- EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- EML103 Teaching Process
- EML104 Media Presentations
- EML415 Church Ministries with Youth
- EML430 Programming for Youth Ministries
- EML615 The Role of the Associate in Ministry

**RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

Of the 120 semester hours of coursework required for graduation, a minimum of 48 must be taken in residence at the Dallas campus or at the Houston Campus. **All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time a student begins the program.**

Extension beyond the eight years requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

**ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the Master of Theology degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met: (1) a minimum grade point average of 2.0; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting ThM Internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary; and (5) provision of a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 120 semester hours of coursework, including ThM Internship credits, with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or student loan program are current.



# MASTER OF SACRED THEOLOGY (STM)

## PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Sacred Theology** degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary program and hold the degree of Master of Divinity or its equivalent. The STM is designed to provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service and advanced theological study.

## GOALS

### EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- demonstrate the ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible; and
- evidence a commitment to a biblically based philosophy of Christian education and a commitment to the worldwide mission of the church.

### SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

### MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively;
- demonstrate skills in various ministries;
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service; and
- be prepared for advanced theological education.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the STM program are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog), with three exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents; (2) transcripts of this work must show a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0; and (3) applicants must provide a research paper, in English, previously written at the master's level that shows an acceptable level of competency in research and writing.



Each applicant's evaluation for admission to the STM program will include a review of the applicant's completed MDiv (or equivalent) coursework to ensure the appropriate breadth of preparation necessary to pursue the STM degree. Identified deficiencies must be completed in addition to the following program requirements. On acceptance, STM students will receive a preliminary degree plan outlining how many hours will be required for their program.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The STM degree normally requires 32 semester hours of coursework. The requirements listed below allow the STM program to be customized individually to prepare students for their intended ministry goals.

REQUIRED COURSES

Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies 13

- OT103\* Hebrew Exegesis I (3)
- NT104\* Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (3)
- Advanced courses in Bible Exposition, New and Old Testament, or Systematic and Historical Theology (7)

Division of Ministries and Communication 7

- PM104 or an Advanced Homiletics course (3)
- Advanced courses in Christian Education, Pastoral Ministries, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies (4)

Major Courses 12

- Courses in major department (9)
- Thesis in major department (2)
- INT170 STM Internship (1)

Total STM hours 32

\* STM students intending to apply to the PhD program at DTS must include OT104 Hebrew Exegesis II and Old Testament Introduction and NT105 Exegesis of Romans in their hours in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies.

All STM students must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. Students who do not have the appropriate Hebrew and Greek courses at the Master of Divinity level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (OT101, OT102, NT101–NT102, and NT103, respectively).

Students who have had Hebrew or Greek at the MDiv level will need to pass a Hebrew or Greek proficiency exam before enrolling in OT103 or NT103. Failure to pass the exams will require the student to enroll in first-year language courses, which will not credit toward the STM degree.

In addition, STM students are expected to demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the department, proficiency in expository preaching, as required

in PM103 Expository Preaching I, in order to take PM104 Expository Preaching II or an advanced homiletics course. Students who do not have this level of proficiency will be required to take PM103. Prerequisite courses in Hebrew, Greek, or expository preaching, if required, will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the STM degree. (See Admission Requirements on previous page.)

Two courses, ST104 Soteriology and ST106 Eschatology, must be taken if the student does not already have credit for them or their equivalents from another school. These courses may be taken as part of the hours available in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 6 credit hours is allowed toward the STM degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Only courses completed after the conferral of the MDiv degree, and in which a grade of C or better is earned, will be eligible for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's office for further information.



## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 32 semester hours of coursework required for graduation, 18 hours must be taken in residence at the main campus. In most cases it will be necessary for STM students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, which can include Summer School.

**All work leading to the STM degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation.** Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the STM degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of 2.5; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting STM Internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity,

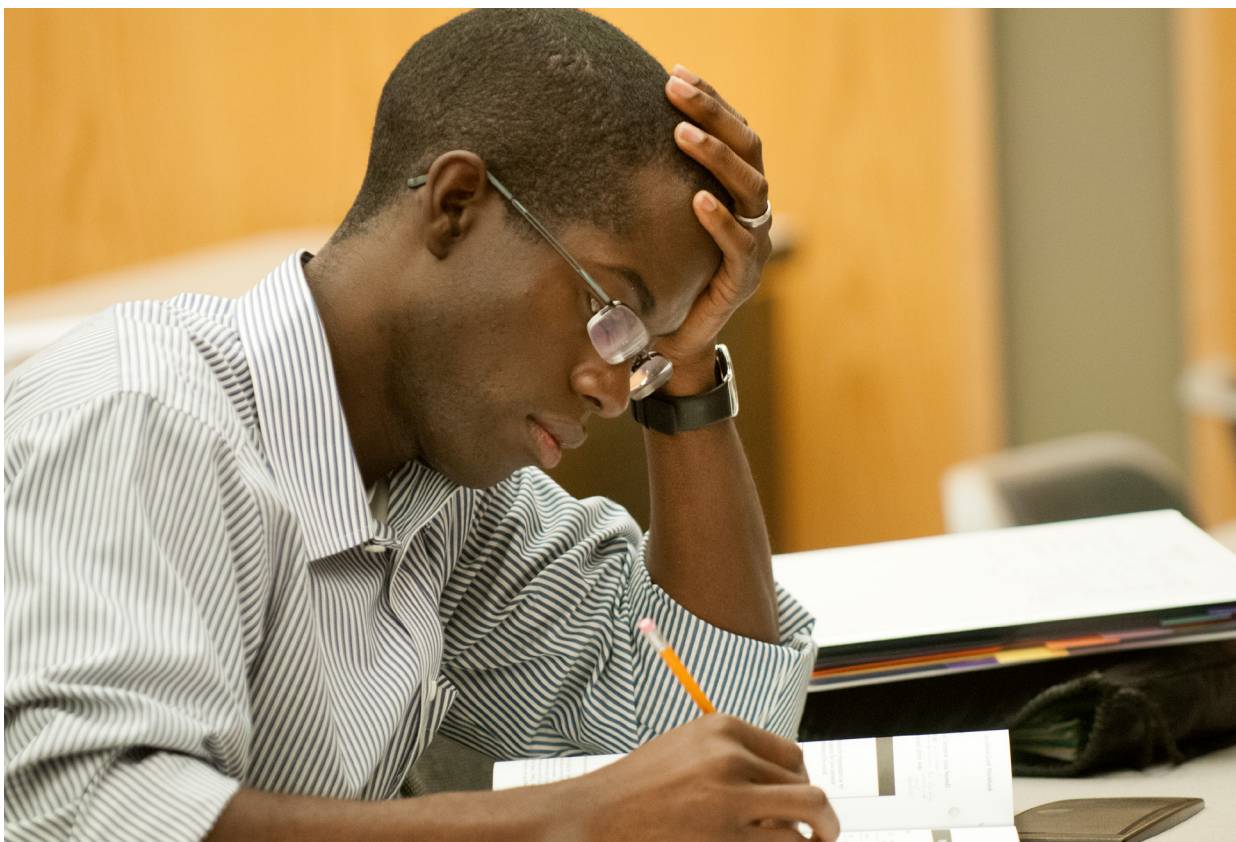
the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary; and (5) provision of a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the STM degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of coursework with a grade point average of at least 2.5, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or student loan program are current.







## PROFESSIONAL MASTER OF ARTS DEGREES

### PURPOSE

**Professional Master of Arts** degrees in specialized ministries:

- 40 Biblical Counseling (MABC)
- 43 Christian Education (MACE)
- 47 Christian Leadership (MACL)
- 50 Cross-Cultural Ministries (MACM)
- 53 Media Arts & Worship (MAMW)

Programs leading to the professional Master of Arts degrees are designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. Graduates normally are recommended only for the types of ministry positions for which their degrees are intended. These MA programs are not designed to prepare students for PhD study at the seminary but may prepare students for DMin or DEdMin study.

### COMMON GOALS FOR PROFESSIONAL MA PROGRAMS

In addition to the specific goals listed for each professional MA program in this section, professional MA students will be able to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues; and
- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for professional MA degree programs are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Students generally will not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the MA in Biblical Counseling program also will need to complete a process of testing and interviews with faculty in the department. This process will determine whether the applicant has the dispositional and relational skills needed to enter into this kind of interpersonally intense program of study.



## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the professional MA programs from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the MA in Christian Education, the MA in Christian Leadership, the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, or the MA in Media Arts and Worship. Up to 45 hours may be transferred toward the MA in Biblical Counseling. (Of the 45 hours, students are limited to 12 hours of transfer in counseling courses.) MABC students pursuing licensure may have stricter transfer-credit guidelines as required by the state licensing agency.

Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

## ACCELERATED MA PROGRAMS

Students entering DTS with a strong background in Bible or theology from an approved Christian university, Bible college, or parachurch ministry may apply for an accelerated professional MA program. In place of core courses of a Master of Arts curriculum, accelerated MA participants

take four advanced standing courses (AS103–106). This results in a curricular reduction of a professional MA program by up to 16 credit hours.

For more information about an accelerated professional MA program see the "Advanced Standing" section or visit [www.dts.edu/advancedstanding](http://www.dts.edu/advancedstanding).

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 90 semester hours required for the professional MA in Biblical Counseling, a minimum of 30 hours must be taken in resident study at either the Dallas or the Houston campus. Of the 65 semester hours required for the MA in Christian Education, a minimum of 22 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas, Houston, or DC campus. Of the 62 semester hours required for the MA in Christian Leadership, a minimum of 21 hours must be taken in resident study at a DTS location approved for the degree. Of the 64 semester hours required for the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, a minimum of 22 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas, Houston, or DC campus. Of the 67 semester hours required for the MA in Media Arts and Worship, 23 must be taken in resident study through the Dallas campus.

**All work leading to any of the professional MA degrees must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation.** Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to these programs after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the MA in Christian Education degree, the MA in Christian Leadership degree, the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries degree, or the MA in Media Arts and Worship degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral, or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the MA in Biblical Counseling degree. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 and show reasonable promise for effective ministry in people's lives.

In addition, students must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian



character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all MA programs also must provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer. Those students who are required to complete an internship must demonstrate satisfactory progress toward the completion of all internship requirements prior to admission to candidacy, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the MA in Biblical Counseling degree must have completed 90 hours of coursework. Candidates for the MA in Christian Education degree must have completed 65 hours of coursework. Candidates for the MA in Christian Leadership must have completed 62 hours of coursework. Candidates for the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries degree must have completed 64 hours of coursework. Candidates for the MA in Media Arts and Worship must have completed 65 hours of coursework. Candidates must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or student loan program are current.





# MA IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING (MABC)

## PURPOSE

The program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling** degree provides a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for men and women who desire to enter into Christian counseling practice. The training prepares men and women to engage in church, institutional, or private counseling practices. Meeting the program requirements enables a student to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure and complete the state’s post-graduate licensure requirements, including additional internship hours and a state-licensing examination.

## GOALS

In addition to the goals common to all professional degree programs at the seminary (see the Professional Master of Arts [MA] section of this catalog), students in this program will be able to:

- understand and explain the issues and problems that people face in life from a thoroughly biblical point of view;
- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework focused on ministry;
- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in their own personal life, relationships, and ministry;
- possess the personal and spiritual maturity, discernment, and wisdom needed to help people resolve spiritual, relational, and behavioral issues and problems; and
- engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Those applying to the MA in Biblical Counseling program will need to demonstrate appropriate academic and practical preparation broadly related to the field of counseling. Admitted students are designated as MABC in either the first or second stage. In Stage 1 students move toward official designation as MABC, and in Stage 2 they complete a process of interviews and examination with faculty members of the Biblical Counseling department during their second year.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The MA program in Biblical Counseling is three years in length, with 90 semester hours of coursework required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 2 in Spiritual Life. In addition, there are 42 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 6 hours in counseling electives. Meeting these course requirements will enable students to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure in the state of Texas. Students who wish to pursue licensure in states other than Texas should consult the department. No thesis is required.

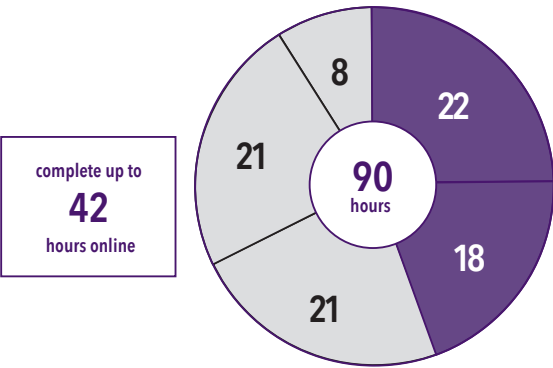


Bible Exposition		22
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE102	Old Testament History I	3
BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
Systematic Theology		18
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
Counseling Theory and Technique		21
BC102	Psychology and Theological Foundations	3
BC210	Counseling Theory	3
BC215	Normal Human Growth	3
BC220	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
BC225	Abnormal Human Behavior	3
BC230	Lifestyle and Career Development	3
BC235	Social and Cultural Foundations	3
Licensure Preparation		21
BC240	Research Methods and Statistics	3
BC245	Appraisal and Assessment Techniques	3
BC250	Professional Orientation	3
BC280	Group Counseling	3
BC305	Counseling Practicum I	3
BC310	Counseling Practicum II	3
BC315	Counseling Practicum III	3
Electives and Spiritual Formation		8
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
	MABC Electives	6
Total		90



Students move from Stage 1 to Stage 2 of the MABC program on the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 hours of coursework, including BC305 Counseling Practicum I. This normally occurs after the student’s third semester in the program. This process involves a Personal, Academic, and Professional Progress Interview with the department faculty and will help determine whether the student has the dispositional and relational skills to progress in this kind of interpersonally intense program of study. Students must successfully move to Stage 2 to continue in the program.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the MA in Biblical Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure as a professional counselor.



# CURRICULUM (MA IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING)

FALL SEMESTER			SPRING SEMESTER		
CODE	NAME	HOURS	NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR			FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	BE102	Old Testament History I	3
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3	BE105	The Gospels	2
PM101	Spiritual Life	2	BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
BC102	Psychology and Theological Foundations	3	ST102	Trinitarianism	3
BC215	Normal Human Growth	<u>3</u>	BC245	Appraisal/Assessment Techniques	<u>3</u>
		14			14
SECOND YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3	ST104	Soteriology	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3	BC220	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
BC210	Counseling Theory	3	BC225	Abnormal Human Behavior	3
BC230	Lifestyle and Career Development	3	BC310	Counseling Practicum II	<u>3</u>
BC305	Counseling Practicum I	<u>3</u>			15
		17			
THIRD YEAR			THIRD YEAR		
BE106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	ST106	Eschatology	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3	BC250	Professional Orientation	3
BC235	Social and Cultural Foundations	3	BC280	Group Counseling	3
BC240	Research Methods and Statistics	3		Elective(s) <sup>1</sup>	<u>6</u>
BC315	Counseling Practicum III	<u>3</u>			15
		15			

<sup>1</sup> Electives should be chosen in consultation with advisors to ensure that all licensing requirements are met for the state where the student intends to practice. Students pursuing state licensure in Texas should consult with their advisor on the selection of electives.







## MA IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION (MACE)

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Arts in Christian Education** degree is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, children's workers, ministers of youth, parachurch youth leaders, ministers of adults, directors of family-life education, administrators or teachers in Christian higher education, Christian school teachers and administrators, or women's ministry leaders.

### GOALS

In addition to the goals common to all professional degree programs at the seminary (see the Professional Master of Arts [MA] section of this catalog), students in this program will be able to:

- develop a biblical philosophy of Christian education;
- demonstrate knowledge and needs of at least one ministry population, state biblical goals for that ministry, and apply appropriate educational principles to that ministry;
- organize, administer, and evaluate an educational program based on stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people from a variety of ministry situations; and
- communicate effectively in a Christian education ministry setting.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-five semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 9 are in prescribed Educational Ministries and Leadership courses, 12 are elective Educational Ministries and Leadership hours, and 2 hours are in an internship (INT165 MACE Ministry Formation Internship). No thesis is required.

All students in the MA in Christian Education degree program are required to take EML101 Introduction to Educational Ministries and Leadership, EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, EML103 Teaching Process, EML104 Media Presentations, and INT165 MACE Ministry Formation Internship. In addition, each student must select 12 hours in one of the following 10 ministry concentrations. Concentration courses will be selected in consultation with the student's advisor.

### ADULT MINISTRY

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to lead an adult ministry in various ministry contexts.

### CHILDREN'S MINISTRY

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

### COLLEGE TEACHING

Students completing this ministry concentration should have a foundation for success as a teacher in a Christian institution of higher learning. However, most colleges, universities, and seminaries require an earned doctorate in the teaching discipline. Most seminaries and graduate schools of theology also require an MDiv degree or, in some cases, the ThM/STM degree for admission to doctoral programs.

### EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level.

### EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational process of a local church or other ministry.

### FAMILY LIFE MINISTRY

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education, including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

### MINISTRY WITH WOMEN

Students completing this ministry concentration should understand women as an audience and learners, and be equipped to teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in various ministry contexts.

### PARACHURCH MINISTRY

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise various parachurch ministries either in the United States or internationally. Courses in this concentration may be selected from any department in the Ministries and Communication division.

### YOUTH MINISTRY

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior-high and high-school levels.

Those on staff with Cru or Young Life may transfer a maximum of 12 hours toward a Parachurch Ministry concentration. Consult the Registrar's office for further information.

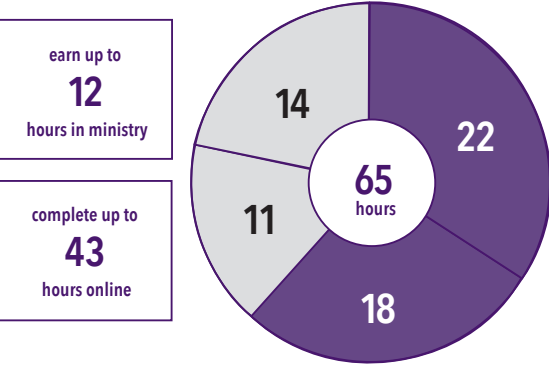
### EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP– HOUSTON CAMPUS

The Educational Leadership concentration is the only CE concentration available in Houston. Other





Bible Exposition		22
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE102	Old Testament History I	3
BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
Systematic Theology		18
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
Educational Ministry & Leadership		11
EML101	Introduction to Educational Ministry and Leadership	3
EML102	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	3
EML103	Teaching Process	2
EML104	Media Presentations	1
INT165	Christian Education Internship	2
Electives and Spiritual Formation		14
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
	Spiritual Formation (4 semesters)	0
	MACE Electives	12
Total		65



concentrations will be supported as resources and enrollment allow. Students in the Houston Educational Leadership concentration may take EML105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations in place of EML103 Teaching Process and EML104 Media Presentations. In addition to the core Christian Education courses in the MACE program, the Houston concentration also includes EML401 Age-level Ministries, which is only offered at the seminary's extension sites. Other electives in the Houston concentration will be selected through consultation with the student's advisor.

## SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, MACE students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus. (MACE students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. Internship prerequisites include successful completion of SF100-1, EML102, and completion of half of their DTS course work.

Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

## THE MACE AND THE DEDMIN

Those wishing to complete the Doctor of Educational Ministry program may need to take some courses in addition to completing the MA in Christian Education. Individual evaluations of master's-level work required for admission to the DEdMin program in Christian Education may be obtained from the DEdMin office. Requirements will vary depending on the courses that were included in the MACE program. For more information see the DEdMin section of this catalog.

# CURRICULUM (MA IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION)

FALL SEMESTER			SPRING SEMESTER		
CODE	NAME	HOURS	CODE	NAME	HOURS
FIRST YEAR			FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	BE102	Old Testament History I	3
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3	BE105	The Gospels	2
EML101	Introduction to Educational Ministry and Leadership	3	BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
EML102	History/Philosophy of Christian Education	3	ST102	Trinitarianism	3
SF100-1	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	3	PM101	Spiritual Life	2
	CE Elective(s)		SF100-2	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	3
		15		CE Elective(s)	16
SECOND YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3	ST104	Soteriology	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3	ST106	Eschatology	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3	SF100-4	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	6
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3		CE Elective(s)	
EML103	Teaching Process	2			15
EML104	Media Presentations	1			
INT165	MACE Internship <sup>2</sup>	2			
SF100-3	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	3			
		19			
<p>1 Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. The first Spiritual Formation class is only offered in the fall semester. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.</p> <p>2 Students complete an internship in two consecutive semesters. In lieu of the internship, students may elect to complete the Ministry Residency in a fall-spring, two consecutive semester format. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.</p> <p>NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.</p>					







## MA IN CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP (MACL)

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Arts in Christian Leadership** degree is designed to provide graduate-level biblical and theological education to prepare students for organizational leadership roles in a wide variety of ministry settings. The training prepares students to assume leadership positions in church, parachurch, missions, and marketplace contexts.

### GOALS

In addition to the goals common to all professional degree programs at the seminary (see the Professional Master of Arts [MA] section of this catalog), students in this program will be able to

- develop a biblical philosophy of Christian leadership;
- appraise the leadership needs of an organization;
- design a leadership development plan for an organization; and
- demonstrate transformational leadership skills within an organization.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 hours are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 15 are leadership related courses from the Division of Ministries and Communication, 1 is in Orientation and Research Methods, and 3 hours are in an internship. A 1-hour applied research project is also required.

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, MACL students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus. (MACL students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department and apply for an alternative program for completing their Spiritual Formation requirement.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. Internship prerequisites include successful completion of SF100-1, EML305, and completion of half of their DTS course work.

Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

## MINISTRY RESIDENCY OPTION

MACL offers the opportunity to complete a ministry residency (an internship local to the student with intensives on the Dallas campus). See [www.dts.edu/ministryresidency](http://www.dts.edu/ministryresidency) for detailed explanation. Thus, after 41 hours online and a 12-hour ministry residency, only 9 hours need to be completed in a class room to earn the MACL. These 9 hours can be completed through week-long intensives in Dallas or Houston, or through regular courses at any of our distance locations.

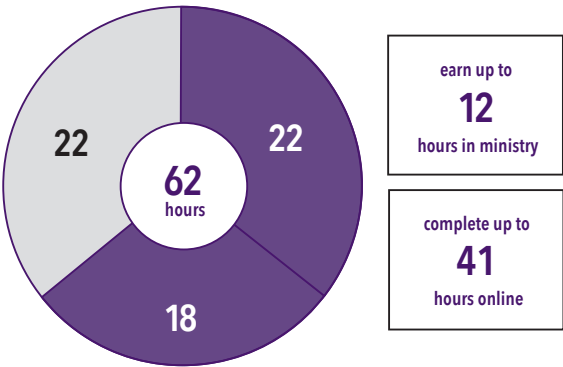
## MOBILE MACL

The Mobile MACL is designed to allow students to stay in their current ministry while completing the requirements for the degree. The Mobile MACL is a cohort delivery model that allows students in a particular locale to go through the program together. DTS partners with local church and parachurch ministries to offer the degree. Locations are approved by the seminary as needed and when a sufficient number of students to comprise a cohort are enrolled in the program. DTS currently operates the MACL mobile cohort model at five locations: Fargo, ND; Pittsburgh, PA; Nashville, TN; Colorado Springs, CO; and Auckland, New Zealand (though additional cohorts at these locations are not guaranteed). The seminary continues to consider new locations at which to offer the Mobile MACL.

The model includes 3 face-to-face courses at the mobile location, 6 courses (21 hours) in residence at the main campus, and the remaining hours in online courses. In order to minimize time away from work and ministry, the residency courses in Dallas are special week-long courses at four different times during the degree program. During these weeks students complete online work before coming to Dallas, fulfill the residency requirements for courses in one week at Dallas, and complete online work after returning home. In the end, students spend a total of four weeks in Dallas over the course of the program.

For additional information on the mobile model and on current locations and new locations for the Mobile MACL, go to [www.dts.edu/mobile](http://www.dts.edu/mobile).

Bible Exposition		22
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE102	Old Testament History I	3
BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
Systematic Theology		18
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
Vision, Communication, and Leadership		22
EML103	Teaching Process	2
EML104	Media Presentations	1
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
RS101	Orientation and Research Methods	1
EML305	Dynamics of Leadership	3
RS103	Summative Research Project	1
Spiritual Formation (4 semesters)		0
MACL Electives		9
INT155	MACL Ministry Formation Internship	3
Total		62





# CURRICULUM (MA IN CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP)

## FALL SEMESTER

CODE	NAME	HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
EML305	Dynamics of Christian Leadership	3
RS101	Orientation and Research Methods	1
SF100-1	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	
	Elective(s)	3
		15

## SECOND YEAR

BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
SF100-3	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	
INT155	MACL Ministry Formation Internship <sup>2</sup>	3
		17

## SPRING SEMESTER

CODE	NAME	HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
BE102	Old Testament Testament History I	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
EML103	Teaching Process	2
EML104	Media Presentations	1
SF100-2	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	
		14

## SECOND YEAR

BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
SF100-4	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	
RS103	Summative Research Project <sup>3</sup>	1
	Elective(s)	6
		16

1 Residential students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Residential students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. The first Spiritual Formation class is only offered in the fall semester. See Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information, including Spiritual Formation options for not residing in the DFW or Houston metropolitan areas.

2 Students complete an internship over the course of one academic year. In lieu of the internship, students may electing to complete the Ministry Residency in a fall-spring, two consecutive semester format. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

3 Prior preparation is required to register for the Summative Research Project. See EML Department for more information.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.





# MA IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES (MACM)

## PURPOSE

The program leading to the **MA in Cross-cultural Ministries** degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries include serving in other cultures. Prospective and veteran missionaries from North America and around the world will benefit from this program. It meets the essential academic requirements of most missions agencies and is ideal for those whose anticipated ministries will not include regular preaching.

## GOALS

In addition to the goals common to all professional degree programs at the seminary (see the Professional Master of Arts [MA] section of this catalog), students in this program will be able to:

- verbalize principles of effective intercultural ministry;
- demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions;
- evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism;
- communicate the Bible effectively in an intercultural context;
- produce an accurate profile of the chosen country or area of the world; and
- design an effective strategy for an intercultural ministry.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-four semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. There are 12 hours of prescribed World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and a 2-hour MACM Ministry Formation Internship. The remaining 6 hours are missions electives. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives for each student's personal career goals.

Missions electives should be selected as follows:

<b>1 Contexts course</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>1 Strategic Approaches course</b>	<b>2 or 3*</b>
<b>1 Biblical and Theological Studies course</b>	<b>2 or 3*</b>

*\*If WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts, WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts, or WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions is elected, students not needing the 3rd hour of those courses for normal program requirements may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. Contact the Registrar's office for details.*

Students are required to do a cross-cultural internship as part of their missions electives as a part of completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. Those interested in the TESOL certificate must take TESOL courses in addition to missions electives. This will require an additional 10 or 11 hours of coursework.

No thesis is required for the MACM degree.

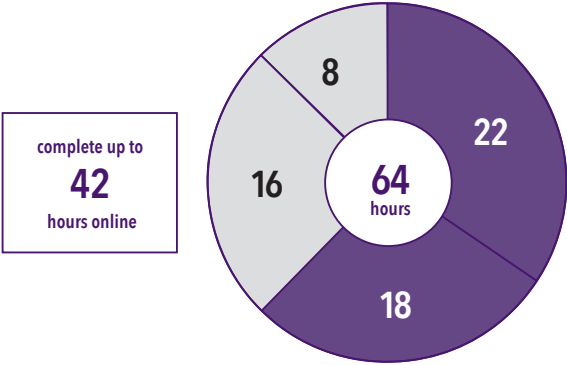


Bible Exposition		22
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE102	Old Testament History I	3
BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
Systematic Theology		18
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
Missions and Intercultural Studies		16
PM102	Evangelism	2
INT140	Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries Formation Internship	2
WM101	Introduction to World Missions	3
WM205	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3
WM210	Intercultural Communication	3
WM215	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
Electives and Spiritual Formation		8
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
	Spiritual Formation (4 semesters)	0
	MACM Electives	6
Total		64

## SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, MACM students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus. (MACM students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department and apply for an alternative program for completing their Spiritual Formation requirement.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry. Because students participate in the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. Internship prerequisites include successful completion of SF100-1, WM205, and completion of half of their DTS course work.



# CURRICULUM (MA IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES)

FALL SEMESTER			SPRING SEMESTER		
CODE	NAME	HOURS	CODE	NAME	HOURS
FIRST YEAR			FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	BE102	Old Testament History I	3
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3	BE105	The Gospels	2
PM101	Spiritual Life	2	BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
PM102	Evangelism	2	ST102	Trinitarianism	3
WM101	Introduction to World Missions	3	WM210	Intercultural Communication	3
WM205	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3		Missions Elective(s) <sup>2</sup>	2
SF100-1	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	— 16	SF100-2	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	— 16
SECOND YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3	ST104	Soteriology	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3	ST106	Eschatology	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3	WM215	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3		Missions Elective(s) <sup>2</sup>	4
INT140	MACM Ministry Formation Internship <sup>3,4</sup>	2	SF100-4	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	— 16
SF100-3	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	— 16			
<p>Students wishing to earn a TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must take the following courses in addition to the 6 hours of missions electives. This may require an additional 9-10 hours of coursework. <sup>4</sup></p> <p>WM605      General Linguistics (3)</p> <p>WM610      Introduction to TESOL (3)</p> <p>WM615      Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3)</p> <p>INT205      TESOL Ministry Formation Internship (1) <sup>3</sup></p> <p>1 Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. The first Spiritual Formation class is only offered in the fall semester. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.</p> <p>2 Missions electives should include a Contexts course (2 hours), a Strategic Approaches course (2 or 3 hours), and a Biblical and Theological Studies course (2 or 3 hours). Students electing the 3-hour courses may add additional hours to the normal requirements for the MACM degree. Students not needing the extra hours may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. Contact the Registrar's office for details.</p> <p>3 Students complete an internship in two consecutive semesters. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.</p> <p>4 TESOL students should consult the Internship Staff in the Educational Ministries and Leadership department before planning and registering for their degree required internships.</p>					







## MA IN MEDIA ARTS & WORSHIP (MAMW)

### PURPOSE

The **Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship** degree program provides graduate-level training for those who desire to integrate a sound biblical and theological education with training and experience in media arts. The program, which assumes the student has some training or experience in the arts, enhances the ministries of worship leaders, writers, and other media practitioners.

### GOALS

In addition to the goals common to all professional degree programs at the seminary (see the Professional Master of Arts [MA] section of this catalog), students in this program will be able to:

- communicate biblical and theological knowledge to a contemporary audience;
- articulate an understanding of the role of art in Christian thought and communication;
- demonstrate specialization in writing, presentation, and/or worship arts;
- demonstrate the integration of media arts into effective Christian communication; and
- construct and present a media presentation using effective production principles.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Students applying to the MAMW degree program or the ThM in the department of Media Arts and Worship, in addition to the regular requirements for admission to the school, will be required to include the Department of Media Arts and Worship Admissions Inventory. Admission to the degree program is contingent upon departmental approval. Students interested in a ThM Ministry Emphasis in Media Arts and Worship also need to take the Media Arts and Worship Admissions Inventory.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-five semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Twenty-two of the 65 hours are prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 6 are in prescribed Media Arts courses, and 2 are in Media Arts and Worship apprenticeship in which the student will develop a professional portfolio, in a field experience context. The remaining 15 hours must be taken in media arts and worship electives. Students may receive credit in the Department of Media Arts and Worship for several courses taken in other departments. For a complete list, please see the Department of Media Arts and Worship course description section of the catalog.

No thesis is required for the MAMW degree.

**Media Arts and Worship electives include the following Directed Studies in Media Arts:**

MW901 Independent Studies (1–4 hrs.)

MW905 Special Topics in Media Arts and Worship

MW905 Special Topics courses in the department of Media Arts and Worship are Immersion Courses. They including the following:

Calvin Festival: Writing & Writers,  
Grand Rapids, MI

Theology at Sundance Film Festival,  
Park City, Utah

SXSW Music, Film, and Interactive  
Conference, Austin, TX

Calvin Worship Institute Conference,  
Grand Rapids, MI

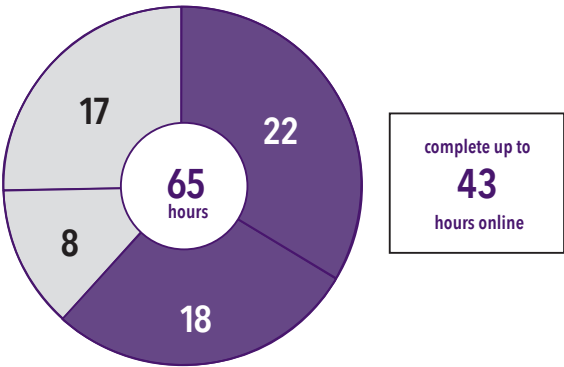
Medieval Art & Spirituality, Orvieto, Italy

## SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, MAMW students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus. (MAMW students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department and apply for an alternative program for completing their Spiritual Formation requirement.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry. Since students participate with the same small group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. Internship prerequisites include successful completion of SF100-1, PM102, and completion of half of their DTS course work.

Bible Exposition		22
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE102	Old Testament History I	3
BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
Systematic Theology		18
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
Creativity and Communication		8
MW101	The Art of Media and Worship	3
MW102	Media Arts Apprenticeship	2
MW103	A Christian View of Art	3
Electives and Spiritual Formation		17
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
	Spiritual Formation (4 semesters)	0
	MAMC Electives	15
Total		65







CURRICULUM (MA IN MEDIA ARTS & WORSHIP)

FALL SEMESTER			SPRING SEMESTER		
CODE	NAME	HOURS	CODE	NAME	HOURS
FIRST YEAR			FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	BE102	Old Testament History I	3
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3	BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
PM101	Spiritual Life	2	BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
MW101	The Art of Media and Worship	3	ST102	Trinitarianism	3
	Elective(s) <sup>1</sup>	6		Elective(s) <sup>1</sup>	6
SF100-1	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	17	SF100-2	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	17
SECOND YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3	BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE105	The Gospels	2	ST104	Soteriology	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3	ST106	Eschatology	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3	MW103	A Christian View of Art	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3		Elective(s) <sup>1</sup>	3
MW102	Media Arts Apprenticeship	2	SF100-4	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	15
SF100-3	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	16			

1 At least one elective must be chosen from each of the three areas of Writing, Presentation, and Worship. (See previous listings of courses in each category.)

2 Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. The first Spiritual Formation class is only offered in the fall semester. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.



# GENERAL MASTER'S DEGREES

## PURPOSE

General Master's degrees:

- 58 Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (MBTS)
- 61 Master of Arts (MA)
- 65 Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis & Linguistics) (MABEL)
- 69 Master of Arts (Christian Studies) (MACS)

Programs leading to the general master's degrees provide understanding in biblical and theological disciplines. These programs are designed for general knowledge in biblical and theological studies or for background and foundation in specific disciplines. They are not designed to provide ministry-specific training or ministry formation as do the professional MA degrees. However, they do provide a solid biblical and theological foundation with a more academic focus for those whose ministry goals do not include a specific ministry focus.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for general master's degree programs are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Students generally will not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the purposes for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) program also must be accepted as students at the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL).

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the general master's degree programs from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the general master's degrees (12 toward the MBTS).

No more than 30 hours of coursework from institutions outside of DTS and the GIAL will be transferred toward the MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics). Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from the Jerusalem University College to the MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

General master's degrees allow for completion of many of the DTS courses online. Consult the "residence requirements" for each of the general master's degrees in this section for more information on residence requirements for each general master's degree.

**All work leading to any of the general master's degrees (except the 36-hour MBTS, which has a time limit of six years) must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation.**

Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to these programs after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the general master's degree (MBTS, MA, MABEL, and MACS) in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral, or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

In addition, students must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily

resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all general master's degree programs also must provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer. Those students who are required to complete an internship must demonstrate satisfactory progress toward the completion of all internship requirements prior to admission to candidacy, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the general master's degrees (MBTS, MA, MABEL, and MACS) must have completed the required number of hours of coursework for their respective degree. Candidates must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or student loan program are current.







# MASTER OF BIBLICAL AND THEOLOGICAL STUDIES (MBTS)

The **Master of Biblical and Theological Studies** is a 36-hour degree designed for working professionals and laypersons who desire to be equipped to serve in the workforce, at home, and in the church. The MBTS gives students an overview of the entire Biblical story, introduces them to key theological concepts, and has 12 free elective hours.

## PURPOSE

This MBTS provides a flexible course of study for:

- working professionals or laypersons who desire a short program of seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the workforce, home, local church, or abroad;
- missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology;
- college graduates who want a shorter program of seminary studies as a supplement to their undergraduate work and are not planning on entering vocational ministry; and
- spouses of current DTS students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies.

## PROGRAM GOALS

Students in the MBTS program will be able to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence a general knowledge of theology;
- evidence an ability to biblically and theologically support their views on a specific contemporary issue;
- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit; and
- evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

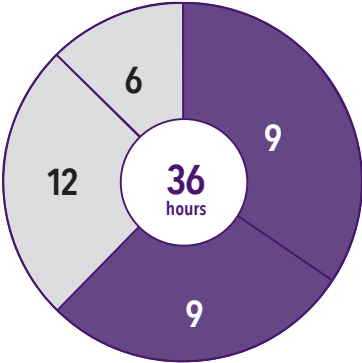
Admission requirements and application procedures for the MBTS are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) However, since the MBTS is primarily designed for individuals who desire to enhance their biblical and theological foundation for lay ministry in professional contexts, admission to the program will normally be limited to those who meet this purpose.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 12 hours of credit is allowed toward the MBTS program from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the registrar's office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

Bible Exposition			9
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics		3
BE201	The Story of Scripture		3
BE505	The Kingdom and Covenants		3
Theological Studies			9
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology		3
Other Theology courses			6
Ministry and Research			6
PM101	Spiritual Life		2
PM102	Evangelism		2
RS101	Orientation and Research Methods		1
RS103	Summative Research Project		1
Electives			12
Total			36

complete up to  
**100%**  
online



## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

While the MBTS can be completed entirely online, all of the courses are also offered as classroom courses on the main Dallas campus and at all of the seminary's extension campuses. This is to enhance the learning objectives of certain subjects that may be better achieved through a live interactive setting as well as for those who prefer a traditional face-to-face format.

Regardless of mode of delivery (online, or in face-to-face courses in Dallas or at an approved extension), at least fifty percent of the course work required for the degree must be earned through DTS.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty-six semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Nine hours are prescribed in Biblical Exposition courses, 9 are prescribed in Theological Studies courses, 4 are in Pastoral Ministries, and 2 are required for a summative research project. The remaining 12 hours are taken in free electives in courses of interest to the student.

The program normally requires a minimum of two years of study. Some exceptions to the two-year limit may apply, allowing some students to finish the program in as little as one year. Contact the Admissions Office or Advising Center for more information. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking only one course per term (fall, spring, summer), students can still complete the program in four





# CURRICULUM<sup>1</sup> (MASTER OF BIBLICAL AND THEOLOGICAL STUDIES)

FALL SEMESTER			SPRING SEMESTER		
CODE	NAME	HOURS	CODE	NAME	HOURS
FIRST YEAR			FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	PM101	Spiritual Life	2
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3		Theological Studies Course <sup>†</sup>	3
RS101	Orientation and Research Methods	1		Elective(s)	<u>4</u>
	Elective(s)	<u>2</u>			9
		9			
SECOND YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
BE505	Kingdom and Covenants	3	BE201	Story of Scripture	3
PM102	Evangelism	2		Theological Studies Course <sup>2</sup>	3
	Elective(s)	<u>4</u>			
		9	RS103	Summative Research Project	1
				Elective	<u>2</u>
					9

1 The MBTS normally requires two years of study. Exceptions to this rule apply for those who have previous advanced theological study or prior extensive undergraduate studies in religion and/or other appropriate foundational areas. Contact the Admissions Office or Advising Center for more information.

2 Course must be selected in consultation with Theological Studies department.

years. All work leading to the MBTS must, however, be completed within six years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## MBTS IN CHINESE

Since courses necessary to complete the MBTS are also available in Chinese, interested students may earn the MBTS in Chinese through the seminary's Chinese Online Studies program and by taking some courses in residence at the seminary's Hong Kong extension. More information on the MBTS in Chinese and on online courses in Chinese is available in the Online Education section of this catalog under Special Programs and Sessions, in the Chinese Studies office, or on the seminary's website at [www.dts.edu/about/campuses/chinese](http://www.dts.edu/about/campuses/chinese).







## MASTER OF ARTS (MA)

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Arts** degree is designed to combine concentrated study in an academic area with a foundation of biblical and theological studies. This degree is designed for persons anticipating advanced research in a particular academic discipline. The MA currently provides majors in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, and Theological Studies. Those who are anticipating vocational ministry should apply for admission to one of the seminary's professional degree programs. Those who desire to pursue the seminary's PhD program should apply for the Master of Theology (ThM) program.

### GOALS

Students in the MA program will be able to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of major Bible books;
- evidence a general knowledge of systematic theology from a premillennial framework and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- demonstrate specific knowledge in the discipline of their selected concentration in the program necessary for advanced research in that discipline;
- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit; and
- demonstrate involvement in their local churches and/or other ministries with which they are associated.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The Admission requirements and application procedures for the MA are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. However, due to the research nature of the MA, admission to the program will be limited to students who have a strong biblical, theological, and ministry-training background. It assumes students admitted to the program meet or exceed the seminary's Accelerated Advanced Standing requirements. If such prerequisites are not met, leveling work will be required. For more information on the seminary's Accelerated Advanced Standing Program requirements see [www.dts.edu/advancedstanding](http://www.dts.edu/advancedstanding) or email [advancedstanding@dts.edu](mailto:advancedstanding@dts.edu).

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 30 hours of credit is allowed toward the MA program from accredited graduate programs in related fields of study. Students must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) for a course to be considered for transfer. Consult the registrar's office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

### RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

While some of the MA courses may be completed online or at one of the seminary's approved extension locations, the unique nature of the MA will require students to complete the majority of their course work in residence at the Dallas campus. Students in the MA degree program will work with the Advising Center and the department of their intended major on course requirements and scheduling.

Accelerated Core		18
AS101	Seminar on Practical Theology, Hermeneutics, and Research	3
AS102	Seminar on Educational Ministry and Leadership and World Missions	3
AS103	Seminar on the Old Testament	3
AS104	Seminar on the New Testament	3
AS105	Seminar on God, Creation, Humanity, and Sin	3
AS106	Seminar on Salvation, Sanctification, and the Church	3
Theology, Languages, and Research		14
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
OT103	Hebrew Exegesis and OTI I and	
OT104	Hebrew Exegesis and OTI II <sup>1</sup>	
or		
NT103	Intermediate Greek and	
NT104	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis <sup>1</sup>	6
XX902	Thesis (OT902, NT902, or TS902) <sup>2</sup>	2
SF100	Spiritual Formation (each semester for 4 semesters)	0
MA Major <sup>3</sup>		28
Total		60
<sup>1</sup> Proficiency in both Elements of Hebrew and Elements of Greek is required for all MA students. Students who cannot demonstrate proficiency in these languages must complete OT101–102 Elements of Hebrew (6 hours and NT101–102 Elements of Greek (6 hours) in addition to the 60 hours required for the degree.		
<sup>2</sup> Students majoring in New Testament Studies will be required to write a 3-hour thesis instead of a 2-hour thesis.		
<sup>3</sup> Students will select a major in Old Testament Studies (OT), New Testament Studies (NT), or Theological Studies (TS). In addition to the thesis, students will complete comprehensive exams in the area of major.		

Regardless of the mode of delivery (at the Dallas campus, an approved extension, or online), at least fifty percent of the course work required for the degree must be earned through DTS.

**All work toward the MA degree must be completed within seven years from the time of initial matriculation.** Extension of this time limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the MA after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

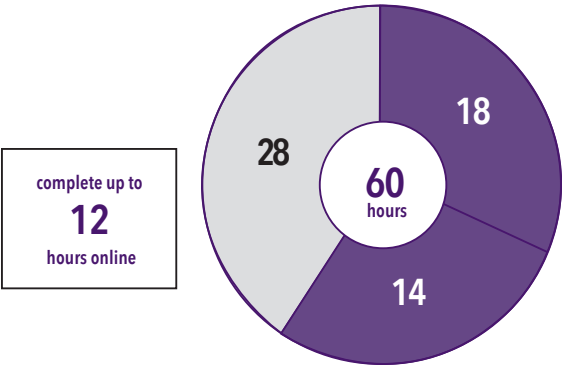
Sixty semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may also be required to complete additional leveling work in foundational biblical, theological, and ministry areas as well as in the biblical languages (Hebrew and Greek) if they have not had sufficient background in these disciplines prior to admission. The amount of leveling work required will be determined as part of the admissions process for the degree.

COMMON REQUIRED CORE

In addition to any required leveling work, students in the MA, will complete 32 hours of common prescribed courses indicated in the chart on this page, which include advanced Hebrew language study for Old Testament Studies majors or advanced Greek language study for New Testament Studies majors. The core requirements also include a 2-hour thesis in the student’s intended major. In addition to the common 32-hour core, MA students will complete 28 hours in their intended major (Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Theological Studies). All students in the MA will be required to pass comprehensive exams in their major.

MA MAJORS

Students in the MA will select a major in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Theological Studies. The required thesis listed above in the Common Core for the MA will be written in the department of the student’s major. Students must also pass comprehensive exams in their area of major.



## OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES

Required OT Major Courses

20

OT205

Introduction to Old Testament Criticism

3

Choose two of the following

6

OT302

Historical Hebrew Grammar (3)

OT305

Advanced Hebrew Grammar (3)

OT310

Hebrew Reading (3)

Choose one of the following

3

OT315

Old Testament Textual Criticism (3)

OT320

The Septuagint (3)

OT400–Level Exegetical Studies electives (two)

6

OT605

Old Testament Backgrounds

2

Old Testament Studies Tracks

8

Ancient Near Eastern Studies

8

OT606

Seminar in Old Testament Backgrounds (2)

Choose two of the following

OT325

Biblical Aramaic (3)

OT330

Introduction to Ugaritic (3)

OT335

Northwest Semitic Inscriptions (3)

OT360

Introduction to Akkadian (3)

Old Testament Studies

8

OT206

Seminar in Old Testament Criticism I (3)

OT207

Seminar in Old Testament Criticism II (2)

Choose one of the following

OT325

Biblical Aramaic (3)

OT330

Introduction to Ugaritic (3)

OT335

Northwest Semitic Inscriptions (3)

OT360

Introduction to Akkadian (3)

Total Old Testament Studies Major

28

## NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

Required NT Major Courses

19

NT105

Exegesis of Romans

3

NT205

Advanced Greek Grammar

3

NT400

The New Testament in Contemporary Culture

3

NT410

Daily Life in the First-Century City

3

NT420

Seminar in New Testament Literary Contexts

3

NT430

Seminar in New Testament Theology

3

NT902

New Testament Thesis\*

1

NT Major Open-Elective hours

9

(any New Testament electives, consult New Testament advisor)

Total New Testament Studies Major

28

\*New Testament majors are required to write a 3-hour thesis.

This hour reflects that additional hour.

## THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

Required TS Major Courses

18

HT101

Church to the Modern Era

3

HT102

Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America

3

HT200

History of Doctrine

3

ST295

Systematic Theology Colloquium

3

ST200- to ST500-Level elective

3

ST600-Level elective

3

TS Major Open-Elective hours

10

(any HT/ST electives)

Total Theological Studies Major

28

## SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, MA students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters. (MA students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Educational Ministries and Leadership Department and apply for an alternative program for completing their Spiritual Formation requirement.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience.



# CURRICULUM (MASTER OF ARTS)

## FALL SEMESTER

CODE	NAME	HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
AS101	Seminar on Practical Theology, Hermeneutics, and Research	3
AS103	Seminar on Old Testament Books	3
OT103	Hebrew Exegesis and OTI I <sup>1</sup>	
	OR	
NT103	Intermediate Greek <sup>1</sup>	3
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
SF100-1	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	–
	Major course <sup>3</sup>	3
		15

## SECOND YEAR

AS105	Seminar on God, Creation, Humanity, and Sin	3
XX902	Thesis (OT902, NT902, or TS902) <sup>4</sup>	2
SF100-3	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	–
	Major course(s) <sup>3,4</sup>	10
		15

## SPRING SEMESTER

CODE	NAME	HOURS
FIRST YEAR		
AS102	Seminar on Educational Ministries and Leadership and World Missions	3
AS104	Seminar on New Testament Books	3
OT104	Hebrew Exegesis and OTI II <sup>1</sup>	
	OR	
NT104	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis <sup>1</sup>	3
SF100-2	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	–
	Major course(s)	6
		15

## SECOND YEAR

AS106	Seminar on Salvation, Sanctification, and the Church	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
SF100-4	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	–
	Major course(s) <sup>3</sup>	9
		15

1 Proficiency in both Elements of Hebrew and Elements of Greek is required for all MA students. Students who cannot demonstrate proficiency in these languages must complete OT101–102 Elements of Hebrew (6 hours) and NT101–102 Elements of Greek (6 hours) in addition to the 60 hours required for the degree.

2 Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. The first Spiritual Formation class is only offered in the fall semester. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

3 Students will select a major in Old Testament Studies (OT), New Testament Studies (NT), or Theological Studies (TS). In addition to the thesis, students will complete comprehensive exams in the area of major.

4 Students majoring in New Testament Studies will complete a 3-hour thesis instead of a 2-hour thesis. This reduces their Major course hours to 9 in the fall semester of the second year.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.





## MASTER OF ARTS (BIBLICAL EXEGESIS & LINGUISTICS) (MABEL)

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics)** degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for men and women who desire instruction in the tools for effective Bible translation. It is designed for those who desire to pursue advanced study in linguistics and for those who desire to serve in Bible translation ministries, including missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, and translation support personnel. It is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), which prepares people with the linguistics skills necessary for good Bible translation. It also prepares people for service with Wycliffe Bible Translators and other organizations. (The program only fulfills the minimum requirements for the first term of service with Wycliffe Bible Translators.)

The World Missions and Intercultural Studies department is responsible for administering the program on the DTS campus.

### GOALS

Students in the MABEL program will be able to:

- exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible;
- form a basic theological foundation as a grid for Bible translation;
- apply basic principles of hermeneutics in Bible study and Bible translation;
- understand the theory and principles of language translation;
- employ computational tools to construct a phonological analysis, descriptive grammar partial lexicography, and interlinear text of a minority language; and
- design an effective strategy for cross-cultural ministry.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The application process for the MABEL is a dual process. Applicants for the program must apply to both DTS and the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), and the admission requirements of both institutions must be met. In most cases students admitted to DTS will meet the admission requirements at GIAL. **However, prospective MABEL students should be aware that the requirements for linguistic courses at GIAL vary and will include a minimum of 15 prerequisite credit hours.**

Until they apply to DTS for admission to the program, students will not be officially enrolled in the MABEL program. Students are advised to contact both institutions as soon as possible regarding their intentions to enroll in the MABEL program so that adequate advice and direction can be provided.

Because the majority of students enrolled in the MABEL are either already involved in or anticipate being involved in Bible translation ministries cross-culturally, applicants to the MABEL are required to have a basic understanding of world missions normally attained through the completion of an introductory or foundations course in world missions such as the *Perspectives on the World Christian Movement* course (see [www.perspectives.org](http://www.perspectives.org)) or other approved means of meeting this entrance requirement. Students without this prerequisite may be required to take, in addition to their MABEL requirements, WM101 Introduction to World Missions. Contact the Admissions office for more information.

Bible Exposition		12
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE102	Old Testament History I	3
or		
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	
BE106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
or		
BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	
BE315	Bible Manners and Customs	3
Theology & Missions		8
HT200	History of Doctrine*	2
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
WM540	Applied Biblical Contextualization	3
Languages		24
NT101	Elements of Greek I	3
NT102	Elements of Greek II	3
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
NT104	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
OT101	Elements of Hebrew I	3
OT102	Elements of Hebrew II	3
OT103	Hebrew Exegesis I	3
OT104	Hebrew Exegesis II and Old Testament Introduction	3
GIAL Field Preparation		18
AL5207	Field Data Management	2
AL5312	Discourse Analysis	3
AL5315	Semantics and Pragmatics	3
AL5316	Theory and Practice of Translation	3
AL5406	Field Methods	4
	GIAL Electives	3
Spiritual Formation		
SF245	MABEL Spiritual Formation	0
Total		62
*HT200 is a 3-hour course. MABEL students may take the course for 2 hours credit and 1 hour of audit. Contact the Advising Center for more information.		

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

In addition to the normal transfer credit policies of the seminary for general master's degrees (see Transfer of Credit in the General Master's Degrees section of this catalog), no more than 30 hours of coursework from institutions outside of DTS and the GIAL will be transferred toward the MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) degree. Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from Jerusalem University College to the MABEL program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Currently up to 33 hours of the DTS course requirements can be completed online or by independent study. Of the 62 hours required for the MABEL degree, a minimum of 21 hours must be taken through DTS and a minimum of 18 hours must be taken through GIAL.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

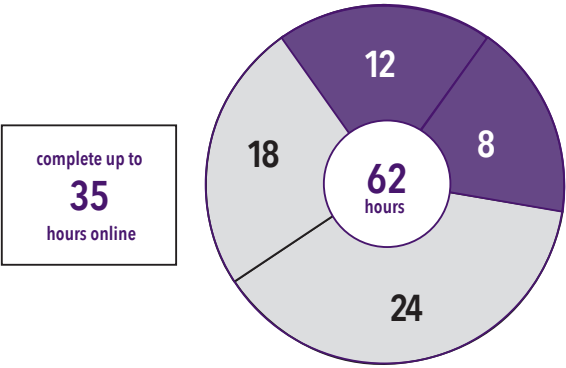
Sixty-two semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 18 are prescribed in linguistics field preparation, 12 in Greek grammar and exegesis, 12 in Hebrew grammar and exegesis, 3 in biblical manners and customs, 3 in world missions, 9 in Bible exposition, and 5 in systematic and historical theology, as well as successful completion of either the two-semester SF245 or the four-semester SF100 requirement. The World Missions and Intercultural Studies department advises students in this program. Career guidance is also available from the GIAL staff.

Substitutions may be made for required courses with appropriate departmental approval. Students who have linguistics background or training should consult the GIAL registrar for course advice.

Linguistics and related translation courses are offered on the campus of GIAL in Dallas. Biblical and theological coursework, as well as course work in biblical languages, is offered at DTS. A Spiritual Formation group supervised by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies is designed to meet the needs of this group of students.

Completion of course requirements for the MABEL requires careful planning on the part of students as they seek to coordinate coursework at two institutions. Therefore students are strongly encouraged to plan their studies so that they take courses at only one institution at a time.

**Students will split their time between DTS and GIAL.** Due to the difference in academic calendars of DTS and GIAL, it is extremely difficult for students to take courses at both institutions concurrently. GIAL has designed its courses to be taught in six-month bimesters, from either January through June or July through December. Each bimester is divided





into four sessions. DTS follows a regular early-semester calendar. This results in the overlap of DTS courses with GIAL courses in a given term.

**As such, students are strongly encouraged to adhere to the curriculum chart at the end of this section.**

Every attempt is made to facilitate the completion of the program in no more than three calendar years for full-time students. Students may shorten this time by taking advantage of winter and summer offerings at DTS. **However, students should be aware that the linguistics courses from GIAL require prerequisites that may extend the length of the program. Also students who choose to pursue the MA in Applied Linguistics from GIAL in addition to the MABEL may need additional time to complete the program.**

Before students begin their studies in the MABEL, they should consult the DTS Advising Center to develop a degree plan for completing requirements. This plan will include input from GIAL on the completion of linguistics requirements.

Students should consult both the DTS and GIAL Registrars' offices for information on scheduling options. The Admissions office at DTS also will be able to assist students.

## ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

A dual registration process is followed for all GIAL courses taken for the degree. Students must register through GIAL before taking linguistics courses at that campus. DTS is then notified by GIAL and enters the courses in the DTS registration system. This allows the tracking of student status for such purposes as loan deferments, international visa requirements, etc. There is no charge for the DTS portion of the registration process for GIAL courses.

At the end of each term GIAL sends official grade sheets to the Registrar's office at Dallas Theological Seminary for transcribing of their courses. Grades earned for GIAL courses are factored into the cumulative grade point average at DTS.

## DUAL DEGREE OPTION

Students who complete the 62-hours required for the DTS MABEL degree may complete an additional 4 hours from GIAL to earn the 37-hour MA in Applied Linguistics at GIAL. In addition to the 18 hours taken at GIAL as part of the MABEL program, students may transfer 15 hours from the MABEL program to GIAL and take an additional 4 hours at GIAL, plus comprehensive exams, to meet the 37-hour requirement for an MA in Applied Linguistics. This essentially allows students to earn both degrees for a minimum of 66 hours plus comprehensive exams. Consult your GIAL advisor for details.

## GIAL COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The following courses are offered through the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics. Prerequisite courses are not listed, but may be found in the GIAL catalog available from the Admissions office at GIAL by calling 800-892-3356 or 972-708-7340, emailing [admissions@gial.edu](mailto:admissions@gial.edu), or going online at [www.gial.edu](http://www.gial.edu).

### AL5207 Field Data Management

After completing this course, students will be able to use computational tools for managing and presenting phonological, textual, and lexical data collected in linguistic field research.

*Prerequisite:* AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410b Principles of Grammatical Analysis, LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. *Corequisite:* AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis. 2 hours.

### AL5312 Discourse Analysis

After completing this course, students will be able to analyze the discourse structure of a text, using a specific approach to text analysis, and be able to compare this with other current approaches to text analysis. They will be able to describe typical features of different types of prominence and cohesion and coherence. They will be able to chart sample texts from different languages and analyze how a discourse may be segmented into hierarchical units. They will be able to indicate evidence for foregrounding and backgrounding (or mainline and supportive information), including differences in verb forms; to describe topic or participant reference; and to investigate constituent order variation. They will focus on the interface between syntactic forms and their functions in discourse as they investigate grammatical structures of discourse, paragraph, sentence, and clause.

*Prerequisite:* AL4410b Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 3 hours.

### AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics

After completing this course, students will be able to explain and discuss relationships between form and meaning at various levels of language. They will be able to explain the difference between meaning and reference; describe and identify homonymy, polysemy, and ambiguity; analyze and describe word meanings, sentence meanings, utterance meanings, and speech act functions; identify and describe presuppositions, entailments, implicature, and ellipsis; identify components of meaning, and write clear definitions based on componential analysis.

*Prerequisite:* AL4410b Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 3 hours.

### AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation

Upon completing this course students will be able to explain and practice the principles of transferring meaning across languages and cultures. They will be conversant with different theories and approaches to translation. They will be able to critically analyze the meaning of a text from another language, translate that text, and evaluate the result for accuracy, communicative effectiveness, and naturalness. They will be conversant with methods for training and

facilitating national colleagues in the process of translation. They will be able to recognize common translation problems and apply standard methods for solving them. They will be able to access current literature on translation theory and practice and the tools most commonly used by professional Bible translators. *Prerequisites:* AL5312 Discourse Analysis, and either AL5311 Relevance Theory or AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics. *3 hours.*

**AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis**

By the end of Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis, students will be able to elicit, record, and transcribe linguistic data by working with a speaker of a nonwestern language; use external sources plus the elicited data to formulate explanatory hypotheses; test those hypotheses against available data; and refine them. *Prerequisites:* AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic

Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410b Principles of Grammatical Analysis, and LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. *Corequisite:* AL5207 Field Data Management. *4 hours.*

**AA5151 Cross-cultural Teaching Seminar**

After completing this course, students will be able to analyze a teaching process from the perspective of learning and teaching styles, and identify factors related to teaching cross-culturally. They will perform a teaching task, and be able to identify concepts from intercultural communication that could facilitate or impede the teaching process in cross-cultural context. *Prerequisites:* AA 4350 Language and Society or AA4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. This course is required only for the GIAL MA in Applied Linguistics. *1 hour.*

**CURRICULUM (MA [BIBLICAL EXEGESIS & LINGUISTICS])**

BIMESTER 1 (AT GIAL, JULY-DECEMBER)			BIMESTER 2 (AT GIAL, JANUARY-JUNE)		
CODE	NAME	HOURS	CODE	NAME	HOURS
GIAL baccalaureate-level prerequisite courses if necessary			AL5207	Field Data Management	2
			AL5406	Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis	4
			AL5312	Discourse Analysis	3
			AA5151	Cross-Cultural Teaching Seminar <sup>1</sup>	1
			GIAL	Electives <sup>1</sup>	3
					9 (13)
SEMESTER 1 (AT DTS, FALL)			SEMESTER 2 (AT DTS, SPRING)		
NT101	Elements of Greek	3	NT102	Elements of Greek	3
OT101	Elements of Hebrew I	3	OT102	Elements of Hebrew II	3
BE315	Bible Manners and Customs	3	BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
WM540	Applied Biblical Contextualization	3	BE102	Old Testament History I OR	
SF245-1	MABEL Spiritual Formation	12	BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation <sup>2</sup>	3
			SF245-2	MABEL Spiritual Formation	12
SEMESTER 3 (AT DTS, FALL)			SEMESTER 4 (AT DTS, SPRING)		
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3	NT104	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
OT103	Hebrew Exegesis I	3	OT104	Hebrew Exegesis II and Old Testament Introduction	3
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3	HT200	History of Doctrine <sup>3</sup>	2
BE104	Old Testament Prophets OR				9
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles <sup>2</sup>	3			
		12			
BIMESTER 3 (AT GIAL, JULY-DECEMBER)					
AL5315	Semantics and Pragmatics	3			
AL5316	Theory and Practice of Translation	3			
GIAL	Elective(s) <sup>4</sup>	3			
		9			

1 Students who wish to complete the MA in Applied Linguistics with a Bible Translation concentration through GIAL *in addition* to the DTS MABEL degree should take AA5151 *and* an additional 3-hour GIAL Elective in Bimester 2. These additional 4 hours plus comprehensive exams are required to also complete the MA in Applied Linguistics at GIAL.

2 Bible Exposition courses may be replaced with exegesis courses in the Old or New Testament Studies departments or by other Bible Exposition courses as approved by the program advisor.

3 HT200 is a 3-hour course which may be taken for 2 hours credit and 1 hour audit. Contact the Advising Center for more information.

4 Students may choose any GIAL master's-level elective recommended by their GIAL advisor. Consult the current GIAL catalog for available electives. Students have the option of taking their elective during either Bimester 2 or Bimester 3.



## MASTER OF ARTS (CHRISTIAN STUDIES) (MACS)

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Master of Arts** degree with a major in **Christian Studies** (MACS) is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service. This degree is designed primarily for lay leaders who desire training for more effective ministry within their church or organization. The MACS may also provide supplemental training for those engaged in parachurch ministries or those in support positions with missions agencies or churches. Those who are seeking full preparation for vocational ministry should apply for admission to one of the professional degree programs.

The MACS is offered both in English and in Chinese with some customized requirements. The program can be completed entirely online in English. Most of the courses in the Chinese-language MACS can be complete online, but some will need to be completed in residence at the seminary's Hong Kong extension. Courses in Chinese are also offered on the Dallas campus and at the seminary's Houston extension. See [www.dts.edu/Chinese](http://www.dts.edu/Chinese) or contact the Chinese Studies office for more information on completing the MACS in Chinese.

基督教研究碩士學位乃是以基督教研究為主修的中文學位課程，其設計主旨是透過中文網絡課程，為各種華人基督教事工事奉人員奠定碩士程度的聖經和神學根基。雖然本學位大多數課程可以通過網絡完成，但有一些課程的要求需在傳統課堂裡完成。請上網到[www.dts.edu/Chinese](http://www.dts.edu/Chinese) 瀏覽詳細介紹。

### PROGRAM GOALS

All students in the MACS program will be able to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
- evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated; and
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

In addition, to the above goals, students in the Chinese-language version of the MACS will also be able to:

- design an effective strategy for Chinese ministry and
- communicate biblical and theological knowledge to a contemporary Chinese audience.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MACS are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog). Students generally will not be admitted into this degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.



Biblical Studies		24
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE102	Old Testament History I	3
BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles and Revelation	3
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
NT113	New Testament Introduction	2
Systematic Theology		18
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
Ministries & Communication and Research		7
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM100	Basics in Biblical Communication OR	
EML105	Teaching Process and Media Presentations	3
	Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	–
RS101	Orientation and Research Methods	1
RS103	Summative Research Project	1
TOTAL Core Requirements		49
English/Chinese Courses		13
MACS in English–Additional Hours		13
HT200	History of Doctrine	3
PM102	Evangelism	2
	Electives <sup>2</sup>	8
MACS in Chinese–Additional Hours		13
EML101	Introduction to Educational Ministry and Leadership (Chinese only)	3
WM340	Ministry in Chinese Contexts (Chinese only)	2
WM545	Chinese Historical and Theological Trends	3
	Electives	5
TOTAL MACS		62
1 See Spiritual Formation in this section of the catalog for SF requirements.		
2 English-language MACS students must take at least 2 hours from the Educational Ministries and Leadership department and at least 2 hours from the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department as part of their electives.		

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 31 hours of credit is allowed toward the MACS program from accredited graduate programs in related fields of study. Students must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) for a course to be considered for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at Dallas Theological Seminary and transferred to another institution is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the registrar's office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

While the MACS can be completed entirely online, all of the courses are also offered as classroom courses on the main Dallas campus and most of them at the seminary's extension campuses. This is to enhance the learning objectives of certain subjects that may be better achieved through a live interactive setting as well as for those who prefer a traditional face-to-face format.

Not all of the MACS courses are offered in a live face-to-face format in Chinese. Some are offered live at the Dallas and Houston campuses, and 30 hours can be completed in face-to-face courses in Chinese at the seminary's extension in Hong Kong. For more information on course availability in Chinese, contact the office of Chinese Studies.

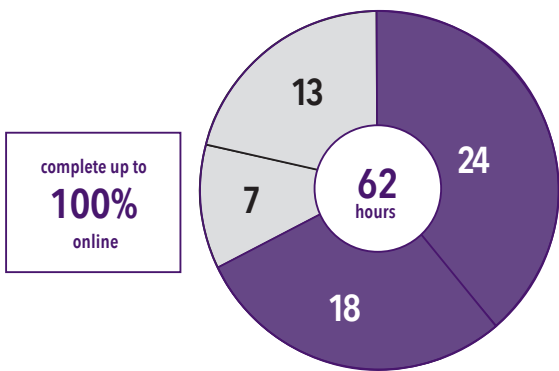
Regardless of the mode of delivery (online or in face-to-face classes in Dallas or at an approved extension), at least fifty percent of the course work required for the degree must be earned through DTS.

All work toward the MACS degree must be completed within seven years from the time of initial matriculation. Extension of this time limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the MACS after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking about 12 hours of coursework each year or summer, students can complete the program in five years or five summers depending on scheduling needs.

Students who intend to complete the requirements for the MACS online, but do not have prior experience with online courses are not encouraged to take more than one course their first online semester.



All students in the MACS, regardless of language, are required to take 24 hours of prescribed Biblical Studies courses, 18 hours of prescribed Theological Studies courses, 2 hours in Spiritual Life, 3 hours in an approved communications course, and 2 hours in research for a total of 49 core hours.

## MACS IN ENGLISH

In addition to the common 49 hours of core requirements above, all students in the MACS in English are required to take PM102 Evangelism for 2 hours and HT200 History of Doctrine for 3 hours. Of the remaining 8 elective hours, students in the English-language MACS must take at least 2 hours from the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership and at least 2 hours from the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

## MACS IN CHINESE

### 基督教研究碩士

In addition to the common 49 hours of core requirements above, students pursuing the MACS in Chinese are required to take WM340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts for 2 hours, WM545 Chinese Historical and Theological Trends for 3 hours, and EML101 Introduction to Educational Ministries and Leadership for 3 hours. For their remaining 5 elective hours, students in the Chinese MACS may choose courses suited to their interests and needs.

修讀基督教研究碩士課程的學生，除了49學分的共同科目之外，必須修WM340〈華人文化環境中的事工〉（2學分），WM545〈華人教會歷史/當代神學趨勢〉（3學分），及EML101〈教會教育進程〉（3學分）。其餘的5學分，學生可以按其興趣及需要選修相當的中文課程。

## SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, MACS students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation (SF) groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus. Online MACS students or those who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive semesters must contact the EML department and apply for an alternative program for completing SF requirements.

In the SF curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. SF is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is SF100 Spiritual Formation (or an approved SF substitute).

Students in the Chinese-language MACS must contact the Chinese Studies Department concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.

## ACCELERATED MACS

Students entering the English MACS with a strong background in Bible or theology from an approved Christian university, Bible college, or parachurch ministry may apply for the accelerated program during the admissions process. In place of core courses in the MACS curriculum, accelerated participants take four advanced standing courses (AS103–106). This results in a curricular reduction of up to 12 credit hours. The accelerated program is limited to students taking courses on the Dallas campus.

For more information about the accelerated program see "Advanced Standing" in this catalog or visit [www.dts.edu/advancedstanding](http://www.dts.edu/advancedstanding).



# CURRICULUM<sup>1</sup> (MASTER OF ARTS [CHRISTIAN STUDIES] IN ENGLISH)

FALL SEMESTER			SPRING SEMESTER		
CODE	NAME	HOURS	NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR			FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	NT113	New Testament Introduction	2
BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	BE102	Old Testament History I	3
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3	BE105	The Gospels	2
PM101	Spiritual Life	2	BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
PM102	Evangelism	2	ST102	Trinitarianism	3
RS101	Orientation and Research Methods	1	SF100-2	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	–
SF100-1	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	–	Elective <sup>3</sup>		3
	Elective <sup>3</sup>	2			16
		15			
SECOND YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3	BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, And Revelation	3
BE106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	HT200	History of Doctrine	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Harmartiology	3	ST104	Soteriology	3
ST105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3	ST106	Eschatology	3
SF100-3	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	–		Communications Course <sup>4</sup>	3
	Elective <sup>3</sup>	3	SF100-4	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	–
		15	RS103	Summative Research Project	1
					16

1 The MACS requires the equivalent of two years of full-time study. While students have up to seven years to complete the degree, this curriculum chart reflects how students in the English-language version of the program can complete the MACS in two years. Contact the Admissions Office or Advising Center for more information on program completion requirements and options.

2 Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. The first Spiritual Formation class is only offered in the fall semester. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

3 English-language MACS students may choose any elective courses suited to their interests and needs.

4 The following courses are approved to meet the Communications course requirement: EML103 Teaching Process (2 hrs.) AND EML104 Media Presentations (1 hr.), EML105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations (3 hrs.), EML450 Women Teaching Women (3 hrs.), or an approved PM Communications course (3 hrs.). For more information contact the Student Advising Center.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.





# CURRICULUM<sup>1</sup> (MASTER OF ARTS (CHRISTIAN STUDIES) IN CHINESE)

FALL SEMESTER			SPRING SEMESTER		
CODE	NAME	HOURS	NO.	COURSES	SEM. HOURS
FIRST YEAR			FIRST YEAR		
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	NT113	Old Testament Introduction	2
BE103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	BE102	Old Testament History I	3
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3	BE105	The Gospels	2
PM101	Spiritual Life	2	BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
WM340	Ministry in Chinese Contexts	2	ST102	Trinitarianism	3
RS101	Orientation and Research Methods	1	EML101	Introduction to Educational Ministry and Leadership	3
SF110-1	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	–	SF110-2	Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>	–
	Elective <sup>3</sup>	2			16
		15			
SECOND YEAR			SECOND YEAR		
BE104	Old Testament Prophets	3	BE107	Hebrews, General Epistles, And Revelation	3
BE106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	WM545	Chinese Historical and Theo. Trends <sup>1</sup>	3
ST103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Harmartiology	3	ST104	Soteriology	3
ST105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3	ST106	Eschatology	3
	Elective <sup>3</sup>	3		Communications Course <sup>4</sup>	3
		15	RS103	Summative Research Project	1
					16
<p>1 The MACS requires the equivalent of two years of full-time study. While students have up to seven years to complete the degree, this curriculum chart reflects how students in the English-language version of the program can complete the MACS in two years. Contact the Admissions Office or Advising Center for more information on program completion requirements and options.</p> <p>2 Students in the Chinese-language MACS will take SF110 Spiritual Formation over two consecutive semesters. Alternative models may be approved. Contact the Chinese Studies office for more information on meeting this requirement.</p> <p>3 Chinese-language MACS students must take at least 2 hours of electives from the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership and at least 2 hours of electives from the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. If CE103/104, CE105, or CE450 is taken for the student's Communications course, the CE elective requirement will have been met.</p> <p>4 The following courses are approved to meet the Communications course requirement for Chinese-language MACS students: PM100 Basics in Biblical Communication (3 hrs.) or EML105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations (3 hrs.). For more information contact the Chinese Studies office.</p>					





# CERTIFICATE OF GRADUATE STUDIES (CGS) IN BIBLE AND THEOLOGY

The **Certificate of Graduate Studies** (CGS) in Bible and Theology is a graduate-level certificate offered both in English and Chinese. The CGS in English was formerly the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies (CBTS). The CGS can be completed fully online or by taking resident classes in Dallas or at any of the seminary's approved extensions. More information on the CGS in Chinese can be found at the end of this section.

## PURPOSE

The Certificate of Graduate Studies in Bible and Theology provides a flexible course of study for:

- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere;
- those who wish to begin seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they desire to pursue a degree program<sup>1</sup>;
- Christian workers with limited time available for seminary studies (those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission to one of the master's-level degree programs);
- missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology;
- college graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their undergraduate work; and
- spouses of current DTS students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies.

<sup>1</sup> Students should contact the Advising Center as soon as they decide to pursue a degree.

## PROGRAM GOALS

All students in the CGS program will be able to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible;
- evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support their theological views;
- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit; and
- evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the CGS program are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog).

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor's degree may be admitted, but such applicants must demonstrate both maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions office for further details.

Graduates of this certificate program normally are not recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations office for ministry placement. Students in the CGS program are classified as nondegree students.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 6 credit hours from accredited graduate programs in related fields of study is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

Students must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer a course from another institution to DTS. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's office for further information.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

While the CGS in Bible and theology can be completed entirely online, most of the courses are also offered as classroom courses on the main Dallas campus and at all of the seminary's extension campuses. This is to enhance the learning objectives of certain subjects that may be better achieved through a live interactive setting as well as for those who prefer a traditional face-to-face format.

Of the 30 semester hours of coursework required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken through DTS.

Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the certificate.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

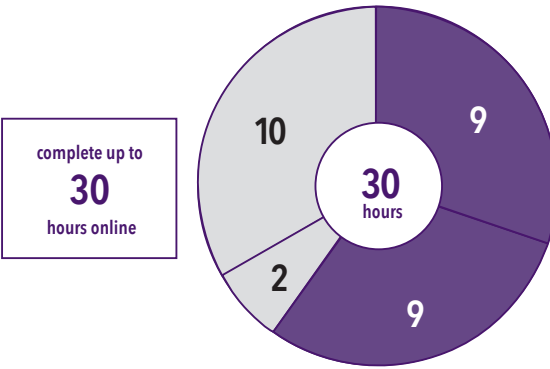
Thirty hours of coursework are required for the CGS. Students will complete 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 2 hours in Spiritual Life, and 10 hours of electives. Students are able to take up to 6 additional hours beyond the designated 30 hours without needing to apply to a degree program.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs. Many, if not all, of these courses may be completed online. Contact the Admissions office or Advising Center for more information.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the CGS in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/ term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of at least 2.0; (2) evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, of

Required Bible Courses		9
BE101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BEXXX	Bible Exposition department electives	6
Required Systematic Theology Courses		9
ST101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
STXXX	Theological Studies department electives	6
Required Pastoral Ministry Course		2
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
CGS Electives		10
Total		30



proven Christian character; and (3) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in the CGS program must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is normally valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring may be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To receive the Certificate of Graduate Studies in Bible and Theology, students must have completed 30 semester hours of coursework with a grade point average of at least 2.0; evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character; and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.



Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

## CGS COMPLETION FOR NONGRADUATE ALUMNI

Qualified nongraduate alumni may apply to complete the Certificate of Graduate Studies at a reduced tuition rate. The program requires readmission to the seminary and completion of all remaining CGS requirements. Interested alumni will need to complete at least one course the semester before graduation, even if all other requirements have been previously met.

For more information, contact the Alumni or Admissions office.

## CGS IN CHINESE

The Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS) in Chinese is the online Chinese version of the CGS. Interested students may earn the CGS in Chinese through the seminary's Chinese Online Studies program. Some courses for the Chinese CGS may be taken in residence at the seminary's Hong Kong extension. Courses in Chinese are also offered on the Dallas campus and at the seminary's Houston extension. More information on the CGS in Chinese and on online courses in Chinese is available on the seminary's website at [www.dts.edu/about/campuses/chinese](http://www.dts.edu/about/campuses/chinese) and in the Online Education section of this catalog under Special Programs and Sessions.

神學研究證書(CGS)課程的目的是為裝備基督徒有效的參與當地教會的服事，或是日後繼續修讀碩士學位，修課期間無需離開他們的事工、行業、或家園。修完三十個所規劃的課程學分後，學生可獲得神學研究證書(請上網到 [www.dts.edu/Chinese](http://www.dts.edu/Chinese) 瀏覽詳細介紹)。這三十個學分可被納入達拉斯神學院任何碩士科學位。





## DOCTOR OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRY (DEDMIN)

### PURPOSE

The **Doctor of Educational Ministry** degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented educational ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational educational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of those ministries.

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church and parachurch ministries, world missions, and similar educational ministries. (By contrast, the DMin degree focuses on advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry primarily in the context of the local church, and the PhD degree purposes primarily to equip students to engage in scholarly research and teaching.) The DEdMin program is offered “in ministry” rather than “in residence,” as it assumes students will remain in ministry throughout the program and does not require them to relocate to Dallas. It normally requires a minimum of three years of meaningful ministry experience prior to admission to the program. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student’s present context of ministry as well as future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the DEdMin at DTS is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 39 hours of coursework required for the degree, at least 15 hours are provided for students to customize their programs to their own ministry goals. Three hours are granted for the student’s applied research project and 3 hours are given to directed reading leading to a literature review the student reports in the dissertation project.

### 目的

教牧教育博士學位課程的設計乃是為那些參與於在職或雙職之教育事工的人員提供進深培訓。使能實施以聖經和神學為本的教育事工。本課程專注於開發教育事工在聖經的基本原理，社會學的研究策略，及實際事工上所需的專門知識技能。

教牧教育博士 (DEdMin) 學位是為那些參與於基督教會和與教會有關的文教事工、或是普世宣教，和類似的教育事工人員而設的最高專業學位。(相較之下，教牧博士(DMin)學位專注於使能在當地教會的環境下實踐聖經和神學為本之事工的進深培訓，主要以本所在地教會的環境下；而博士(PhD)學位的主要目的是裝備學生從事於學術研究和教學工作。) 本教牧教育博士課程並非“在校區居留”的模式，而是讓學生仍然在“原地”一邊事奉一邊學習，達拉斯神學院不會要求博士搬遷到校本部上課。通常要求在入學前至少具有三年的事工經驗。每門課會採用這個服事經驗，致力於使培訓學習與學生目前服事的環境及未來的目標能協調相符。請上網到[www.dts.edu/Chinese](http://www.dts.edu/Chinese) 瀏覽詳細介紹

### GOALS

Students in the DEdMin will be able to:

- evaluate their own personal, spiritual, and professional development;
- assess and construct biblical, educational ministries in a variety of contemporary contexts;
- conduct professional applied research within their chosen field of study;
- manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character;



- enhance identified ministerial skills such as teaching, leadership, administration, counseling, spiritual formation, educational programming, and communication; and
- contribute to the practice of educational ministry for greater local church and parachurch effectiveness.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The DEdMin program admits men and women who show evidence that they (1) are born again; (2) are of proven Christian character; (3) are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and (4) adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

In addition, the following prerequisites apply to DEdMin applicants.

All applicants must:

- normally have at least three years of vocational or bivocational Christian ministry experience;
- give evidence of growth and competence in educational ministerial skills and leadership;
- be involved in an ongoing educational ministry (including lay ministry);

- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and
- hold a Dallas Theological Seminary's Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) or its equivalent, Master of Divinity (MDiv), Master of Theology (ThM), or a Master of Arts (MA) degree plus leveling courses as necessary to provide DTS MACE equivalence.

Courses needed to meet the DTS MACE equivalence requirements must cover the breadth and scope of DTS's curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the DMin/DEdMin office and the Registrar's office. Courses required for MACE equivalence may be earned at DTS, its extension sites, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. For more information on MACE equivalence, please contact the Doctor of Ministry office or the registrar's office.

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal or phone interview with members of the faculty. Prospective DEdMin students may apply for admission at any time. The deadline for the summer seminar is February 15, and for the winter seminar, August 15. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions office.

## DEDMIN PROGRAM OVERVIEW

The Doctor of Educational Ministry program generally follows a standard model in which students, in consultation with their advisor, design and customize their degree plan around individual ministry needs and goals. Some emphases follow a cohort model. In the cohort model, students proceed through the courses necessary for their emphasis with a small group of ministry colleagues. This group moves through the designated part of the program together. The cohort model has the advantage of providing a community experience with fellow learners and faculty mentors.

## COHORT EMPHASES

The Doctor of Educational Ministry is designed to equip students for greater ministry effectiveness in church and parachurch educational leadership roles. Ministry leaders can concentrate their individualized plan of study in church education, ministry to children, youth or adult ministry, roles as associate pastors or ministry directors, educational administration, camp ministry, women's ministry, or they may customize their own concentration. The DEdMin also offers the following cohort emphases.





- **Advanced Academic Ministry**

This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training unique to academic ministry leadership. The major focus of this program includes teaching in Christian institutions, administration in Christian education, curriculum design, creativity, and current issues in teaching and education.

- **Marriage and Family Ministry**

This cohort-based emphasis explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research-based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable, context-specific marriage and family ministries, particularly in the church.

- **Spiritual Formation**

This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training in Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. Special attention will be given to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study on topics related to the history and practice of soul care, spiritual direction, and spiritual formation in small groups.

- **Women in Ministry**

This cohort-based Christian Education program provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary role of men and women in ministry.

## NATIONAL CERTIFICATIONS

Presently, the following two national certification programs are offered for DEdMin students in cooperation with partnership organizations. Contact the DMin/DEdMin and Counseling offices for more information.

- Christian Conciliator, Peacemaker Ministries
- Sexual Educator, Institute of Sexual Wholeness

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The DEdMin program requires 39 semester hours, 36 of which are coursework (includes from 30 to 33 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses) plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.



Normally, seven prescribed courses must be taken by all DEdMin students: EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education (this is a master's-level course; additional work at the doctoral level will be required for the DEdMin), DM101 The Ministry Leader, DM102 Applied Research Project Development, DM103 The Applied Research Project Seminar, DM205 Selected Biblical Issues for Today's Educational Ministry, DM310 Instructional and Learning Theories, DM705 Selected Theological Issues for Today's Educational Ministry, and ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis. Some cohorts fuse the leadership and/or research components into the selected cohort. In addition, students normally complete at least one independent study course, DM901 Independent Study, designed in consultation with the director of the program. Course descriptions for these and other DEdMin courses may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All courses are six months in length and include one or two weeks of residence in either January or July. During the preresident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete assignments that are appropriate for their ministry. DTS alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits. Registration for summer DEdMin courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter DEdMin courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the applied research project.

Additional information on DEdMin policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available on the DTS website.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 10 hours of doctoral-level credit may be applied toward the DEdMin degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an MA, MDiv, ThM, STM, or equivalent degree can be credited toward the DEdMin degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be sent to the director of DMin/DEdMin studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the DMin/DEdMin committee prior to taking the course.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the DEdMin degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residency requirements leading to the degree; (2) the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 21 semester hours of coursework; (3) evidence of proven Christian character; (4) effectiveness in Christian ministry; and (5) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students applying to candidacy for the DEdMin degree must also provide a written letter of reference from the local church or organization where the student is serving, endorsing the student's ministry.

Students must be admitted to candidacy before they can register for DM103 The Applied Research Project. Three of the 6 hours that remain for completion of the degree can be taken concurrently with DM103 (3 hours).

## APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field

of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project normally should deal with some aspect of educational ministry related to communication, administration, nurture, or program leadership. The length is to be appropriate for the subject as judged by the student's advisors.

If the applied research project is not completed within the first year after enrolling in DM103, then the student will be required to register for DM105 Applied Research Continuation each summer and winter term until project completion.

Details on the procedures and deadlines for the topic approval, proposal, and first and final drafts of the applied research project are available in the Doctor of Ministry office as well as in the DEdMin handbook.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the DEdMin degree must have completed 36 semester hours of coursework and the 3-hour applied research project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability, and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the previous Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current.





## DOCTOR OF MINISTRY (DMIN)

### PURPOSE

The **Doctor of Ministry** degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry.

The Doctor of Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church and parachurch ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (By contrast, the DEdMin degree focuses primarily on educational types of ministries in the local church, parachurch, and world missions, and the PhD degree purposes primarily to equip students to engage in scholarly research and teaching.) The DMin program is offered "in ministry" rather than "in residence," as it assumes students will remain in ministry throughout the program and does not require them to relocate to Dallas. It normally requires a minimum of three years of meaningful ministry experience. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student's present context of ministry as well as future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the DMin at DTS is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 27 hours of coursework required for the degree, only 6 hours are prescribed so that students may tailor their programs to their own ministry goals. Three additional hours are granted for the student's applied research project, which the student reports in the dissertation.

### GOALS

#### EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- evaluate their own personal, spiritual, and professional development;
- assess and construct biblical ministries in a variety of contemporary contexts;
- conduct professional applied research within their chosen field of study;
- manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character;
- enhance identified ministerial skills such as preaching, leadership, administration, counseling, spiritual formation, educational programming, and communication;
- communicate God's Word effectively through preaching, teaching, writing or other media; and
- contribute to the practice of ministry for greater local church and parachurch effectiveness.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The DMin program admits men and women who show evidence that they (1) are born again; (2) are of proven Christian character; (3) are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and (4) adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.



In addition, the following prerequisites apply to DMin applicants.

All applicants must:

- normally have at least three years of vocational or bivocational Christian ministry experience since receiving their first graduate theological degree;
- give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership;
- be involved in an ongoing ministry (including lay ministry);
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and
- hold an accredited Master of Divinity (MDiv), Master of Theology (ThM) degree, or a Master of Arts (MA) degree plus leveling courses as necessary to provide MDiv equivalence. Prerequisite degrees and/or equivalence must include:
  - a minimum of 90 semester hours of credit (80 hours for selected DTS master's degrees) and
  - four semesters of Greek and two semesters of Hebrew. (If a student has only three semesters of Greek, he or she may take ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis in lieu of the fourth semester of Greek. For selected DTS master's degrees the student needs only ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis in lieu of Greek and Hebrew.)

Credits needed to meet MDiv equivalence requirements must cover the breadth and scope of DTS's curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the DMin office and the Registrar's office. Courses required for MDiv equivalence may be earned at DTS, its extension sites, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. For more information on MDiv equivalence, please contact the Doctor of Ministry office or the Registrar's office.

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal or phone interview with members of the faculty. Prospective DMin students may apply for admission at any time. The deadline for the summer seminar is February 15 and for the winter seminar, August 15. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions office.

## DMIN PROGRAM OVERVIEW

The Doctor of Ministry program offers two tracks of study: Ministry Leadership and Spanish Ministry Leadership. Students may select different emphases within each of the two tracks. While the DMin program generally follows a standard model in which students, in consultation with their advisor, design and customize their degree plan around individual ministry needs and goals, some emphases follow a cohort model. In the cohort model, students proceed through the courses necessary for their emphasis with a small group of ministry colleagues. This group moves through the designated part of the program together. The cohort model has the advantage of providing a community experience with fellow learners and faculty mentors.

## MINISTRY LEADERSHIP TRACK

The Ministry Leadership track is designed to equip students for greater ministry effectiveness in their respective areas of leadership. Ministry leaders can concentrate their individualized plan of study in Church Planting, Expository Preaching, Pastoral Leadership, Marriage and Family, Urban Ministries, or customize their own concentration. The Ministry Leadership track also offers the following cohort emphases.

### • Advanced Expository Preaching

This emphasis provides advanced training in the art and discipline of expository preaching as practiced in a church context. This specialty will reaffirm and refine the principles of homiletics. The courses will also address leading from the pulpit, long-range sermon planning, and preaching the major biblical genres with accuracy and creativity. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study in audience analysis, variety in sermon structures, mentoring in homiletics and preaching to the post-modern generation. Key aspects of this cohort specialty are peer group interactive learning and individual mentoring in homiletics.

### • Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for church pastors and church planters. It focuses on an evaluation of problems, programs and/or procedures unique to church leaders through case-study methodology, with special attention given to church health, leadership development, and ministry multiplication.

- **Executive/Associate Pastors**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for executive and associate pastors serving in the local church. This training specialty supports and promotes pastoral leadership development through the evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate church leaders. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method.

- **Large Church Pastors**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for pastors serving in large churches. It is designed to support and promote pastoral leadership development through the evaluation of problems, programs and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method.

- **Multicultural Ministry**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for multicultural church leaders serving the local church and parachurch organizations. This cohort program is designed to help ministry leaders through a study of the principles, leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities uniquely confronting multicultural church leaders with the goal of helping students take their ministry to the next level. Attention is

given to leadership development and case-study research method. This cohort is hosted at the DTS Houston Campus.

- **Marriage and Family Ministry**

This emphasis explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research-based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable, context-specific marriage and family ministries, particularly in the church.

- **Spiritual Formation**

This emphasis provides advanced training in Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. Special attention will be given to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study on such topics related to the history and practice of soul care, spiritual direction, and spiritual formation in small groups.

- **Women in Ministry**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary role of men and women in ministry.





## SPANISH MINISTRY LEADERSHIP TRACK

The Spanish Ministry Leadership track is designed to equip Spanish-speaking students for greater ministry effectiveness in their respective areas of leadership. This program of study is offered on the campus of Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City for leaders in Latin America, Spain, North America, and elsewhere. Spanish ministry leaders can concentrate their individualized plan of study in Church Planting, Expository Preaching, Pastoral Leadership, Marriage and Family, Urban Ministries, or customize their own concentration.

## DMIN EXTENSION PROGRAMS

The seminary offers DMin classes in two locations outside the Dallas area: Guatemala City, Guatemala and Houston, Texas. These extension sites are designed to provide greater access to DMin studies for interested students.

The DMin extension in Guatemala City is the seminary's Spanish language DMin program for leaders in Latin America, Spain, North America, and elsewhere. It is offered on the campus of Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City. The courses offered in the Spanish DMin program are the same as those offered in Dallas, but are contextualized for the Spanish-speaking world. All courses in the Spanish DMin program can be completed at SETECA. Interested students should contact the DMin office for more information.

The DMin extension in Houston meets on the campus of the College of Biblical Studies. The Houston Campus is designed to make the DTS DMin degree more accessible to students living in the larger Houston metroplex; however, any DMin student may take courses at the extension site. International students entering the United States on an F-1 student visa are required to take all DMin courses at the Dallas main campus.

## NATIONAL CERTIFICATIONS

Presently, two national certification programs are offered for DMin students in cooperation with partnership organizations. Contact the DMin and Counseling offices for more information.

1. Christian Conciliator, Peacemaker Ministries
2. Sexual Educator, Institute of Sexual Wholeness



## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The DMin program requires 27 semester hours of coursework (which includes from 21 to 24 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses) plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.

Normally, three prescribed courses must be taken by all DMin students: DM101 The Ministry Leader, DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM103 The Applied Research Project. Some cohorts fuse the leadership and/or research components into the selected cohort. In addition, students normally complete at least one independent study course, DM901 Independent Study. Course descriptions for these and other DMin courses may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All courses are six months in length and include one or two weeks of residence in either January or July. Classes meet on the main campus, the Houston campus, or at the Guatemala site. (See the Special Programs and Sessions section for more information on these two sites.) During the preresident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete assignments that are appropriate for their ministry. DTS alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits. Registration



for summer DMin courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter DMin courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

**All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation.** A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the applied research project.

Additional information on DMin policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available on the DTS website.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 10 hours of doctoral-level credit may be applied toward the DMin degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an MA, MDiv, ThM, STM, or equivalent degree can be credited toward the DMin degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be directed to the director of DMin studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the DMin committee prior to taking the course.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the DMin degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 21 semester hours of coursework; (3) evidence of proven Christian character; (4) effectiveness in Christian ministry; and (5) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students applying to candidacy for the DMin degree must also provide a written letter of reference from the local church or organization where the student is serving, endorsing the student's ministry.

Students must be admitted to candidacy before they can register for DM103 The Applied Research Project. Six of the 9 hours that remain for completion of the degree can be taken concurrently with DM103 (3 hours).

## APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project normally should deal with some aspect of communication, administration, nurture, leadership, or Christian education. The length is to be appropriate for the subject as judged by the student's advisors.

If the applied research project is not completed within the first year after enrolling in DM103, then the student will be required to register for DM105 Applied Research Continuation each summer and winter term until project completion.

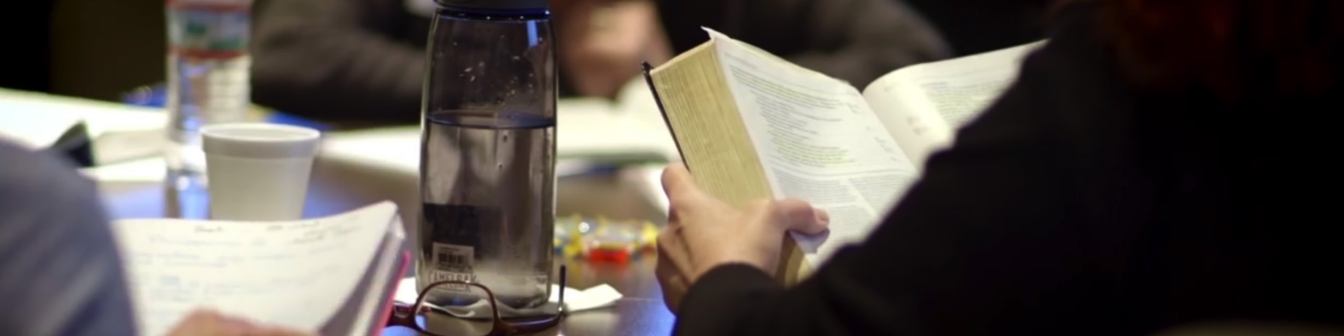
Details on the procedures and deadlines for the topic approval, proposal, and first and final drafts of the applied research project are available in the Doctor of Ministry office as well as in the DMin Handbook.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the DMin degree must have completed 27 semester hours of coursework and the 3-hour applied research project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the previous Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current.





# DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PHD)

## PURPOSE

The program leading to the **Doctor of Philosophy** degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

## GOALS

### EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

- develop skills of critical thinking and reflection;
- acquire a suitable mastery of the content of their chosen field of study;
- evaluate major issues and scholarly views within their academic discipline;
- engage in reliable independent research, using relevant primary and secondary sources; and
- contribute to biblical and theological research.

### SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to:

- manifest traits of personal integrity, character, and spirituality.

### MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

- communicate effectively through writing and teaching and
- demonstrate ability and acceptability for Christian ministry.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants must (1) hold or be completing the final semester of coursework for the Master of Divinity degree (MDiv), Master of Theology degree (ThM), or Master of Sacred Theology (STM) degree; (2) have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability; (3) complete the Personality Inventory (arranged through Student Services); (4) satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose; and (5) show evidence that they

- have saving faith in Christ;
- are of proven Christian character;
- are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and
- adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Applications for the doctoral program must be received by the Admissions office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. Supporting materials (e.g., references, transcripts, completed Personality Inventory) must be received by January 15 and September

15, respectively. The completed applications are then considered for preliminary acceptance by the faculty of the appropriate academic department and by the PhD Studies Committee.

Depending on their prior academic preparation, students enter the PhD program either at Stage 1 or Stage 2. Applicants entering at Stage 1 must have attained a bachelor's degree (BA, BS, etc.) and the Master of Divinity degree (MDiv) or their educational equivalents. For purposes of admission to Stage 1 of the PhD program, an MDiv degree is understood to be a minimum of three years of full-time study (approximately 90 semester hours). Applicants must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. In the absence of a master's thesis, applicants must provide a research paper previously written at the master's level that shows an acceptable level of competency in research and writing. After completing Stage 1, applicants must complete requirements for entrance into Stage 2.

Applicants entering at Stage 2, in addition to a bachelor's degree, must have attained the Master of Theology degree (ThM) or Master of Sacred Theology degree (STM) or their educational equivalents. For purposes of admission to Stage 2 of the PhD program, the ThM or STM degree must be a minimum of one year of full-time study (approximately 30 semester hours), or in the case of DTS graduates, the four-year ThM degree. Applicants entering at Stage 2 must give evidence either by transcript or by examination of at least two years of study in biblical Hebrew and two-and-a-half years of study in New Testament Greek. Any deficiencies in these areas must be made up without credit in the PhD program. Applicants must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. Applicants must also present an acceptable master's thesis. The thesis must be completed and grade awarded by May 15 of the spring preceding admission to the PhD program.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Students in the PhD program may major in either the Division of Biblical Studies or the Division of Theological Studies. For students admitted with only the MDiv degree, the program requires two stages. Stage 1 consists of 26 semester hours of coursework (see chart), and Stage 2 requires an additional 35 hours of doctoral work. Students with the ThM or STM degree must complete only Stage 2 of the program, or 35 semester hours of coursework, involving at least three semesters of study.

Qualifying exams for Stage 2 assume completion of the 26 hours of Stage 1. However, students are eligible to take the qualifying exams for Stage 2 during their final semester before completion of Stage 1 if they are making satisfactory progress on the thesis. Qualifying exams for Stage 2 must be completed successfully before continuing in the doctoral program. Students may attempt the Stage 2 qualifying exams a maximum of two times.

Stage 1 requirements for students admitted with the MDiv degree consist of 26 hours of classroom work. The student is required to pass a proficiency exam in Greek grammar and syntax, complete NT104 and NT105 (6 hours), pass a proficiency exam in Hebrew grammar and syntax, and complete OT103 and OT104 (6 hours). The student must also complete a major of 9 hours in a Biblical Studies or Theological Studies department, complete either EML215 or EML230/WM410 (3 hours), and write a 2-hour thesis in his or her intended major. After completion of the 26 hours of Stage 1, the student must pass the PhD written and oral qualifying exams.

Stage 1 courses are master's-level courses with increased requirements consistent with the demands of doctoral study.

STAGE 1

Hebrew Exegesis

(after passing a proficiency exam in Hebrew grammar)

OT103	Elements of Hebrew I	3
OT104	Elements of Hebrew II and OT Introduction	3

Greek Exegesis

(after passing a proficiency exam in Greek grammar and syntax)

NT104	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
NT105	Exegesis of Romans	3
Major in Biblical Studies or Theological Studies		9
EML215	Teaching in Christian Higher Education	3
OR		
WM410	Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts	

Thesis in major		2
		26

Stage 2 requirements for all doctoral students are as follows.

All Biblical Studies majors are required to take 9 hours of coursework in designated divisional courses. Students must take BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3 hours), BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2 hours), BS1003 Hermeneutics (3 hours), and BS1004 Research Procedures (1 hour). In addition to these required divisional courses, students in Biblical Studies also must satisfy the requirements of their concentration, whether Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.



The following guidelines for completion of elective courses apply.

- Each student is required to take two electives outside the concentration but within the Biblical Studies division—one from each of the two departments in which he or she is not concentrating. These courses are selected in consultation with the respective departments and with consideration of the student's background and needs. At the student's request, exceptions to this requirement may be considered jointly by the department coordinators in the Biblical Studies division.
- Remaining elective hours should be selected in consultation with the student's departmental advisor.

For a concentration in Old Testament Studies, students must take OT1001 Old Testament Criticism (2 hours), OT1002 Historical Hebrew Grammar (3 hours), OT1003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology (2 hours), and two of the following three exegetical courses: OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah (3 hours), OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets (3 hours), and OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings (3 hours). Students also must take either OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian (3 hours) or OT2030 Introduction to Ugaritic (3 hours), 8 to 9 hours of electives, and OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

## STAGE 2–BIBLICAL STUDIES MAJOR OLD TESTAMENT CONCENTRATION

<b>Required Divisional Courses</b>	<b>9</b>
BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)	
BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)	
BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)	
BS1004 Research Procedures (1)	
<b>Required OT Departmental Courses</b>	<b>7</b>
OT1001 Old Testament Criticism (2)	
OT1002 Historical Hebrew Grammar (3)	
OT1003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology (2)	
<b>Select two of the following courses:</b>	<b>6</b>
OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah (3)	
OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets (3)	
OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings (3)	
<b>Select one of the following courses:</b>	<b>3</b>
OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian (3)	
OT2030 Introduction to Ugaritic (3)	
<b>Electives</b>	<b>7</b>
OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation	<b>3</b>
	<b>35</b>

For a concentration in New Testament Studies, students must take NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism (3 hours), NT1002 New Testament Theology (3 hours), 17 hours of electives, and NT1008 New Testament

Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

## STAGE 2–BIBLICAL STUDIES MAJOR NEW TESTAMENT CONCENTRATION

<b>Required Divisional Courses</b>	<b>9</b>
BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)	
BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)	
BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)	
BS1004 Research Procedures (1)	
<b>Required NT Departmental Courses</b>	<b>6</b>
NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism (3)	
NT1002 New Testament Theology (3)	
<b>Electives</b>	<b>17</b>
NT1008 New Testament Dissertation	<b>3</b>
	<b>35</b>

For a concentration in Bible Exposition, students must take BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books (3 hours), BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books (2 hours), 18 hours of electives, and BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

## STAGE 2–BIBLICAL STUDIES MAJOR BIBLE EXPOSITION CONCENTRATION

<b>Required Divisional Courses</b>	<b>9</b>
BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)	
BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)	
BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)	
BS1004 Research Procedures (1)	
<b>Required BE Departmental Courses</b>	<b>5</b>
BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books (3)	
BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books (2)	
<b>Electives</b>	<b>18</b>
BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation	<b>3</b>
	<b>35</b>

Students majoring in Theological Studies must take BS1004 Research Procedures (1 hour), 18 hours in required Theological Studies courses, 13 hours of electives, and TS1008 Theological Studies Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

## STAGE 2–THEOLOGICAL STUDIES MAJOR

<b>Required Divisional Course</b>	<b>1</b>
BS1004 Research Procedures (1)	
<b>Required TS Departmental Courses</b>	<b>18</b>
TS1001 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography (3)	
TS1002 Seminar in Theological Method (3)	
TS1003 Seminar in Modern Theology and Theologians (3)	

TS1004	Seminar in Evangelicalism (3)	
TS1006	Seminar in the History of Doctrine (3)	
TS1007	Seminar in Theological Systems (3)	
<b>Electives</b>		<b>13</b>
TS1008	Theological Studies Dissertation	<b>3</b>
		<b>35</b>

Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the prerequisite degree (MDiv, ThM, or STM) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Normally work done in other institutions may not be credited toward Stage 2 of the PhD degree. A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The program normally includes at least three years of study, a minimum two years of which must be spent in residence. All work leading to the PhD degree must be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

STM COMPLETION

Students who fail the qualifying exams on completion of Stage 1 of the PhD program may choose to complete the STM degree by finishing any requirements that remain for that degree (see the STM degree program section of this catalog). In most cases, this will require only 6 more hours of coursework. (This assumes that students have completed the 26 hours of coursework required for Stage 1 of the PhD program, since the STM degree requires 32 hours for completion.) The additional 6 hours should be taken in the following segments: 3 hours in Communications, 2 hours in Theological Studies (if the major is Biblical Studies) or 2 hours in Biblical Studies (if the major is Theological Studies), and 1 hour of Internship credit. Students must also have completed coursework in soteriology and eschatology in their master's program.

Students may transfer a maximum of 6 hours into the STM program, even if additional transfer was considered toward Stage 1 requirements of the PhD program. Additional information on STM completion is available from the Advising Center.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the PhD degree by action of the faculty only after (1) completing all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) passing written and oral examinations in the fields within the major; (3) meeting foreign language requirements; and (4) evidencing, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability, and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in the PhD program also must provide a written letter of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS

Students must register for and complete a dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates in the PhD program must have completed 61 semester hours of coursework (35 for students entering with a ThM or STM degree), including dissertation and any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify students for the degree. They must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

# MATTHEW WILLIAMS

MABC, 2011

Director of Operations, Exile International



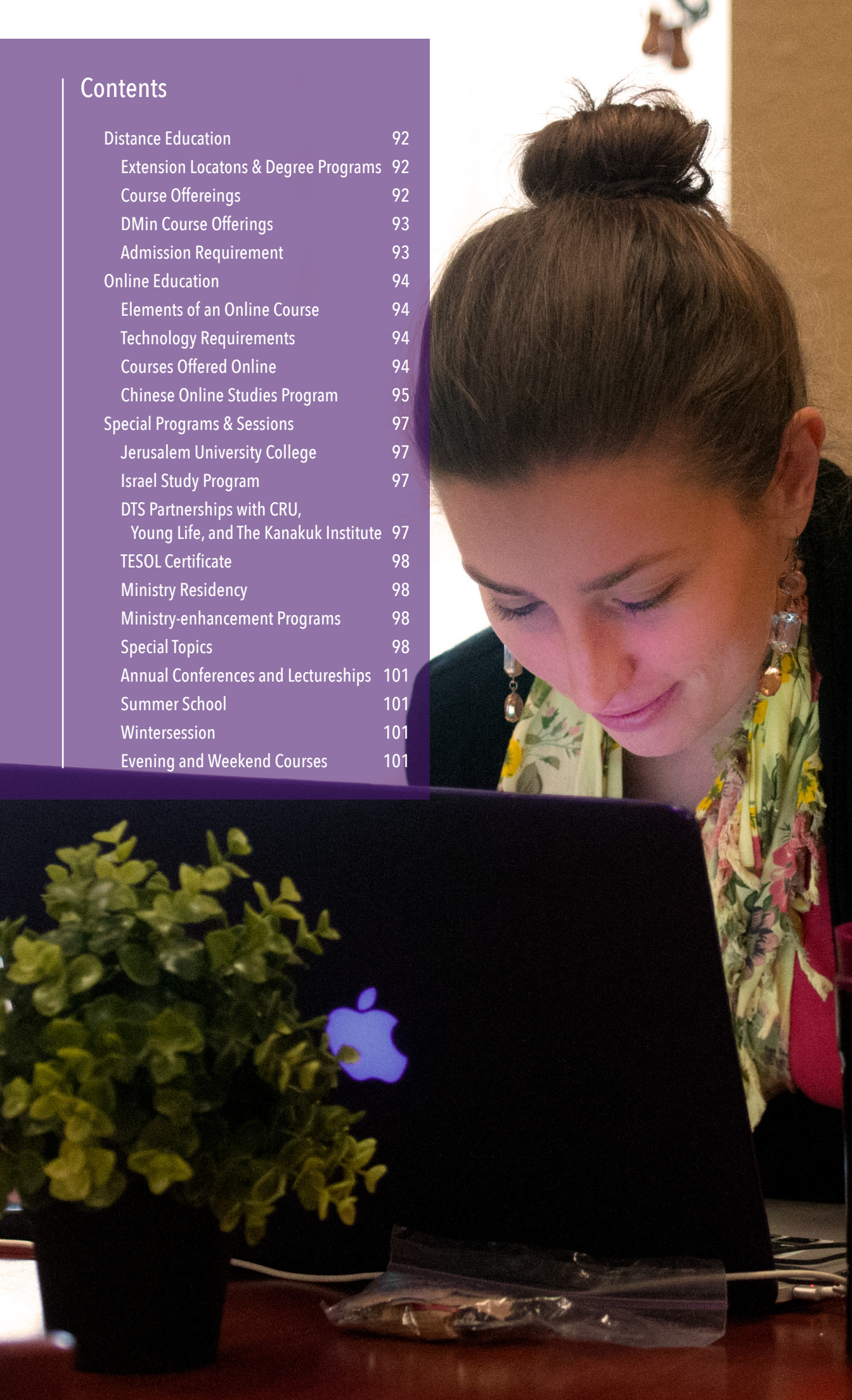
"I chose DTS because I was looking for an integrated counseling program. A program that believed what God's Word said and believed that it really did apply to our life, but also taught great counseling practices."

Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see alumni and student videos.



# Contents

Distance Education	92
Extension Locatons & Degree Programs	92
Course Offerings	92
DMin Course Offerings	93
Admission Requirement	93
Online Education	94
Elements of an Online Course	94
Technology Requirements	94
Courses Offered Online	94
Chinese Online Studies Program	95
Special Programs & Sessions	97
Jerusalem University College	97
Israel Study Program	97
DTS Partnerships with CRU, Young Life, and The Kanakuk Institute	97
TESOL Certificate	98
Ministry Residency	98
Ministry-enhancement Programs	98
Special Topics	98
Annual Conferences and Lectureships	101
Summer School	101
Wintersession	101
Evening and Weekend Courses	101







# DISTANCE EDUCATION

## EXTENSION LOCATIONS AND DEGREE PROGRAMS

In an effort to serve students who cannot attend classes on the Dallas campus, DTS offers classes at eight extension sites. The External Studies mission is twofold: (1) to deliver a DTS education to those who cannot study at the Dallas campus, and (2) to encourage extension students, at the right time, to migrate to the Dallas or Houston campus for degree programs not offered in full at the other extension sites.

Dallas Theological Seminary offers the following certificates and degrees at the following extensions:

- Atlanta, Georgia  
Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies)
- Austin, Texas  
Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies)
- Guatemala City, Guatemala  
Approved Degree: DMin
- Houston, Texas  
Approved Degrees: ThM, MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Cross-Cultural Ministry, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies), DMin
- Knoxville, Tennessee  
Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies)
- Manassas, Virginia (Washington, DC extension)  
Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Cross-Cultural Ministry, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies)
- San Antonio, Texas  
Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies)
- Tampa, Florida  
Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies)

The seminary also offers less than fifty percent of the courses for the MA (Christian Studies) in **Hong Kong** at the Hong Kong Baptist Theological Seminary.

## COURSE OFFERINGS

Courses taught at the extension sites are identical to those offered on the Dallas campus. Courses required in the MACL and MACS degree programs are available at the extensions. Some Bible, theology, and practical ministry courses can also be applied to other degree programs as nonresident credits.

Extension classes take place on weekends and/or evenings, facilitating study for those already involved in full-time ministry or other vocations. During the fall and spring semesters, most classes can be completed in four weekends with a Friday night and all-day Saturday schedule (once per month during the regular four-month semester). Summer classes follow a more intensive format, with classes generally held over four weekends, Friday night and all day Saturday, during June and July. Additionally some classes are offered once a week in the evenings during the fall and spring semesters.

Students can complete the entire MBTS and MACS online in English or Chinese and up to two-thirds (2/3) of the MACL degree through online education. Additionally, the MACL offers the opportunity to complete a ministry residency (an internship local to the student with periodic intensives on the Dallas campus). Thus, after 41 hours online and a 12-hour ministry residency, only 9 hours need to be completed in a classroom to earn the MACL. These 9 hours can be completed through week-long intensives in Dallas or Houston, or through regular courses at any of the seminary's distance locations.

Residency status for extension students varies by program and extension location. Additional information on residency and other matters related to the seminary's extensions is also available from the Online and Distance Education office by phone, 800-DTS-WORD (800-387-9673), ext. 5320; by email ([external\\_studies@dts.edu](mailto:external_studies@dts.edu)); or by visiting the seminary's website ([www.dts.edu/es](http://www.dts.edu/es)).

## DMIN COURSE OFFERINGS

Courses taught in Houston are the same courses as taught on the Dallas campus and follow the same schedule as Dallas campus courses. Courses in the Spanish-language DMin program also follow the same schedule as other DMin courses, but are taught in Spanish.

Contact the Doctor of Ministry office for more information on courses offered in Houston and Guatemala.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The application process and admission requirements for the extension programs are the same for all degree programs (see the Admission section of this catalog). Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions office at 800-3-DALLAS (800-332-5527).







# ONLINE EDUCATION

Online education at DTS is designed to allow students to take graduate-level credit courses equivalent to the courses offered in the classroom at DTS that may apply toward a degree program at the Dallas campus or any DTS extension. Online courses are ideal for students who wish to continue study while serving on short-term missions trips or to help balance education with life responsibilities, such as work and family. Also, by receiving graduate-level preparation through online courses, students may supplement their current vocations and serve better their families, churches, or communities.

Currently you can complete the Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS) as well as the Master of Arts (Christian Studies) (MACS) and the Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (MBTS) online. Online courses may also apply toward other degree programs within specified residency requirements. Contact the Admissions office or Advising Center for more information.

## ELEMENTS OF AN ONLINE COURSE

All of the elements necessary for truly life-changing theological education are present in our online format: instruction from world-class faculty, challenging assignments, and a community experience. Online courses are structured in a very similar format to traditional classroom learning. Courses are arranged in units (usually one to three weeks in length) and students are assigned a series of tasks to accomplish before the end of each unit. These tasks include reading, watching video clips of previously captured lecture material, completing and posting written assignments to the online platform, offering feedback on fellow students' work, and participating in class discussions in an online-forum setting.

Online courses provide flexibility but are not independent studies. They do not meet at a certain time in a given day, but during a given period of days for a particular unit. Like any course, there are due dates for units. However, there is flexibility for viewing lecture materials and accomplishing assignments within each unit.

## TECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

There are three technical requirements for DTS online education. First, you must have access to a high-speed Internet connection to view streaming video segments. Second, you must have access to a computer using a Windows, Mac, or Linux operating system. DTS's online education player will work on most browsers (Google Chrome, Internet Explorer, Firefox, Safari, Opera, etc.). Third, a student must have the current version of Adobe Reader to open PDF documents and the ability to convert documents to PDF in order to submit assignments.

## COURSES OFFERED ONLINE

The following courses currently are available and are offered regularly in the fall and spring semesters and summer sessions.

- BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics  
with Dr. Mark Bailey
- BE102 Old Testament History I  
with Dr. James Allman

- BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry with Dr. Gene Pond
- BE104 Old Testament Prophets with Dr. Stephen Bramer
- BE105 The Gospels with Dr. Mark Bailey
- BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles with Mark Yarbrough
- BE107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation with Dr. Stanley Toussaint
- BE109 Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles with Dr. Ron Allen
- BE510 The Life of Christ on Earth with Dr. Dwight Pentecost
- BE547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church with Dr. Larry Waters
- ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology with Dr. Glenn Kreider
- ST102 Trinitarianism with Dr. Scott Horrell
- ST103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology with Dr. Nathan Holsteen
- ST104 Soteriology with Dr. Glenn Kreider
- ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology with Dr. Michael Svigel
- ST106 Eschatology with Dr. Michael Svigel
- HT101 The Church to the Modern Era with Dr. John Hannah
- HT200 History of Doctrine with Dr. John Hannah
- PM101 Spiritual Life with Dr. Tim Ralston and Dr. Ramesh Richard
- PM102 Evangelism with Dr. Barry Jones
- OT101 Elements of Hebrew I with Dr. Brian Webster
- OT102 Elements of Hebrew II with Dr. Brian Webster
- NT101 Elements of Greek I with Dr. Michael Burer
- NT102 Elements of Greek II with Dr. Michael Burer
- NT103 Intermediate Greek with Dr. Michael Burer
- NT104 Intro to NT Exegesis with Dr. Michael Burer
- NT113 New Testament Introduction with Dr. Darrell Bock
- BC101 Pastoral Counseling with Dr. Gary Barnes
- EML102 The History and Philosophy of Christian Education with Dr. Michael Lawson
- EML103 Teaching Process with Dr. Lin McLaughlin

- EML310 Administration in Christian Higher Education with Dr. Kenneth Gangel and Dr. Jim Thames
- WM101 Introduction to World Missions with Dr. Rodney Orr
- EML305 Dynamics of Christian Leadership with Dr. Andrew Seidel
- RS101 Orientation and Research Methods with Dr. Buist Fanning

Additional courses may soon be available. Please check with the Registrar's office to verify availability.

The application and admission requirements for online courses are the same as all degree programs. For a detailed description of the seminary's online-education format, philosophy, and general requirements, visit the Online Education section of the website or contact the Admissions office.

## CHINESE ONLINE STUDIES PROGRAM

DTS offers a number of online courses in the Chinese language to the Chinese-speaking Christian global community. This Online Chinese program is designed to train individuals who desire to be equipped for effective ministry in the local church or as a beginning step to pursue a degree program later, without having to leave their ministries, career, or home. Students may complete the 30-hour Certificate of Graduates Studies (these 30 hours can later be transferred to most DTS master's-level degree programs) or the 62-hour Master of Arts (Christian Studies) program.

達拉斯神學院為全球華人基督徒提供一許多門中文網絡課程，其目的是訓練裝備基督徒有效的參與地方教會服事，或是日後繼續修讀碩士學位，修課期間無需離開他們的事工、行業、或家園。學生可以修讀三十學分的神學研究證書課程(這三十學分可被轉入達拉斯神學院大多數的碩士學位課程)或是六十二學分的基督教研究碩士課程。

The online courses are structured in a format similar to traditional classroom learning, but they are much different from traditional correspondence courses. Each online course is arranged in units that are one to three weeks in length. Students need to complete a series of tasks before the end of each unit. These tasks include watching video clips, written assignments, reading, offering feedback on fellow students' work, and participating in class discussions in an online-forum setting. Online Chinese courses can be viewed with the traditional script or the simplified script. The video broadcast is in English, with Chinese subtitles



provided. Students can switch between Chinese and English subtitles while watching the video. Chinese courses typically last 17 to 19 weeks.

網絡神學課程和傳統教室十分類似，與傳統函授課程卻大不相同。其內容由一系列的單元組合而成，每一單元為期約一至三週。學生在每一單元結束前必須完成幾項作業，包括觀看教學視頻影像，寫作業、閱讀中文教科書，以及回應其他同學的文章並參與論壇討論。中文網絡神學課程設有繁體字及簡體字版本，教學視頻影像以英語播放及設有中文字幕以便各位同學掌握授課內容。如果同學想同時知道英文的內容，可選用英文字幕。中文課程一般的修讀時程為十七至十九週。

Students who wish to enroll in the Online Chinese courses, in addition to the normal DTS admission requirements (see the Admission section of this catalog), must have broadband Internet access and the latest version of Adobe Reader, Adobe Flash Player, and Microsoft Word (2003 or higher). Please visit [www.dts.edu/chinese](http://www.dts.edu/chinese) for a detailed description and online application form.

有意願修讀中文網絡課程的學生必須符合達拉斯神學院設定的入學要求（詳情請參閱本目錄 Admission 部分），也必須備有寬頻網路，最新版本的 Adobe Reader, Adobe Flash Player 及 Microsoft Word (2003 或以上)。有關中文網絡課程的詳細資料及網上申請表，請瀏覽 [www.dts.edu/chinese](http://www.dts.edu/chinese) 網頁。現有網絡課程

#### Available Online Courses

釋經 BE101 研經法與釋經學  
馬可貝利博士 (Dr. Mark L. Bailey)

釋經 BE102 舊約歷史(一)  
歐門博士 (Dr. James E. Allman)

釋經 BE103 舊約歷史(二)與詩歌  
金龐德博士 (Dr. Gene Pond)

釋經 BE105 福音書  
馬可貝利博士 (Dr. Mark L. Bailey)

釋經 BE107 希伯來書、普通書信、啟示錄  
杜聖博士 (Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint)

釋經 BE109 路得記、詩篇、約拿書、書信選讀  
艾藍諾博士 (Dr. Ronald B. Allen)

釋經 BE510 基督生平  
潘傑德博士 (Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost)

神學 ST101 神學方法論與聖經論。  
凱瑞德博士 (Dr. Glenn R. Kreider)

神學 ST102 三一神論  
何瑞爾博士 (Dr. J. Scott Horrell)

神學 ST103 天使、人與罪論  
賀斯汀博士 (Dr. Nathan D. Holsteen)

教育 EML102 基督教教育歷史與哲學  
羅昇博士 (Dr. Michael S. Lawson)

教牧 PM101 屬靈生命  
藍瑞祈博士 (Dr. Ramesh P. Richard)

宣教 WM101 宣教概論  
楊馬可博士 (Dr. Mark S. Young)

研法 RS101 研究方法  
方寧博士 (Dr. Buist M. Fanning)

Please check with the Registrar's office or the DTS website for the most current list.

請向註冊處或到上述網頁閱最新資訊。





## SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS

### JERUSALEM UNIVERSITY COLLEGE

Students in master's-level or doctoral programs may participate in a three-week graduate program in Israel and transfer credits earned to their seminary program. Students in the CGS, MACS, ThM, and STM programs may transfer up to 4 hours of credit from this university to the seminary.

Instruction is given by staff and faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving class-time instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a portion of their time on field trips in Bible lands.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Academic Dean's office.

### ISRAEL STUDY PROGRAM

DTS teams with IBEX (Israel Bible Extension) of The Master's College in California to provide an opportunity each summer for students to take a study tour of Israel for seminary credit. The three-week study tour is team- led by a DTS faculty member and a faculty member from IBEX. Students wanting seminary credit should register for BE909 Field Study of the Bible in the Registrar's office.

Additional information on this program and other opportunities to study in Israel through IBEX may be obtained from the Bible Exposition office.

### DTS PARTNERSHIPS WITH CRU (CAMPUS CRUSADE FOR CHRIST), YOUNG LIFE, AND THE KANAKUK INSTITUTE

DTS and the U.S. campus ministry of **Cru** have partnered to provide training opportunities for full-time Cru staff seeking to enhance their ministry skills through seminary training. The program provides a tuition discount for qualifying full-time Cru staff and provides for the earning of seminary credit for select courses offered through the Institute of Biblical Studies (IBS). Cru training courses accepted toward the degree programs of DTS are subject to the requirements and limits of the individual degree programs.

DTS also partners with **Young Life** to help in the training of Young Life staff by transferring up to 12 hours of Young Life training courses toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies program, the Parachurch Ministries emphasis of the ThM degree, or the Parachurch Ministry concentration of the MACE degree. The program also provides a tuition discount for qualifying full-time Young Life staff.

The partnership with the **Kanakuk Institute** in Branson, Missouri, a youth-ministry training program associated with Kanakuk Ministries, allows students to receive credit toward the ThM program and the MACE degree program, depending on a student's selected ministry emphasis respectively. Students must have satisfactorily completed the one-year Kanakuk Institute program and matriculate into a DTS degree program within five years of graduation from the Kanakuk Institute to be able to transfer credit toward a DTS degree program. DTS offers a tuition discount to any students who are also on full-time staff with any of the Kanakuk ministries.

In addition to the seminary's Youth Education emphasis in the ThM and the Youth Ministry concentration in the MACE program, and in order to provide more flexibility to the seminary's Cru, Young Life, and Kanakuk Institute partners, a Parachurch Ministries emphasis in the ThM degree program and a 12-hour Parachurch Ministry concentration in the MACE degree program were developed. (For specifics on the Parachurch Ministries emphasis, see the ThM degree program earlier in this section. For specifics on the Parachurch Ministry concentration, see the MACE degree program earlier in this section.) These programs provide maximum flexibility for those

engaged in or anticipating parachurch ministry and seeking to enhance ministry skills through seminary training. The ThM Parachurch Ministries emphasis and the MACE Parachurch Ministry concentration are taken under the leadership of an advisor from either the Educational Ministries and Leadership department or the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department.

Contact the Registrar's office for more information on tuition costs, the specific requirements, eligibility, transfer of courses, and limitations of the Cru, Young Life, and Kanakuk Institute partnership programs.

## TEACHERS OF ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES (TESOL)

TESOL is a certificate program offered by the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department. It equips Christian workers both academically and professionally for teaching English (outside the U.S. public-school system) to speakers of other languages.

Students must complete the following courses to be eligible for the certificate: WM605 General Linguistics (3 hours), WM610 Introduction to TESOL (3 hours), WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3 hours), INT205 TESOL Ministry Formation Internship (1 hour), and WM210 Intercultural Communication (3 hours), also required for MACM and ThM Intercultural Ministries Emphasis. WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry or WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America is recommended but not required.

TESOL courses are open to all regularly enrolled students, including nondegree and CGS TESOL. TESOL students should consult the Internship Staff in the Educational Ministries and Leadership department before planning and registering for their degree required internships to connect their required internship and the INT205 TESOL Ministry Formation Internship.

## MINISTRY RESIDENCY

To provide more intentional opportunities to integrate classroom instruction with field-based experience within partnering churches and parachurch/mission organizations, DTS is offering ThM and MACL students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites. While students in every vocational degree do some type of internship, this larger block of academic credit will allow students the opportunity to pursue integration at

a much deeper level, since their focus during the residency will primarily be in the field.

This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive semesters—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student's ThM, MACE, or MACL program.

Additional information on this program may be obtained by contacting the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

## MINISTRY-ENHANCEMENT PROGRAMS

DTS students may earn academic credit for work done through a variety of ministry-enhancement programs or special conferences and seminars offered through parachurch ministries or local churches. These special learning opportunities may be taken as a foundation for independent study in a student's emphasis or as free electives. Some examples of ministry-enhancement programs in which students have participated as a foundation for independent study are:

- BILD International
- CASA Academy (Christian Association Serving Adults)
- Church Discipleship Ministry through the Navigators
- T-Net (Training Network for Disciple-Making Churches)
- Willow Creek Association's leadership training programs
- Youthfront (formerly Sonlife Ministries)

Students who desire to participate in a ministry enhancement program for independent study credit must have prior approval from the department in which they desire to receive academic credit, and must complete the Independent Study Request form available from the Registrar's office prior to registration.

## SPECIAL TOPICS

DTS has a more formal relationship with some ministry organizations that provide specialized training for ministry. In such cases, students may participate in these special programs under the 905 Special Topics course found in the different departmental listings of courses in this catalog. These experiences are normally preapproved and require only the submission of the Special Topics approval form available from the Registrar's office.

In most cases, the programs in which students participate for Special Topics credit require

additional registration fees. To help offset these additional fees, the seminary will reimburse the approved organization up to 50 percent of the student's tuition. Most Special Topics programs are offered off-campus, and some are offered at various locations around the United States (or occasionally in other countries). In these cases, students will need to plan for travel costs and living expenses as well.

Following are some of the approved programs through which students may earn Special Topics credit.

### **Calvin Festival for Writing & Writers**

This festival is held in conjunction with the biennial Calvin Festival of Faith and Writing in Grand Rapids, Michigan. It is for students with an emphasis in writing. The Professor of Record is Dr. Sandra Glahn.

### **Church Planting Boot Camp (Evangelical Free Church of America)**

The Church Planting Boot Camp is an intensive five-day training experience that covers the major issues church planters face in their first year in starting a new church. The Boot Camp is offered as a 3-hour, one-week intensive course in the first summer session on the Dallas campus and in the Wintersession at the Houston Campus. Credit for the Church Planting Boot camp is earned in the Pastoral Ministries department. More information on the Boot Camp is available at the EFCA website ([www.efca.org](http://www.efca.org)).

### **The Cranmer Institute: A Center for Anglican Studies**

The Cranmer Institute (TCI) at Canterbury House in Dallas, Texas, is a traditional Anglican Studies Center associated with The Episcopal Diocese of Dallas. It serves the Dallas area and beyond by providing a variety of courses and training programs in classical Anglican studies for both general public and those interested in vocational ministry within the Episcopal tradition. Students interested in these courses may earn elective credit in the Pastoral Ministries department. More information on The Cranmer Institute is available from the Pastoral Ministries Department or at The Cranmer Institute website ([www.cranmerinstitute.org](http://www.cranmerinstitute.org)).

### **Cranmer Theological House**

The Cranmer Theological House in Houston, Texas, is a graduate-level educational institution associated with the Reformed Episcopal Seminary in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. The Cranmer House provides training for those who plan on entering vocational ministry in the evangelical Anglican Church in North America. Students who desire to take courses through Cranmer Theological House must have prior approval from the department in which they

desire to receive academic credit. More information is available on the Cranmer House Website at [www.cranmerhouse.org](http://www.cranmerhouse.org).

### **D6 Conferences**

The D6 Conference is an annual conference that is designed to bring together speakers, seminar leaders, and collected resources to help minister to families. Students will enroll in EML905 Special Topics in Christian Educational Ministries and Leadership, attend the D6 Conference, and complete all necessary coursework in order to receive credit. More information is available from the Educational Ministries and Leadership department.

### ***Manarah* or *Darshan*, Christar**

Are you investigating the possibility of cross-cultural service among Muslims or Hindus? Held in the greater Detroit area, *Manarah* combines classroom training on Islam, its people and cultures with daily outreach opportunities by seasoned mentors. Taste Arab hospitality while learning how to share with these least-reached people. To focus on reaching Hindus, consider *Darshan* which is held in Chicago. *Darshan* includes classroom studies about Hinduism, its people and cultures. Students also participate in daily guided Hindu community interaction. Don't miss your opportunity to enroll in *Manarah* or *Darshan* to learn how to communicate biblical truth in a culturally relevant way. Special Topics credit for *Manarah* or *Darshan* may be earned in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. For more information contact the WMIS department or visit the Christar website at [www.christar.org/training](http://www.christar.org/training).





## Probe Ministries

Probe Ministries offers a one-week, 2-hour course entitled Communicating Contemporary Apologetics at their offices in Plano, Texas. The course may be taken for credit in the Pastoral Ministries department or, with departmental approval, in the Theological Studies department. The course is an introduction to key topics in apologetics and worldviews, with emphasis on preparing students to better communicate these topics to other believers. Students learn to apply a Christian worldview to everyday cultural decisions and to defend their faith and decisions in ways that effectively transcend worldview barriers. Students will attend a local one-week Worldview/Apologetics Conference hosted by the staff of Probe Ministries. More information on the Communicating Contemporary Apologetics course is available in the Pastoral Ministries department or by contacting Probe Ministries at (972) 480-0240.

## Rural Home Missionary Association's Town & Country Training (TACT) Program

Rural Home Missionary Association (RHMA) is devoted to planting and strengthening Bible-based, evangelical churches in small-town America. The TACT Program curriculum includes the following:

- **Ministering in the Town and Country Church**

An overview of ministry in the town and country community and church with an emphasis on understanding the varied types of contexts and how each affects pastoral work and strategy. The town and country culture is experienced as well as studied during the class.

- **Leading the Town and Country Church**

A look at how town and country residents think and the spiritual and social tools required to lead them. The course examines the standard issues of church leadership as they apply to the town and country church. It also touches on the role of the pastor as community leader.

- **Faith Communication in a Town and Country Context**

The oral culture and intimacy of the town and country context present a unique set of circumstances for preaching, evangelism, discipleship, and youth and children's ministries. This course explores the ways town and country culture impacts and reshapes the common methods and strategies for communicating the gospel.

- **Pastoral Care in a Town and Country Context**

Pastors in isolated settings find themselves facing a large number of pastoral care issues, some unique to the context, with less help than their suburban and urban counterparts have available. This course looks at some of the stresses town and country life places on pastors and their families as well as those in the church, and explores ways pastors can keep themselves spiritually, emotionally, and physically healthy and thereby able to offer pastoral care to others.

- **Seminar in Town and Country Ministry**

Students in this course will research a topic in Town and Country Ministry and present their findings to the class in a collaborative learning environment. The instructor will suggest topics and offer reading lists, and students may suggest topics of special interest.

TACT courses each earn 3 semester hours of credit and may be taken for emphasis or elective credit in the Pastoral Ministries department. All TACT classes are held during the summer at RHMA headquarters in Morton, Illinois. For more information on the TACT Program, visit the TACT website at <http://tactprogram.rhma.org>.

## South by Southwest Music Conference and Festival in Austin, Texas

This festival is offered to students with an emphasis in Music and Worship. The Professor of Record is Dr. Glenn Kreider. This course may be taken for credit in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. Contact the department for more information.

## Theology at Sundance in conjunction with the Windrider Forum at the Sundance Film Festival in Park City, Utah

This festival is offered to students with an emphasis in Film and Presentation. The Professor of Record is Dr. Tim Basselin. This course may be taken for credit in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. Contact the department for more information.

## Walk Thru The Bible

For more than 30 years, Walk Thru The Bible, a ministry founded by DTS graduate Bruce Wilkinson, has created discipleship materials that reach millions of people all over the world. Their live Bible seminars are highly interactive and scripturally sound overviews of the Old and New Testaments. Students may participate in the Walk Thru the Old Testament and the Walk Thru the New Testament live seminars and earn 1 hour of elective academic credit in the Bible Exposition department for each seminar. More information on the Walk Thru The Bible seminars is available from the Bible Exposition department or online at [www.walkthru.org](http://www.walkthru.org).

### Worship Arts in the Church

Worship Arts in the Church is a supervised mentoring experience that includes attendance with a DTS faculty member at the annual Calvin Symposium on Worship, a three-day conference held annually in late January and sponsored by the Calvin Institute of Christian Worship and the Center for Excellence in Preaching. This course may be taken for credit in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. Contact the department for more information.

### Young Life

DTS partners with **Young Life** to help in the training of Young Life staff by transferring up to 12 hours of Young Life training courses toward the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program, the Parachurch Ministries emphasis of the ThM degree, or the Parachurch Ministry concentration of the MACE degree. The program also provides a tuition discount for qualifying full-time Young Life staff. Courses credited toward the Young Life program are credited as Special Topics courses.

Additional information on these and other ministry-enhancement opportunities not listed here, as well as information on policies and procedures governing Independent Studies and Special Topics courses, may be obtained from the Registrar's office.

## ANNUAL CONFERENCES AND LECTURESHIPS

The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition features outstanding Bible expositors with significant experience in Christian ministry. The series honors Nathan D. Maier, a Christian businessman and layman whose life reflected the character of Jesus Christ as he modeled servant-hearted leadership. (For a complete list of conference titles and speakers, see the General Information section of this catalog.)

The Missions and Evangelism Lectureship brings to campus missions executives, evangelists, and theologians to speak on issues pertaining to missions and evangelism. The speakers are recommended by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. (For a complete list of conference titles and speakers, see the General Information section of this catalog.)

The World Evangelization Conference (WEC) allows students to interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing many mission boards and ministry contexts. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and enlarge their missionary concern.

The Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas, who helped found DTS. The academic divisions alternate in inviting speakers who are capable of insightful analysis of contemporary issues relevant to the division. (For a complete list of conference titles and speakers, see the General Information section of this catalog.)

## SUMMER SCHOOL

In addition to the two-semester academic year, DTS conducts summer sessions that offer a diversified curriculum during a 13-week period. A number of the seminary's programs can be completed during summer school. Contact the Advising Center at 214-887-5080 for more information.

Summer School dates are listed in the Academic Calendar. Summer School schedules for the upcoming year are published in late fall. Inquiries about application should be addressed to the Admissions office.

All coursework for summer classes must be completed within the time frame in which the class is offered. (The professor may extend the due date until the end of the week following the end of the course at his or her discretion.)

## WINTERSESSION

DTS offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between fall and spring semesters. The Wintersession courses are held in the one- or two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins. All coursework must be completed within one week of the end of the Wintersession.

## EVENING AND WEEKEND COURSES

DTS offers a number of evening and weekend courses during the fall, spring, and summer terms. These courses offer those with full-time jobs or other daytime obligations an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to several of DTS's degree programs. A number of the seminary's programs can be completed during evenings and/or weekends. Contact the Advising Center at 214-887-5080 for more information.

Interested students may contact the Registrar's office for information on evening and weekend courses offered in any given semester.

## FRANK GLOVER

MABS, 2010; current ThM student

Urologist, Urology Institute

Missionary, SIM International Mission Organization



"God was calling me to love Him with all my heart, soul, mind and strength. So I looked to see what would be the best seminary to prepare me for the biblical exegesis that I needed and the preaching that I needed, and DTS was the school that came to mind."

Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see alumni and student videos.





# Contents

Admission	104
Application Procedures	104
Application Credentials	105
Preseminary Preparation	106
Nonbaccalaureate Admission	106
Entering Student Orientation	106
Academic and Cultural	
Orientation for International Students	106
Classification of Students	106
Transfer of Credit	107
Advanced Standing	108
International Students	109
Disclaimer for Transferability of Credit	109
Academic Procedures	110
Registration	110
Independent Study	110
Academic Load	110
Course Papers	110
Graduation Requirements	110
Degree Conferral	111
Academic Discipline	111
Substitution of Courses	111
Grading System	111
Financial Information	112
Fees and Expenses for 2016-2017	112
Financial Aid	114
Scholarships	117





# ADMISSION

If you are considering DTS, we encourage you to come and visit us. We host several on-campus events throughout the year called **Seminary Preview Day**. These events are designed to give prospective students a good feel for what life is like at the seminary. Visit our website at [www.dts.edu/admissions](http://www.dts.edu/admissions) or contact the Admissions office about these events or to schedule a campus visit.

DTS enrolls men and women who:

1. show evidence of saving faith in Christ,
2. are of proven Christian character,
3. are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts, and
4. adhere to the following doctrines:
  - the authority and inerrancy of Scripture,
  - the Trinity,
  - the full deity and humanity of Christ,
  - the spiritual lostness of the human race,
  - the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ,
  - salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and
  - the physical return of Christ.

As an applicant you will be evaluated on the basis of (1) your academic records, (2) the assessment of your references, (3) the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, and (4) your apparent gifts and potential for placement in Christian ministry.

The Admissions Committee also will consider compatibility of ministry goals with the applicant's intended seminary program of study; future ministry placement; emotional, financial, and personal stability; and issues of character, behavior, and lifestyle. Applications are evaluated upon receipt of all necessary information. All new students are subject to a criminal background check.

While all degree programs at DTS are coeducational, the seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.

Enrollment is based on a four-year bachelor's degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this requirement are necessarily limited. When accepted, graduates of unaccredited institutions are placed on academic probation for their first year at DTS. This probation is removed after one year of satisfactory progress toward their degree (2.0 or above GPA).

## APPLICATION PROCEDURES

Applicants for all programs, including audit-only, must make formal application through the Admissions office. Applications may be submitted by completing the online application on the seminary's website, [www.dts.edu/apply](http://www.dts.edu/apply).

You may review the status of your application at any time on the Admissions webpage at [www.dts.edu/apply](http://www.dts.edu/apply). A personalized identification number will be given to you when your application is submitted. We urge applicants to apply four to eight months before the anticipated enrollment date, but no earlier than 15 months before

that date. All application items must be received by the Admissions office no later than the following dates: for the fall semester, July 1; for the Wintersession/spring semester, November 1; and for Summer School, April 1. International applicants should submit all documents no later than three months before the start of their study. (Applications, except those for international students, may be submitted after the above deadlines; however, priority will be given to applications received before the deadline.)

If you need financial aid, you should submit your application early, since scholarship applications are not considered until applicants are accepted for admission. (Please see the Financial Aid section for scholarship application dates.) International applicants desiring to be considered for scholarship for the fall semester must submit the completed application, including Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores, and be approved by the Admissions Committee by January 15.

## APPLICATION CREDENTIALS

There is a nonrefundable application fee of \$50 if applying online. The following credentials must be submitted.

- 1. Personal/character references from three individuals.** One must be from a pastor. The second should come from a college professor (if currently enrolled in college or recently graduated) or businessperson (supervisor, coworker, or an employer). When an applicant includes the reference's email on the online application, a reference can submit his or her information electronically. References cannot be related to the applicant.
- 2. A completed "Substitution of Church Relationship" form from the applicant's church.** The form should confirm the applicant's membership or regular participation in good standing. In addition, the form should endorse the applicant's potential for effective ministry and describe the length and kind of ministry involvement. (Note: This is in addition to the reference from a pastor and can be completed online by the church if an email address is provided.)
- 3. Demonstration of English proficiency.** Applicants for whom English is not their native or birth language must submit a score for the TOEFL. This applies even to applicants who are U.S. citizens or permanent residents. (See "International Students" in this section for further information.)

**4. Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended.** This includes work beyond the bachelor's level. Transcripts are not required for schools where less than 12 hours were taken. Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. An official transcript is one issued by the college and sent by the school's registrar in a sealed envelope.

**5. Assessment test scores.** Certain applicants are required to submit results of assessment tests to supplement their undergraduate academic record. Assessment test scores are required as evidence of academic aptitude when (1) the preseminary GPA is less than 2.5 on a 4.0 scale or (2) the applicant does not hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution. Scores on either of two assessments can be used for this purpose: the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) or the Miller Analogies Test (MAT).

The GRE General Test is administered across the United States and Canada. You can obtain information concerning this examination from the Educational Testing Service at [www.gre.org](http://www.gre.org). The institutional code for reporting scores to the seminary is R6156.

The MAT is administered at colleges and universities throughout the United States. You can obtain information on this exam by reading the information available at [www.milleranalogies.com](http://www.milleranalogies.com). You may contact the Admissions office to discuss which exam to take.





## PRESEMINARY PREPARATION

DTS recognizes the importance of a broad educational foundation. A bachelor's program that includes work in the humanities, sciences, English grammar and composition, literature, speech, logic, and history gives students discipline and general information helpful for theological study and the work of the ministry.

## NONBACCALAUREATE ADMISSION

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission to the ThM, professional MA programs (Biblical Counseling, Christian Education, Christian Leadership, Cross-cultural Ministries, or Media Arts and Worship), or the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

Admission of students without bachelor's degrees is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and vocational goals. Applicants must be at least 30 years of age, and preference is given to those who have the most qualifying educational background. Applicants are expected to take and achieve acceptable scores on the GRE or MAT assessment test to demonstrate their readiness for graduate-level study.

## ENTERING STUDENT ORIENTATION

Orientation is designed to help entering students adjust to seminary by providing necessary information about the many facets of seminary life and coursework. This time also allows new students to get to know one another and faculty members. Students should attend the Entering Student Orientation held just prior to the semester in which they enter. Students entering in the summer should attend the fall orientation.

Among other mandatory testing for entering students (see assessment checklist on CampusNet), the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI) is administered as part of orientation activities. The MMPI assists Student Services and Counseling Services in assessing whether some students may have personal struggles that, if not addressed, could be detrimental to their seminary experience or future ministries. (See the Student Handbook or contact Student Services for further details.) Students unable to attend orientation still must complete the MMPI exam. Please contact Student Services for more information.

## ACADEMIC AND CULTURAL ORIENTATION FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The seminary has developed a course for the purpose of orienting incoming international students to DTS's academic standards and culture as well as American culture. This course is required for all international students regardless of their English background. Please contact the International Student office for more information.

Topics include:

- academic writing and communication
- research technology and bibliographic software
- research methods and critical evaluation

This course, which is offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, provides the foundation for ongoing mentoring and advising of international students throughout their time at DTS.

## CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

### REGULAR STUDENTS

Students enrolled in degree programs (MA, ThM, STM, DMin, or PhD) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

### NONDEGREE STUDENTS

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for regular student admission are the same for nondegree students. Application procedures are also the same, but some credentials are not required (see the instructions that accompany the application).

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students or by students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program. All standard prerequisites apply when enrolling in courses.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with students auditing a course (see the following section). Course-work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the coursework, which is graded, and upon satisfactory completion of the work they receive credit for the course. The credit is transferable to a degree program at DTS or another graduate-level institution if it satisfies the curriculum requirements.



## STUDENTS AUDITING A COURSE

Any current student (regular or nondegree) may audit a course, as long as that course is not required for completion of the student's program. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced rate. When at least 75 percent of audit courses are attended, audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students. Alumni may audit courses as nondegree students at a reduced rate.

Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer for a nominal charge. Spouses of students enrolled in the Alumni-in-Residence program are also eligible to audit courses at the spouse-audit rate. Spouses who audit must complete a brief form in the Advising Center and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept and no transcript is issued.

Audit students can participate in the class discussions and receive copies of handouts, but coursework and examinations are not assigned or graded, and academic credit is not given.

Courses may be audited in Summer School under the same conditions as in the regular academic year.

## SPECIAL STUDENTS (NONDEGREE)

A student pursuing a degree at another accredited seminary or graduate school may apply to enroll as a nondegree special student to take one or two classes. Contact the Admissions office for further information.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted to the extent that the courses are comparable to the seminary's stated requirements.

The following number of semester hours may be transferred:

- a maximum of 60 hours toward the ThM degree;
- a maximum of 6 hours toward the STM degree and the CGS;
- a maximum of 12 hours toward the MBTS degree;
- a maximum of 30 hours toward the MA in Christian Education, the MA in Christian Leadership, the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, the MA in Media Arts and Worship, the MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics), the academic MA, and the MA (Christian Studies); or



- a maximum of 45 hours toward the MA in Biblical Counseling, including a maximum of 12 hours in counseling courses.

No more than half of the credits earned toward a graduate degree at another institution may be transferred to a DTS degree program. Typically, course work more than ten years old is not eligible for transfer.

An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted for nondegree students except for those enrolled in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program. Transferability of credits earned at DTS is at the discretion of the receiving institution. (See [www.dts.edu/transferecredit](http://www.dts.edu/transferecredit) for more information.)

## ADVANCED STANDING

Students entering DTS with a strong background in Bible or theology may choose to pursue advanced standing. Advanced standing is a curricular adjustment based on a student's demonstrated competency. In most cases this competency is gained from courses taken at an approved Christian university, Bible college, or parachurch ministry. Two types of advanced standing are available at DTS: substitution and reduction of credit hours.

## SUBSTITUTION OF CREDIT HOURS

Students may qualify to substitute required or core courses with more advanced courses but

with no curricular reduction of degree program credit hours.

A student who desires to pursue course substitution must interview with a faculty member from the department relevant to each course. The faculty member will assess the student's competency and recommend an appropriate substitute course.

## REDUCTION OF CREDIT HOURS

Students may qualify to reduce their degree program credit hours by up to one-fourth (except for CGS, STM, and doctoral degrees) based on a current demonstration of competency. Reduction of credit hours can occur in three ways:

### Course-by-course

Students may qualify to reduce degree program credit hours on a course-by-course basis using diagnostic tools similar to those used to assess competency gained in a DTS course (i.e., exam). Course-by-course advanced standing (except for biblical language) is available to a student before the end of his or her first year of study at DTS. Course-by-course advanced standing for biblical language (i.e., NT and OT) is available to a student at any time during his or her course of study provided the student has not taken a class in that language at DTS.

### Customized (for distance education students)

Customized advanced standing is a curricular reduction of a degree program determined by the assessment of a student's competency in predetermined segments of a degree program. Through customized advanced standing,





Master of Theology students can reduce their program by up to 15 credit hours. Master of Arts students can reduce their program by up to 9 credit hours. Additional reduction can occur through course-by-course advanced standing, however any combination of customized and course-by-course advanced standing cannot exceed one-fourth of a degree program's credit hours. Customized advanced standing is only available to distance education students before they begin classes at DTS.

### **Accelerated (for Dallas-campus students)**

Accelerated advanced standing is a curricular reduction of a degree program determined by the assessment of a student's competency in predetermined segments of a degree program and conditioned on satisfactory completion of specially designed accelerated courses offered on the Dallas campus. Through accelerated advanced standing, Master of Theology students can reduce their program by 30 credit hours. Master of Arts students can reduce their program by 16 credit hours. Accelerated advanced standing is available only to Dallas-campus students before they begin classes at DTS.

For more information about advanced standing see [www.dts.edu/advancedstanding](http://www.dts.edu/advancedstanding).

## **INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of more than 100 international students from nearly 35 foreign countries.

International applicants whose native or birth language is not English are required to demonstrate their proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores taken within two years of the date of application. This applies even if the applicant is a U.S. citizen, has attended American or English-speaking colleges and universities, and is a longtime resident of English-speaking countries.

The minimum score on the Internet-based TOEFL (IBT) is 85, with subscores of 22 in the Listening and Speaking sections, 20 in the Writing/Structure section, and 21 in the Reading section. The minimum score on the paper-based TOEFL (PBT) is 575, with subscores of at least 56 in each of its three sections. Information about the TOEFL may be obtained at [www.toefl.org](http://www.toefl.org) or [www.ets.org/toefl](http://www.ets.org/toefl). The TOEFL institution code for DTS is 6156. DTS also accepts scores on the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) exam. The minimum overall score accepted by DTS is 6.5, with subscores of 6.5 in Listening, Reading, and Speaking and 6.0 in Writing.

International applicants, like other students, must submit the nonrefundable application fee of \$50 if applying online. The application fee must be paid with funds drawn on an American bank, a money order in U.S. dollars, U.S. credit card over the phone, or traveler's check. Occasionally applicants have a contact in the U.S. that will pay the fee on their behalf. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.

International students must show evidence of financial documentation for the first 12 months of study and show a plan of support for the length of their program. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements, which show the current balance and the average balance during the past six months. Family or friends who provide financial support must sign a financial pledge form and return it, along with bank statements from the past three months, to the International Student Office. (Pledges for students are not tax-deductible.)

The documents needed to apply for a student visa will not be issued until proof of financial support has been shown. All documents must be submitted at least one month prior to the anticipated date of enrollment. For a current estimate of tuition and living expenses, please visit the International Admissions website: [www.dts.edu/ais](http://www.dts.edu/ais).

A very limited number of tuition scholarships are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Financial Aid Office and can be obtained online. For a student to be considered for scholarship, his or her application for admission must be approved by the Admissions Committee by January 15.

International students must be in Dallas for the International Student Orientation, which is held the week prior to the Entering Student Orientation.

## **DISCLAIMER FOR TRANSFERABILITY OF DTS CREDIT**

The mission of DTS is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide. This unique mission may limit the transferability of DTS courses to other educational institutions. Students should be aware that transfer of credit is always the responsibility and prerogative of the receiving institution. Any student interested in transferring credit hours should check with the receiving institution directly to determine to what extent, if any, credit hours can be transferred.



# ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

## REGISTRATION

Students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration, which takes place around the middle of the preceding fall or spring semester, while late registration continues into the beginning of the semester. Priority enrollment will be given to students graduating that year. Without special approval, a student cannot receive credit for a course added after the first week of the semester.

Summer School registration of resident students occurs at the same time as registration for the following fall term.

A late fee is assessed if registration is completed after the published deadline. New students have two weeks from the time they are admitted to register without paying late fees. Students registering late run the risk of courses or sections being filled or canceled. Space in class and availability of textbooks are not guaranteed for those who fail to register on time. Final dates for late registration and other deadlines are published by the Registrar's office.

## INDEPENDENT STUDY

Students may complete a portion of the following graduate-level programs by independent study:

- ThM—up to 18 hours of elective credit;
- MA—up to 12 hours of elective credit; or
- CGS, MBTS, and STM—up to 6 hours of elective credit.

Courses requiring independent study are available with special approval. For more information contact the Registrar's office.

## ACADEMIC LOAD

Students may earn up to 18 hours of credit each semester, including the summer session. Students taking a language course in a five-week summer session are encouraged not to take additional courses during the same session due to the heavier workload in language courses.

## COURSE PAPERS

Unless otherwise specified by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*, 8th ed. by Kate L. Turabian, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their acceptance. Students who leave the seminary for more than one year are automatically withdrawn from school. If reinstated, students are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement, unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave. Students who

reclassify are also subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their approved reclassification. (See the Student Handbook regarding reclassification to another degree program.)

## DEGREE CONFERRAL

While the graduation ceremony is held only once a year in May, degrees are conferred in May, August, and January. Students who finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August. However, they are encouraged, if they desire, to participate in the May commencement ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Those who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the commencement ceremony held the following May. Students unable to complete their work in the spring, summer, or fall may be required to pay a fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.

## ACADEMIC DISCIPLINE

Students whose grade point average (GPA) falls below a 2.0 (2.5 for STM) are given an academic warning. If the GPA falls below this level again,

the student is placed on academic probation. Students who are admitted from unaccredited colleges or with a low grade point average (2.0) are also placed on academic probation. For further details see the Student Handbook.

## SUBSTITUTION OF COURSES

Students may qualify to substitute required or core courses with more advanced courses but with no curricular reduction of degree program credit hours.

A student who desires to pursue course substitution must interview with a faculty member from the department relevant to each course. The faculty member will assess the student's competency and recommend an appropriate substitute course.

For more information about advanced standing see [www.dts.edu/advancedstanding](http://www.dts.edu/advancedstanding).

## GRADING SYSTEM

The seminary follows a 4.0 grading scale as outlined in the Student Handbook.







# FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## FEES AND EXPENSES FOR 2016–2017

Every effort is made to keep student expenses as low as possible. Because of the contributions of generous friends of the seminary, students pay only a portion of the real cost of their education.

The tuition and fee rates that follow are effective beginning with the fall 2016 semester. Tuition, fees, and refunds are subject to change without notice.

Payment on student accounts must be received or fully covered by other means by the designated payment deadline of each semester. Deadlines are announced during the academic year, but are normally in the following months: August for the fall semester, November for Wintersession, December for the spring semester, and April for Summer School. After the designated payment deadline for a semester, payment is due the Friday after registering for a class(es). Deadlines are subject to change.

Tuition and fee payments can be made by cash, paper check, electronic check (echeck), or credit card. Credit card payments (American Express, Discover Card, Visa, and MasterCard only) are made online on Campusnet. A nonrefundable convenience fee for credit card use will apply.

A monthly payment plan is also available. For more information regarding payment plans, please consult the information about Tuition Management Systems Payment Plan (TMS) in this catalog, or you may go to [www.dts.edu/tms](http://www.dts.edu/tms).

For more information on the payment options available, please go to [www.dts.edu](http://www.dts.edu) and search for payment options.

## TUITION

Master's degree programs (including CGS and nondegree), fall and spring	
9+ hours, per semester hour*	\$515
1–8 hours, per semester hour	\$542
Master's degree programs, (including CGS and nondegree), Summer School, and Wintersession, per semester hour	\$515
Full-Time Ministry (Cru, Young Life, Kanakuk)**, Master's-level, per semester hour	\$275
Auditing, master's degree course, per semester hour	\$30
ThM tuition-free audit or credit courses over and above the hours required for the ThM degree or a ThM/MA dual degree. Limit five courses (one per term), per course	\$30
Doctor of Ministry/Doctor of Educational Ministry courses, per semester hour	\$630
Full-Time Ministry (Cru, Young Life, Kanakuk)**,	
Doctor of Ministry/Doctor of Educational Ministry, per semester hour	\$460
Doctor of Philosophy courses, Stage 1, per semester hour	\$575
Doctor of Philosophy courses, Stage 2, per semester hour	\$645
Full-Time Ministry (Cru, Young Life, Kanakuk)**, Doctor of Philosophy, Stage 1, per semester hour	\$410
Full-Time Ministry (Cru, Young Life, Kanakuk)**, Doctor of Philosophy, Stage 2, per semester hour	\$480
Auditing, doctoral degree course, per semester hour	\$55

Alumni, master's-level, nondegree credit per semester hour . . . . .	\$170
Alumni, doctoral-level, nondegree credit, per semester hour . . . . .	\$323
Alumni auditing master's-level, per semester hour . . . . .	\$30
Alumni auditing doctoral-level, per semester hour . . . . .	\$55

*\* Students needing fewer than 9 hours in their last semester of study may qualify for the reduced rate.  
Contact the Registrar's office for details.*

*\*\* Employment verification is required and must be submitted to the DTS Registrar's office.*

FEES

General Fee (applies to all students)	
Fall and spring, per semester. . . . .	\$60
Summer School and Wintersession, per credit hour. . . . .	\$10
Doctor of Ministry, per credit hour. . . . .	\$15
Technology Fee (applies to all students)	
Fall and spring, per semester. . . . .	\$200
Summer School and Wintersession, per credit hour. . . . .	\$30
Doctor of Ministry, per credit hour. . . . .	\$30
Activity Fee (optional)	
Membership to Tom Landry Baylor Fitness Center [Dallas (Main) campus students or their spouses per Fall or Spring semester, per membership] . . . . .	\$75
Spiritual Formation Fee	
SF100, Individual, per semester . . . . .	\$85
SF100, Married Couples, per semester. . . . .	\$110
SF110, Individual, per semester (minimum two semesters) . . . . .	\$170
Campus-use Fee	
Applies to an enrolled degree seeking student who wants to use campus facilities during a semester though not registered for any classes. . . . .	\$60
Sit-In (nonrefundable) . . . . .	\$30
Student Spouse Audit (nonrefundable, up to three courses per term), per course . . . . .	\$30
Rapid Reading (optional)	
Single, per semester . . . . .	\$30
Couple, per semester . . . . .	\$50
Course Extension for Doctor of Ministry/Doctor of Educational Ministry, per course (extension must be approved). . . . .	\$20

ADVANCE DEPOSITS

New (and reentering) master's- and doctoral-level students (does not apply to nondegree) . . . . .	\$175
--	-------

THESIS, DISSERTATION, AND GRADUATION FEES

Master's Thesis Filing Fee . . . . .	\$60
PhD/DEdMin/DMin Dissertation or Applied Research Project Filing Fee (includes microfilming) . . . . .	\$100
Binding Fee (for each personal copy of dissertation or applied research project desired). . . . .	\$20
Graduation/Conferral Fee, all programs (all students - Advanced Deposit will apply towards this fee) . . . . .	\$175
Graduation Postponement Fee . . . . .	\$175
Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma . . . . .	\$30

MISCELLANEOUS FEES AND EXPENSES

Application Fee (nonrefundable)	
General Application Fee . . . . .	\$50
Additional Program Application Fee . . . . .	\$50
Reclassification Fee (transferring from one degree program to another) . . . . .	\$50

Change in schedule after payment deadline, each course. . . . .	\$10
Late Registration Fee. . . . .	\$50
Late Payment Fee	
One day after payment due date. . . . .	\$50
Through first week of term. . . . .	\$100
Second week of term . . . . .	\$150
After second week until the student registers, students pay \$20 per week in addition to the \$150 fee . . . . .	\$20
PhD Modern Language Exam Fee. . . . .	\$15
Orientation Fee/New Student Assessment Fee . . . . .	\$70
Parking violations . . . . .	\$25
Personality Inventory, per individual, for PhD program . . . . .	\$60 (\$72/couple)
Internship Assessment Fee . . . . .	\$100
Transcript Fee, per transcript . . . . .	\$5

REFUNDS

For the most current refund schedule of tuition, please consult [www.dts.edu/registrar](http://www.dts.edu/registrar) or the most current Student Handbook. Semester fees are nonrefundable once the semester begins.

FINANCIAL AID

The seminary's student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and a payment plan, offers students realistic opportunities to finance their education. The amount of scholarship available to students has increased in recent years—total aid available now exceeds \$3.1 million.

Students become eligible to apply for need based scholarships after submitting an application or being accepted for admission to the seminary. Students will be able to submit the application form digitally from CampusNet. Other documents may be required depending on the type of aid requested. The scholarship application deadline is two months before the application for admission deadline; thus, new students who intend to apply for scholarship should plan the admission process accordingly.

For continuing students, applications for need-based scholarships must be submitted by February 28 for the fall semester and September 30 for the spring semester. Applications for new students must be submitted by May 1 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring semester. All international student scholarships are awarded on an annual basis only and are due January 31 to be considered for the following academic year.

Financial aid is distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for scholarship are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

ELIGIBILITY

To be eligible for scholarships, a student must have financial need, be employed, have a minimum 2.5 GPA, be in good standing, and not be in default or delinquent on any account or loan program with the seminary.

In addition, recipients must register each semester for at least:

- 12 hours on the Dallas Campus or 9-11 hours if working full-time (30 hours/week)
- 6 hours on the Houston Campus
- One class onsite at another extension campus.

Online-only students may receive scholarship assistance if they are taking 12 or more credit hours *and* are working part time, or if they are taking a 9-11 credit hours and are working *full time* (30+ hours/week). For more information, contact the Financial Aid office.

If you receive a scholarship through the seminary and also receive additional outside assistance, you must report this immediately to the Financial Aid office. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load also must be reported.

DETERMINATION OF FINANCIAL AID

After receiving the need-based scholarship application form, the Financial Aid office will determine students' needs and the types of awards for which they qualify.



Financial need is determined by calculating the difference between the cost of attending the seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore, financial need equals the cost of attendance minus student contribution and outside resources.

Students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. Financial Aid personnel are available to counsel students about their educational financial situations.

## DIRECT LOAN PROGRAM

The seminary participates in the Direct Loan Program. It provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest (on subsidized loans borrowed prior to Fall 2012) and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved degree program. Nondegree students are not eligible for direct loans.

Students may apply for an unsubsidized Direct Loan where interest payments can be made monthly, or capitalized per a designated period of time.

To apply for a Direct Loan the student must submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA)

to the Department of Education. The FAFSA may be completed online at <http://www.fafsa.ed.gov>. It is used to determine financial need. Once processed by the Department of Education, a Student Aid Report (SAR) will be available. The school code for DTS is G03562. Entering the school code on the FAFSA application will ensure that student information will be sent electronically to DTS. In addition to the SAR, a Master Promissory Note and a Loan Request Form are required to process a Direct Loan. Forms are available online at [www.dts.edu/financialaid](http://www.dts.edu/financialaid). Then choose "Direct Loans."

To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's payment deadline, all documents must be received in the Financial Aid office by May 31 for the fall semester, November 1 for the spring semester, and April 1 for the summer semester.

The Director of Financial Aid is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the Financial Aid office at 800-DTS-WORD, ext. 5087.

## STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES

The student has the following responsibilities:

1. Complete the application for student financial aid accurately as errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms for federal programs is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.
2. Return to Financial Aid and/or the Department of Education all requested documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information.
3. Read, understand, and keep copies of all forms requiring a signature.
4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.
5. Notify the servicer(s) of any change in name, address, or school status.
6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.
7. Know and comply with attending school's refund procedures.
8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.



## SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS

A student is required to make satisfactory progress toward his or her degree in order to be eligible for scholarship and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.5 GPA for scholarship and a 2.0 GPA for federal loans, without excessive course drops.

A minimum number of hours must be completed each year to be considered making satisfactory academic progress.

- Students in the MACE, MACL, MACM, MAMW, MABEL, MACS, and MACE must complete a minimum of 10 hours per academic year.
- Students in the MABC must complete a minimum of 13 credit hours per academic year.
- Students in the ThM must complete a minimum of 16 credit hours per academic year.
- Students in the STM must complete a minimum of 12 credit hours per academic year.
- Students in the doctoral programs must complete a minimum of 6 credit hours per academic year.

## INDEPENDENT STATUS

The federal government considers anyone who is a graduate student an independent student.

## PHYSICAL DISABILITIES

Students who have physical disabilities should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid. Students with disabilities may also be considered for financial assistance by the Financial Aid office, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

## DIRECT LOAN REFUND POLICIES

Currently the only Title IV aid funds DTS awards are the Direct Loan unsubsidized loans. When a student withdraws from DTS before completing 60% of the semester, the student has not "earned" all of the federal financial aid and a Return of Title IV Funds Calculation must be performed.

The Department of Education mandates that students who withdraw from all classes may only keep the portion of federal aid they have "earned" up to the time of withdrawal.

Title IV funds disbursed in excess of the earned amount must be returned by the seminary and/or the student to the federal government. This situation could result in the student owing aid funds to the seminary, government, or both.

The following steps will be followed when determining the amount of Title IV federal aid to be returned upon withdrawal:

1. Determine percentage of enrollment period completed by student. Divide the number of days attended by the number of days (less any schedule breaks of five days or more) in the enrollment period.
2. Calculate the amount of earned Title IV aid. Multiply the percentage of the enrollment period completed by the total Title IV aid disbursed. If the calculated percentage of the enrollment period exceeds 60%, then the student has earned all Title IV aid for the enrollment period.
3. Determine amount of unearned aid to be returned. Subtract the amount of earned aid from the total amount of federal aid disbursed.
4. Return of Title IV funds by institution and student:

### ***Amount of Unearned Aid Due from the School:***

DTS will return unearned Title IV aid up to an amount that is equal to the total institutional charges for the payment period multiplied by the percentage of the Title IV aid that was unearned. The return of the unearned aid will be returned as soon as possible but no later than 45 days after the date DTS determined the student withdrew.

### ***Amount of Unearned Aid Due from the Student:***

The student's portion of aid to be returned is not immediately required to repay the loan. The terms of the original loan repayment agreement (Master Promissory Note, MPN) will apply.

Unearned Title IV Funds will be returned to the unsubsidized federal direct loan program.

Postwithdrawal disbursements will be made as soon as possible but no later than 180 days after the date the school determines the student withdrew and in accordance with requirements for disbursing Title IV funds.

Written notification to the student providing the opportunity to accept all or part of a postwithdrawal disbursement of Title IV loan funds will be sent within 30 days of the school's determination that the student withdrew.

Written notification of the student's eligibility for a direct postwithdrawal disbursement of Title IV loan funds in excess of outstanding current (educational related charges) will be sent within 30 days of the school's determination that the student withdrew.

Postwithdrawal disbursement to student for earned Title IV funds in excess of outstanding current (educational related) charges will be made as soon as possible after the date the school determined the student withdrew but no later than 180 days.

Notification to the student of outcome of late request for a postwithdrawal disbursement to the student (request received by school after the specified period and school chooses not to make disbursement) will be made as soon as possible.

If a student withdraws from all classes, the student is encouraged to contact the Financial Aid office before doing so. The consequences of withdrawing from all classes can be explained at that time. When a student withdraws from all classes, a balance due to DTS could result because of lost scholarships and unearned aid being returned.

The seminary reserves the right to amend the Title IV Return of Funds Policy at any time in order to comply with Federal regulations.

## TUITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS PAYMENT PLAN (TMS)

The seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. For students who are unable to pay their expenses in full, financing in the form of a monthly payment plan with no interest for tuition and fees is available at the time of registration.

Students must apply for TMS online ([www.afford.com](http://www.afford.com)) or call TMS (800-722-4867) prior to the semester they plan to attend. Enrollment fees do apply. Please note that fees are subject to change. More information about monthly payment plans is available online at [www.dts.edu/financialaid](http://www.dts.edu/financialaid). Questions regarding the monthly payment plan should be directed to the bursar in the Advising Center.

## SCHOLARSHIPS

### DOCTORAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

Doctoral scholarships are available for students in the Doctor of Philosophy program who meet the scholarship criteria. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

### MINORITY STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

DTS provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students. Minority students are required to reapply each semester that aid is needed using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. For a

listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 or J-1 (student) visas. New international applicants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by January 31, as all international aid is assigned by March 31 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to the most highly qualified candidates, with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. Students who are awarded an international scholarship should be aware that acceptance of a tuition scholarship obligates them to leave the United States upon completion of their program. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

## GENERAL SCHOLARSHIPS

General scholarships are available to students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

## CONTINUATION OF SCHOLARSHIP

Scholarships must be approved each semester. Students who postpone enrollment must reapply for scholarship for the semester they plan to attend. Current students are required to reapply each semester that aid is needed.

## OTHER SOURCES OF FINANCIAL AID

Additional financial aid is available through veterans' benefits, foundation grants, denominational support, employers, and nonprofit organizations. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.



# JANET POPE

ThM, 2011

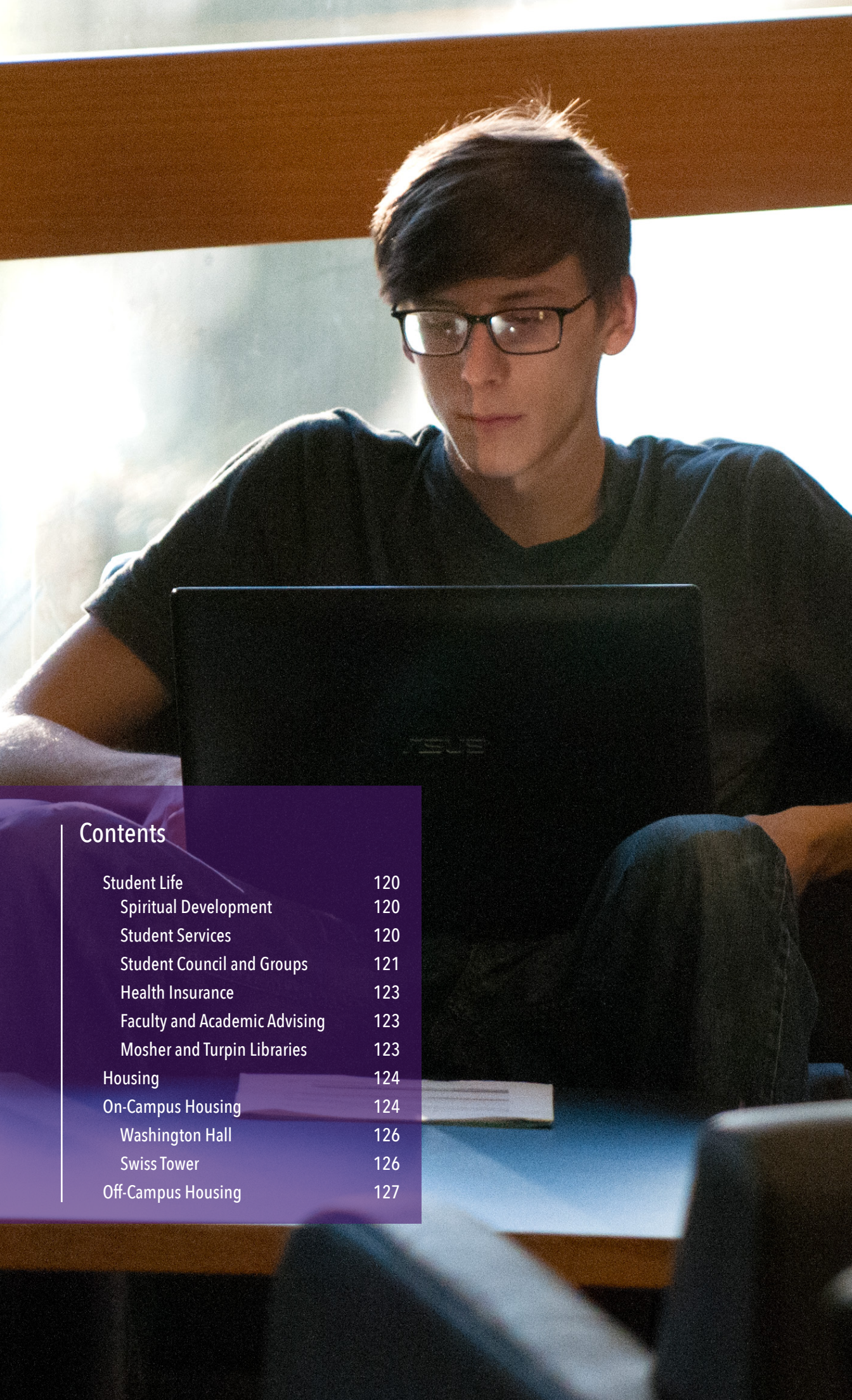
Writer and Speaker at Conferences



"DTS provided me with training, not just in Bible, but I got theology and I got church history. I got a lot of things that I really didn't know that I needed. But now I realize how helpful and useful it was."

Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see alumni and student videos.





## Contents

Student Life	120
Spiritual Development	120
Student Services	120
Student Council and Groups	121
Health Insurance	123
Faculty and Academic Advising	123
Mosher and Turpin Libraries	123
Housing	124
On-Campus Housing	124
Washington Hall	126
Swiss Tower	126
Off-Campus Housing	127





# STUDENT LIFE

DTS cares deeply about its students. Training you for future ministry involves ministering to you and encouraging you to minister to each other. You will find the atmosphere and programs on our campus conducive to building authentic community within the body of Christ.

## SPIRITUAL DEVELOPMENT

At DTS, you have many opportunities for personal interaction and growth—in class, in chapel, in prayer, and in fellowship—that develop your growing passion for ministry.

### CHAPEL

The administration and faculty strongly believe in the vital role of chapel and its ministry of encouragement, worship, and community development. DTS provides chapel services for students each week on Tuesdays through Fridays, during the fall and spring semesters, and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature music and messages by faculty members and other Christian leaders as well as student-led chapels. Prayer needs, campus announcements, and items of general interest are also shared during this community time of rest, relief, and renewal. (See the Student Handbook for chapel attendance requirements.)

### PRAYER CHAPELS

Students and faculty come together several days each semester for special times of prayer in chapel.

### MILLER PRAYER CHAPEL

Located next to the Dining Commons in the Mitchell Ministries Center, the Miller Prayer Chapel is available to the seminary family for personal prayer.

## SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Spiritual Formation at DTS is an intentional attempt to provide a context for life-change. These groups provide an environment for prayer, fellowship, and the intergration of learning with ministry. As group members grow together in character and spiritual maturity, significant friendships and ministry partnerships are established that often last a lifetime. Spiritual Formation is required of ThM, MACE, MACL, MACM, MAMW, MABEL, and MACS (English language version) students and is offered as an elective in other programs. Students on the Dallas campus or at the Houston Campus site should plan to complete this requirement in four consecutive fall/spring semesters. MABEL and MACS (Chinese language version) students participate in a specialized Spiritual Formation program. Spiritual Formation is a prerequisite for all Internships. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

## STUDENT SERVICES

DTS provides a variety of resources to students and their spouses. Whether it's social events, ongoing conversations, campus involvement, or crisis counseling, Student Services always has an open door and a listening ear. Come on in!



## COUNSELING AND TESTING SERVICES

The Counseling Services department offers short-term counseling assistance to students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. The director of Counseling and Testing Services maintains a referral network of counselors who work from a biblical foundation within the local community, and can also provide professional counseling services to the seminary family.

## CHRISTIAN MINISTRY OPPORTUNITIES

The Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex offers a variety of opportunities for students to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches and parachurch organizations welcome students to teach Sunday School, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Students are often able to fulfill their internship requirements while ministering at these churches and organizations. (Students should see the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information about internship requirements and opportunities.)

## STUDENT COUNCIL AND GROUPS

DTS hosts several student groups that provide fellowship and resources for different student interests within the seminary. While the list of official student groups may change from year to year, below are listed a few of the long-standing communities.

## STUDENT MISSIONS FELLOWSHIP (SMF)

Student Missions Fellowship exists to advance student involvement in God's global enterprise of missions. SMF hosts prayer meetings, special events, and chapels, and encourages students to participate in Intercultural Ministries Internships. Each spring, SMF organizes a campus-wide World Evangelization Conference to show students how they can serve Christ in a global context.

## SEMINARY WIVES IN MINISTRY (SWIM)

Seminary Wives in Ministry exists to equip wives to become competent servants alongside their husbands in ministry, and provides several programs and special events throughout the academic year to facilitate this preparation.

## WOMEN STUDENTS FELLOWSHIP (WSF)

The Women Students Fellowship exists to serve and help female students connect with one another and to acclimate to seminary life, and is led by a leadership team of women students dedicated to enriching the academic, spiritual, relational, and social lives of fellow women students.

## PHYSICAL FITNESS FACILITIES

DTS encourages consistent, regular physical activity as a means of attaining your best level of wellness, and is pleased to offer three wellness options to fit your budget, location, and schedule. Each fall and spring semester, all Dallas campus student accounts are automatically charged an activity fee that provides a limited-access membership to the Baylor Tom Landry Fitness Center. Should students wish to invest in other options, they may opt out of the activity fee within the first three weeks of each semester, and take advantage of the seminary's agreements with the T. Boone Pickens YMCA in downtown Dallas, or with Baylor's corporate membership plan.



## EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

Employment opportunities are listed on the seminary's website at [www.dts.edu/jobs](http://www.dts.edu/jobs).

Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should contact the Human Resources office. To view a list of on-campus openings, or to obtain an application, go to [www.dts.edu/departments/campus/employment](http://www.dts.edu/departments/campus/employment). Contact Human Resources for questions regarding these on-campus openings. Our Educational Ministries and Leadership office also assists students with part-time employment with churches and parachurch organizations. Consult the Educational Ministries and Leadership department website ([www.dts.edu/internship](http://www.dts.edu/internship)) for additional information and to search the Student Ministry & Job Board ([www.dts.edu/jobs](http://www.dts.edu/jobs)).

## STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

In accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Dallas Theological Seminary, a privately funded, nonprofit, religious organization, will make modifications to ensure equal opportunity and access for qualified students with disabilities to applicable programs, services, activities, and facilities.

After acceptance and prior to entering classes, a student with disability must submit written requests for modifications or auxiliary aids to the Coordinator of Services for Students with Disabilities. Documentation of disability may be required in order to receive appropriate modifications. The department responsible for the services requested will coordinate with the appropriate seminary personnel and/or federal or state agency to provide the student with maximal assistance.

The seminary will not make substantial adjustments in existing programs beyond those necessary to eliminate discrimination against otherwise qualified students, and will not modify existing programs to the extent it places an undue financial or administrative burden on the seminary. The seminary assumes no responsibility for personal care attendants, health-care providers, personal devices, individually-prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or private tutors.

## STUDENT HANDBOOK

The Student Handbook includes academic, library, and financial regulations and procedures as well as other instructions and policies regarding student life.

## DTS COMMUNITY COVENANT

As a community dedicated to fulfilling our mission to glorify the Father in the power of the Spirit, the board, trustees, faculty, staff, and students commit ourselves as a seminary to the cultivation of Christian doctrine, purity, and love consistent with the character and person of Christ. As physical-spiritual image bearers of the Triune God, we aspire to be known for excellence in Christlikeness. We commit ourselves to seeking the Spirit's wisdom and discernment through the study of Scripture as we seek to honor Christ in the following areas:

- We commit ourselves to the biblical model of sexual purity expressed through either celibacy in singleness or fidelity in Christian marriage as a sacred union between one man and one woman.
- We commit ourselves to maintain a drug-free, alcohol-free, and tobacco-free environment with respect to all seminary facilities, events, and activities, knowing that any exception for the liturgical or medicinal use of alcohol on campus is to be approved by the administration.
- We commit ourselves to carefully exercise Christian freedom with regard to the use of alcohol, guarding against the misuse of any substances that might abuse our bodies, foster addictions, or cause others to stumble.
- We commit ourselves to abstain from the use of tobacco, controlled substances, and any electronic substitutes.
- We commit ourselves to the wise use of the financial resources entrusted to us by God in our time at seminary and in our future ministries.
- We commit ourselves to build a community that encourages responsible care and stewardship of the human body and soul through spiritual disciplines, a healthy lifestyle, and properly balancing study, work, rest, ministry, and leisure.
- We commit ourselves to a standard of appearance and conversation that reflects Christian modesty, maturity, discretion, and respect.
- We commit, within the context of our theological convictions and mission, not to discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability, and to take active measures against discriminatory harassment, and sexual harassment, including any type of violence or misconduct.

As we strive toward these goals, we acknowledge our weakness and our constant need for God's ongoing redemptive power expressed through his Spirit and fostered in the community of faith.



When breaches of these commitments occur, we encourage the practice of repentance, confession, pardon, correction, and redemptive discipline when necessary.

To see the complete community covenant go to [www.dts.edu/communitycovenant](http://www.dts.edu/communitycovenant).

## STUDENT GOVERNMENT

The DTS Student Council is elected by students each spring. The Student Council members interact with their counterparts in the seminary's staff and faculty, as well as integrating all phases of the extracurricular life of the student body. Leaders from active student groups participate in Student Council as well.

## HEALTH INSURANCE

The seminary requires all students taking 6 or more credit hours per semester to carry health insurance for themselves and their immediate families. All students taking 6–8 credit hours and Doctor of Philosophy students taking 3–5 credit hours are eligible to enroll in the student health insurance program offered through the seminary.

## FACULTY AND ACADEMIC ADVISING

The seminary considers advising an integral part of each student's experience. For ease of access, many student advising needs are met in one centralized location (Walvoord Student Center, first floor). The Advising Center staff help students make informed decisions in light of current life circumstances and future ministry possibilities. Faculty members mentor students, discuss ministry

realities, and help students select appropriate electives. Academic advisors listen to the life circumstances and ministry goals of students. They then help each student select an appropriate degree and/or courses in light of these goals. Academic advisors also help students plan toward degree completion in light of life circumstances and seminary policies. Financial aid advisors provide guidance on how to pay for school. The bursar helps students understand their seminary bill.

## MOSHER AND TURPIN LIBRARIES

The 58,000-square-foot library is comprised of the Mosher Library building, which opened in 1960 and was named in memory of Dallas businessmen William and Theodore Mosher, and the Turpin Library building, which opened in 1988 and was named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin. The library includes study space for 550 people, the library collection, conference rooms, small-group study rooms, copiers, lockers, doctoral carrels, a computer lab, an audio suite, and a video suite. Wireless connection to the Internet is available throughout the facility.

The library collection exceeds 345,000 items, including more than 250,000 print volumes, plus DVDs, videos, microforms, and electronic resources. The library licenses access to scores of bibliographic databases, including the ATLA Religion Index, Religious and Theological Abstracts, Old Testament Abstracts, New Testament Abstracts, Christian Periodical Index, ERIC, JSTOR, WorldCat, AcademicSearch, PsycINFO, Philosopher's Index, and many others. Thousands of books and articles are available online. The general collection is strong in systematic and historical theology, but it especially emphasizes biblical exegesis and interpretation, biblical languages, and the history, culture, and archaeology of the biblical world.

Staff with theological, research, library, and computer/technical expertise are available to assist students. Reference help is available in person and via phone, fax, or email. Credit courses in research methods are also available. The library provides access to additional resources through interlibrary loan and through the TexShare consortium, which includes borrowing privileges at hundreds of libraries in the state of Texas.

See the library website ([library.dts.edu/](http://library.dts.edu/)) or contact [library@dts.edu](mailto:library@dts.edu) for additional information such as facilities, hours, collections, services, and policies.





# HOUSING

DTS is committed to providing quality, economical housing that supports the mission of DTS by encouraging spiritual growth and community in two on-campus apartment facilities.

## ON-CAMPUS HOUSING

Swiss Tower provides facilities for married couples with or without children and singles with children in 159 apartments. Washington Hall provides 91 one- and two-bedroom apartments totaling 158 private bedrooms for our single students without children. Both apartment facilities are equipped with electronically controlled access to the properties and apartments and are patrolled 24 hours a day by the DTS Campus Police department.

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS

To qualify for On-Campus Housing at least one family member applying to Swiss Tower and all students applying to Washington Hall must be a DTS Master’s student taking a minimum of twelve credit hours toward a degree per lease term (Swiss Tower is June–May; Washington Hall is July–June) or a PhD student making reasonable progress in their studies. No summer classes are required. The lease period is for 12 months and eligible residents may renew annually in May; specific amendments will be available for those graduating in Summer/December. The only pets allowed are birds and fish.

Holding fee: Half of the security deposit is due immediately upon acceptance of an apartment offer.

## WAITING LIST

The Placement list becomes long as the year progresses. Therefore newly admitted students should apply as soon as possible but should not depend solely upon occupying a campus apartment during their first year at DTS. New applicants for either Swiss Tower or Washington Hall should explore off-campus options for back-up living arrangements. Please see Off-Campus Housing for more information.

## ARRIVAL

Each resident must schedule his or her arrival date and time in advance with the Housing Office. Housing requires at least a two week notice of arrival, but residents are encouraged to schedule his or her move in date immediately after accepting the apartment offer. Doing so will improve the likelihood of the new resident getting the move in date that he or she prefers. Six move-in time slots are available per day in Washington Hall and two per day at Swiss Tower. Arrival dates and time slots are scheduled through the Relocation Coordinator in the Housing Office.

Residents may not move in any item after 8:00 pm. Those not finished unpacking vehicles by 8 p.m. must complete the move on the following day (or Monday) if a time slot is available. Those who arrive between 8:00 p.m.–10:00 p.m. Monday through Saturday will not be able to move in belongings until the following day (or Monday). However, a key to the apartment and an air mattress (if available) will be provided until the appropriate move time. No arrivals are permitted after 10 p.m.

Note: Because a POD type product will not fit inside the parking spaces, Housing is unable to accommodate them.

## CHECK IN

Upon arrival, the Apartment Manager or an Assistant Manager will provide keys, moving equipment, and check each resident into his or her new apartment.

## LEASE MEETING

Residents must sign his or her lease during the appropriate Lease Meeting which is held in the Housing Office. Lease Meetings are held on Tuesdays and Fridays at specified times. New residents will sign their lease during this meeting. Meetings are typically scheduled for the first Lease Meeting time available following move-in.

The prorated rent for the month of the resident's arrival, along with the second half of the Security Deposit (The previously paid Holding Fee becomes the first half of the Security Deposit) will be collected at this meeting. Cash, checks, cashier's checks, and money orders will be due at this Lease Meeting. Credit card payments should be made in advance of the Lease Meeting, and a receipt will be delivered during the Lease Meeting.

## FURNITURE

All apartments are unfurnished except for major kitchen appliances (microwaves are not included), so residents should plan for this need.

## PARKING

One parking space is allotted per bedroom (i.e. one-bedroom apartments are allotted one spot, the study does not count as bedroom. Two-bedroom apartments are allotted two spots).

## SECURITY

The DTS Campus Police is available 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.

## WINTER SUMMER SUBLEASING

During summer and winter breaks, residents often leave on mission trips or leave to go home for various periods of time. These residents have the option to sublet their apartment to help cover their rent while they are away. In order to sublease one of these apartments you must be a current student or a direct family member of a current resident. The permanent residents will set a nightly rate for subleases.

Because local students often do not know of their plans until the last minute, we will not have a list of available subleases until close to the period of residency. Because of this, sublease requests will not be accepted until April 1st (for Summer) or November 1st (for Winter Intercession). Apartments are assigned on a first come, first serve basis, and availability is dependant upon how many residents offer to sublease their apartments.

Contact the Housing Office at 214-887-5210 for more information.







## WASHINGTON HALL APARTMENTS

Washington Hall is a seven-story apartment complex, built in 2008, offering one and two bedroom apartments to single male and female students without children. Various amenities are located within the core of the building, which are shared by all the residents. The building amenities include small lounges on each floor, meeting rooms, computer center and resource library, laundry room, game room, media rooms, music practice rooms, multi-purpose room which can be used for half-court basketball and volleyball, an outdoor pool, and gas grills.

### APARTMENT DESCRIPTIONS

This apartment complex is a gated community with electronic entry control to both the building and the parking lot. All apartments include central air and heat, refrigerators, stoves, and dishwashers in the kitchen and living area which is shared by both residents of two bedroom apartments. The apartments are unfurnished and are not provided with a microwave. Both bedrooms in a two bedroom apartment are designed as private

rooms. Each bedroom is therefore provided with a full private bathroom and walk-in closet.

### ONE BEDROOM

The one-bedroom apartments are approximately 535 square feet with the following dimensions:

- living/dining room/kitchen—21' x 12'
- bedroom—10' x 11' plus a private bath and walk-in closet

### TWO BEDROOM

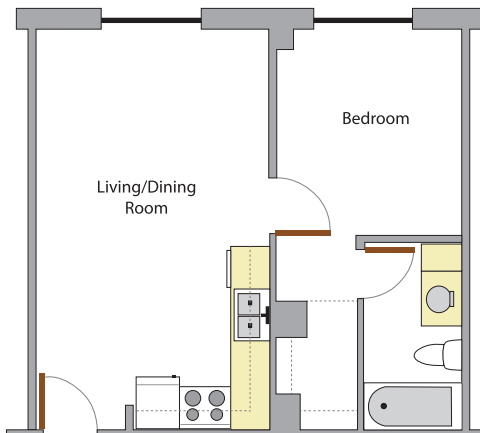
The two-bedroom apartments are approximately 775 square feet with the following dimensions:

- living/dining room/kitchen—21' x 12'
- bedrooms—10' x 11' plus a private bath and walk-in closet in each bedroom

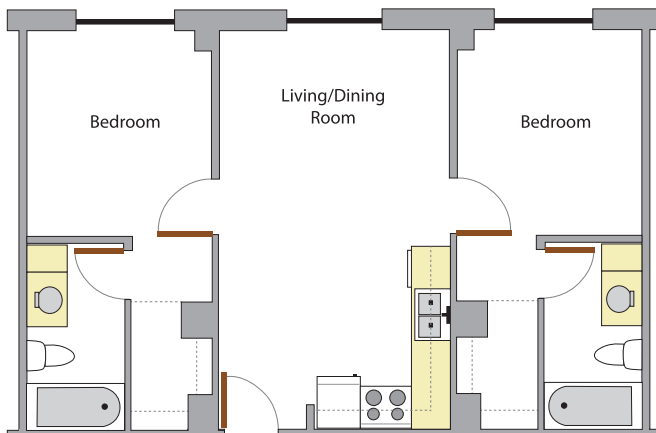
## SWISS TOWER APARTMENTS

Swiss Tower is a 10-story gated apartment complex, built in 2002, offering one bedroom apartments with a study and two bedroom apartments to married students, with or without children, and single students with children. Amenities include adult and child swimming pools, a community

### ONE BEDROOM



### TWO BEDROOM







room featuring a small kitchen for social functions, game and conversation areas, an indoor playroom for residents' children, group study room and resource library. Laundry facilities are available on each floor. In addition to the pools, the courtyard offers a small grassy area for play, grills, a porch, and picnic tables with benches spread throughout the area.

## APARTMENT DESCRIPTIONS

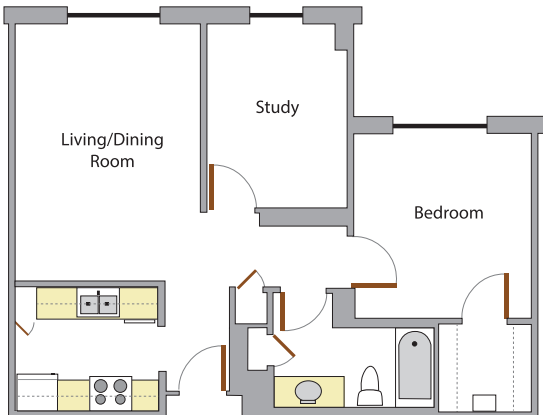
This apartment complex is a gated community with electronic entry to both the building and the parking lot. All apartments are unfurnished and are located along interior corridors. The apartments include central air and heat, refrigerators, stoves, dishwashers, built-in bookshelves, linen and coat closets, and vinyl plank flooring.

### ONE BEDROOM

The 139 one-bedroom apartments are 781 square feet with the following dimensions:

- living/dining room—11' 6" x 16' 8"
- bedroom—11' x 12' with a walk-in closet
- study—9' x 11' 8" (large enough to be a child's room)

#### ONE BEDROOM



### TWO BEDROOM

The 20 two-bedroom apartments do not have a study and are 942 square feet with the following dimensions:

- living/dining room—12' x 16' 4"
- one bedroom—11' x 12' with a walk-in closet
- second bedroom—11' 8" x 11' with a wide closet

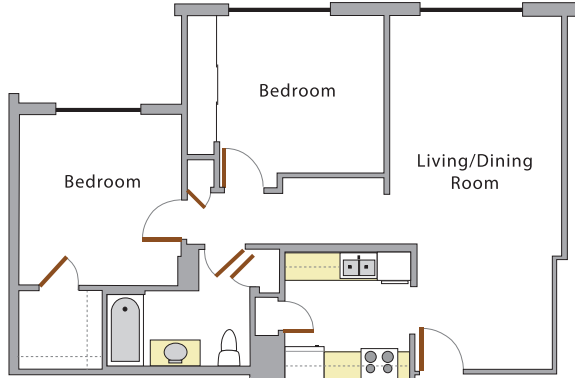
## LAUNDRY FACILITIES

There are laundry facilities located on each floor in the building.

## OFF-CAMPUS HOUSING

To assist resident who wish or need to live off campus, the Housing Office has contracted with a third-party online locator service, which provides a way for landlords to list their properties. It also provides a method for those seeking apartment mates to find each other.

#### TWO BEDROOM



# JOHN TRENT

ThM, 1978

President, Strong Families



"It was while I was at Dallas Theological Seminary that I walked into a class called The Christian Home with a guy named Howard Hendricks. When I walked out I called my mom and said 'guess what, I just found out what I'm doing for the rest of my life.'"

Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see alumni and student videos.





## Contents

Nondepartmental Courses	130
Division of Biblical Studies	132
Department of Old Testament Studies	133
Department of New Testament Studies	138
Department of Bible Exposition	142
Division of Theological Studies	146
Department of Theological Studies	147
Division of Ministries & Communication	152
Department of Pastoral Ministries	153
Department of Media Arts & Worship	156
Department of Biblical Counseling	159
Department of Educational Ministries & Leadership	163
Department of World Missions & Intercultural Studies	173
Doctor of Ministry/Doctor of Educational Ministry	178
Doctor of Philosophy	187





# NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

## COURSE OFFERINGS

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the curriculum chart for each program found in the Academic Programs section of this catalog. Ministry Emphasis and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For information on Ministry Emphasis and elective course offerings for any given academic year, contact the Registrar’s office or the respective departments.

## NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

ThM students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a ThM thesis in an academic department of their choosing or (2) a 3-hour research seminar culminating in a written thesis-style research project. All ThM students are required to register for RS101 and either RS102 or a thesis. Students should register for RS101 during their first semester at the time they take NT113. Contact the Registrar’s office for more information.

**RS100    Research Seminar for International Students**

*McGill*

This course prepares international students for academic success through instruction on the research process, research strategies, thesis topic selection, formatting, academic cultural differences, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources. Attention is given to research writing, communication, documentation, and cultural adaptation. The course is required for incoming international students and is a substitute for RS101 Orientation and Research Methods. *1 hour.*

**RS101    Orientation and Research Methods**

*The Faculty*

This course is designed to guide students in the use of library materials, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources. It provides instruction in research strategies, thesis-topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for papers and theses. In addition, this course provides an orientation to the educational philosophy of biblical, theological, and ministry-related studies at DTS. *1 hour.*

**RS102    Senior Research Seminar**

*The Faculty*

The seminar provides guidance for advanced research methods and an opportunity for writing a summative research paper within the ThM degree program. *Prerequisite:* Satisfactory completion of 90 hours in the ThM program. *2 hours.*

**RS103    Summative Research Project**

*The Faculty*

This course will guide the student in the selection and writing of a research project on an approved topic under the supervision of a faculty advisor and an approved second reader. *1 hour.*

## ADVANCED STANDING COURSES

The following courses are required for students in the Accelerated ThM and MA programs. Students in the Accelerated ThM will take AS101–AS106. Students in the Accelerated MA program will take AS103–AS106. For students in the Accelerated ThM, AS101 is a pre- or corequisite for AS103. For Students in the Accelerated MA, *BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics* is a pre- or corequisite for AS103 and AS104.

**AS101 Seminar on Practical Theology, Hermeneutics, and Research**

*Anderson*

A study of key practices and passages related to Practical Theology and Hermeneutics, with discussion on research procedures. Enrollment is limited to students in the Accelerated Advanced Standing program and requires the consent of the Advanced Standing Committee. *3 hours.*

**AS102 Seminar on Educational Process of the Church and World Missions**

*Departments*

A study of key issues and practices related to the educational ministry of the local church and the biblical meaning and purpose of missions at home and abroad. Attention is given to developing the educational cycle, as well as to the influence of culture on ministry. Enrollment is limited to students in the Accelerated Advanced Standing program and requires the consent of the Advanced Standing Committee. *3 hours.*

**AS103 Seminar on the Old Testament Books**

*Department*

A select exposition of the Old Testament books, with emphasis on critical issues, biblical theology, genre, and application. Enrollment is limited to students in the Accelerated Advanced Standing program and requires the consent of the Advanced Standing Committee. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* AS101 Seminar on Practical Theology, Hermeneutics, and Research for ThM Students and BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics for MA students. *3 hours.*

**AS104 Seminar on the New Testament**

*Department*

A select exposition of the New Testament books, with emphasis on critical issues, biblical theology, genre, and application. Enrollment is limited to students in the Accelerated Advanced Standing program and requires the consent of the Advanced Standing Committee. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* AS101 Seminar on Practical Theology, Hermeneutics, and Research and BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

**AS105 Seminar on God, Creation, Humanity, and Sin**

*Department*

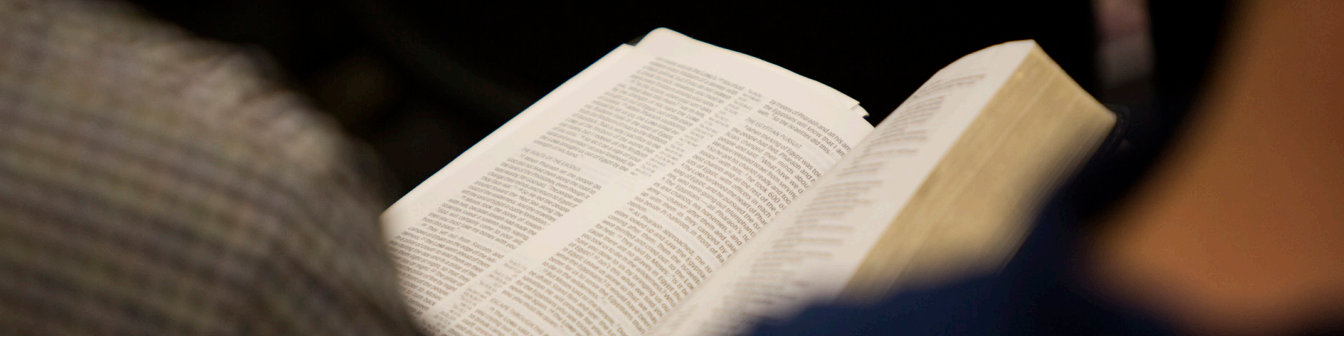
A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the seminal issues in trinitarianism, angelology, anthropology, and hamartiology. Enrollment is limited to students in the Accelerated Advanced Standing program and requires the consent of the Advanced Standing Committee. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*

**AS106 Seminar on Salvation, Sanctification, and the Church**

*Department*

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the seminal issues in soteriology, sanctification, and ecclesiology. Enrollment is limited to students in the Accelerated Advanced Standing program and requires the consent of the Advanced Standing Committee. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*





## DIVISION OF BIBLICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the **Division of Biblical Studies** is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

133	Department of Old Testament Studies
138	Department of New Testament Studies
142	Department of Bible Exposition





# DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES

The purpose of the **Department of Old Testament Studies** is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their ministries, with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses give students the skills necessary for such work as follows:

- Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism
- lexicography
- literary forms
- Old Testament backgrounds
- critical theory
- hermeneutics
- biblical theology

The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of various kinds of Old Testament literature.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for specific courses required in each degree program.

**OT101 Elements of Hebrew I**

*The Department*

An introduction to the basic principles of Hebrew phonology and morphology. 3 hours.

**OT102 Elements of Hebrew II**

*The Department*

A study of Hebrew morphology and syntax, with an introduction to lexical tools and methods of lexical analysis. Includes translation of the Book of Jonah, with lexical analysis of key words and syntactical analysis of selected forms, phrases, and clauses. 3 hours.

**OT103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I**

*The Department*

An introduction to the exegesis of Hebrew narrative, including an introduction to textual criticism, as well as a review of Hebrew morphology and syntax in conjunction with translation of the Book of Ruth. The course will also include a survey of the historical, cultural, literary, and theological backgrounds of the Old Testament and an introduction to various forms of Old Testament criticism. *Prerequisite:* NT101–102 Elements of Greek, OT101 Elements of Hebrew I, and OT102 Elements of Hebrew II or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exams. 3 hours.

**OT104 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II**

*The Department*

An introduction to the exegesis of Hebrew poetry focusing on the Book of Psalms. The course will also include an introduction to background and interpretive issues in prophetic, wisdom, apocalyptic, and legal literature. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. 3 hours.

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.  
*Department Chair*  
*Senior Professor*  
*(Sabbatical, 2016–2017)*

RICHARD A. TAYLOR  
*Senior Professor*

JAMES E. ALLMAN  
*Professor*

GORDON H. JOHNSTON  
*Professor*

BRIAN L. WEBSTER  
*Professor*

DORIAN G. COOVER-COX  
*Associate Professor*

**ADJUNCT PROFESSORS**

JAMES M. STREET

KEVIN R. WARSTLER

**VISITING PROFESSOR**

JOANNA M. HOYT

## ELECTIVE COURSES

ThM students in the Old Testament Studies ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in the department, 3 of which must be an exegetical course listed in the 400 series of courses below or OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice. Students in the Hebrew and Cognate Studies ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in the department from the 300 series of courses listed below, including OT310 Hebrew Reading.

## INTRODUCTORY STUDIES

- OT205

**Introduction to Old Testament Criticism**  
*The Department*  
 An investigation of the origins, development, and impact of various critical approaches to the Old Testament, with a view to understanding and responding to them. Special attention is given to how modern criticism affects exegesis, interpretation, and theology. This elective is highly recommended for students intending to pursue doctoral studies in Old Testament. *3 hours.*
- OT206

**Seminar in Old Testament Criticism I**  
*Chisholm, Johnston, and Taylor*  
 A seminar addressing special issues in Old Testament criticism of the Torah and Former Prophets. *Prerequisite:* OT205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism. *3 hours.*
- OT207

**Seminar in Old Testament Criticism II**  
*Chisholm, Johnston, and Taylor*  
 A seminar addressing special issues in Old Testament criticism of the Latter Prophets and Writings. *Prerequisite:* OT205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism. *2 hours.*
- OT210

**The Old Testament in Contemporary Culture**  
*Johnston*  
 An examination of current issues in Old Testament studies that engages the student in a critical dialogue with contemporary approaches to the sacred texts, culture, history, and religion(s) of ancient Israel. This course is open to MA students. *3 hours.*

## PHILOLOGICAL STUDIES

- OT302

**Historical Hebrew Grammar**  
*Taylor*  
 An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* ThM students will seek consent of Dr. Taylor, who will decide whether they are ready for this course based on their prior work in Hebrew at the master's level. Enrollment requires consent of professor. *3 hours.*

- OT305

**Advanced Hebrew Grammar**  
*Taylor*  
 An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *3 hours.*
- OT310

**Hebrew Reading**  
*Webster*  
 Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Required of students with an Old Testament Studies ministry emphasis. *Prerequisite:* OT101 Elements of Hebrew I and OT102 Elements of Hebrew II. *2 or 3 hours.*
- OT315

**Old Testament Textual Criticism**  
*Taylor*  
 A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament, with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *3 hours.*
- OT320

**The Septuagint**  
*Taylor*  
 An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament, with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies. *Prerequisites:* OT101–102 Elements of Hebrew, and NT101–102 Elements of Greek. *3 hours.*
- OT325

**Biblical Aramaic**  
*Taylor*  
 A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *3 hours.*

The following courses are offered to master's-degree students concurrently with the corresponding doctoral courses listed in the PhD course description section of this catalog. Doctoral students have increased course requirements. Consequently these courses cannot be credited at a later time in the PhD program at DTS.

- OT330

**Introduction to Ugaritic**  
*Webster*  
 An introduction to Ugaritic grammar, with reading and analysis of selected poetic texts that have special bearing on the literature and thought of Old Testament Israel. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. *3 hours.*

- OT335

Northwest Semitic Inscriptions

Taylor

Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions, with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. 3 hours.
- OT340

Introduction to the Aramaic Targums

Taylor

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT325 Biblical Aramaic. 3 hours.
- OT345

Introduction to Syriac

Taylor

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT325 Biblical Aramaic. 3 hours.
- OT350

Readings in Syriac Literature

Taylor

Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* OT345 Introduction to Syriac. 3 hours.
- OT355

Introduction to Coptic

Taylor

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools available for Coptic research, and discussion of the relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. 3 hours.
- OT360

Introduction to Akkadian

Webster

An introduction to the grammar of Akkadian, with reading from texts relevant to the study of the Old Testament. *Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. 3 hours.
- OT365

Readings in Akkadian

Webster

A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* OT360 Introduction to Akkadian. 2 hours.

- EXEGETICAL STUDIES

Credit or concurrent enrollment in OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.
- OT405

Exegesis of Genesis

Chisholm

An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 3 hours.
- OT407

Exegesis of Exodus

Coover-Cox

An exegetical study of the Book of Exodus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its literary features and contributions to theology. Attention also is given to preparation for preaching and teaching and to enhancing facility in reading Hebrew. 3 hours.
- OT410

Exegesis of Deuteronomy

Allman

An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy, with attention to argument, critical problems, and application. 3 hours.
- OT415

Exegesis of Judges-Samuel

Chisholm

An interpretive, literary, and theological study of the Book of Judges and selected portions of 1 and 2 Samuel. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature, addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.
- OT420

Exegesis of Ecclesiastes

Johnston

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Ecclesiastes. The course will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.
- OT425

Exegesis of Proverbs

Johnston

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 2 hours.
- OT430

Exegesis of Isaiah

Chisholm

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. 3 hours.
- OT435

Exegesis of the Minor Prophets

Chisholm

An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets, with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application. 3 hours.
- OT440

Exegesis of Daniel

Taylor

An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application. 3 hours.



- OT445

**Exegesis of the Song of Songs**

*Johnston*

An exegetical study of the Book of Song of Songs (Song of Solomon), with special focus on the historical-cultural-literary interpretation of the book as well as contemporary application and modern exposition. The exegesis will emphasize its literary features and the contribution of the literary genre of ancient Near Eastern love literature to understanding the book and dealing with interpretive problems. The course also will address introductory, critical, and hermeneutical issues unique to this book. *3 hours.*
- OT450

**Exegesis of Job**

*Chisholm*

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Job. The course also will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. *3 hours.*
- OT455

**Exegesis of the Psalms**

*Webster*

An exegetical study of selected Psalms, with special attention to interpretive methodology regarding the form and content of the Psalms as well as application to homiletics, small-group ministry, and other ministry settings. *3 hours.*
- OT460

**Lamentations and the Role of Lament in the Church**

*Webster*

A study of the poetry, genre, and message of the Book of Lamentations. The course will examine Near Eastern backgrounds, lament genre in the Bible, selected themes (such as divine abandonment), and the use of lament in the church. *2 hours.*

EXEGETICAL ELECTIVE FOR  
NON-HEBREW STUDENTS

A knowledge of Hebrew is not required for this elective.

- OT505

**Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students**

*The Department*

An introduction to exegetical method and to Hebrew aids that can contribute to non-Hebrew students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Hebrew grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical synthesis as they work through selected Old Testament passages. *3 hours.*

HISTORICAL STUDIES

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

- OT605

**Old Testament Backgrounds**

*The Department*

A survey of the physical, historical, and cultural world of the Old Testament, with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament. *2 hours.*

- OT606

**Seminar in Old Testament Backgrounds**

*Chisholm and Johnston*

A seminar addressing special issues related to Old Testament backgrounds. *Prerequisite:* OT605 Old Testament Backgrounds. *2 hours.*
- OT610

**History of Israel**

*The Department*

A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. *2 hours.*
- OT615

**Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context**

*The Department*

A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. *3 hours.*
- OT620

**Introduction to Biblical Archaeology**

*Johnston*

An introduction to biblical archaeology from the Paleolithic Period through the Iron Age, focusing on significant archaeological discoveries in Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Syria-Palestine. The course will survey the history of archaeology and modern archaeological method, with special attention to the exegesis related to the Old Testament. *3 hours.*
- OT625

**Field Work in Biblical Archaeology**

*Johnston*

Exposure to and experience in the methods, process, and evaluation of archaeological research through participation in the excavation of a site of biblical significance. May also be credited in the Departments of New Testament Studies (with permission) and Bible Exposition. Summers only. *3 hours.*

THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

- OT705

**Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology**

*Allman*

A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement; a survey of major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. *3 hours.*
- OT710

**Knowing God through the Old Testament**

*Chisholm*

A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/self-revelation, with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course also will compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel's religion. *3 hours.*



**OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament**

*Johnston*

A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. *Prerequisites:* OT101 Elements of Hebrew I, OT102 Elements of Hebrew II, and NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek. *3 hours.*

**OT725 A Biblical Theology of the Covenants**

*Johnston*

An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the major biblical covenants in their relationship to the historical unfolding of the history of salvation (*Heilsgeschichte*). Special attention will be placed on understanding the biblical covenants in light of ancient Near Eastern treaties and on their historical inauguration and eschatological fulfillment. *3 hours.*

**OT730 A Biblical Theology of the Law**

*Johnston*

An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the law of God. Special attention will focus on historical-cultural, literary, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological issues, such as the relation of the Mosaic Law to Mesopotamian law codes, the relation of the Decalogue to the case laws, the relation of the Law to the covenants and promise, continuity and discontinuity in the relation of the Old Covenant law to the New Covenant, and the relevance of the Law in the Christian life. The course also will compare and evaluate the various models of the role/relevance of the Mosaic Law in the Christian life, as presented in various schools of dispensational and Reformed theology. *3 hours.*

**OT735 Righteousness, Justice, and Mercy**

*Webster*

A biblical theology of righteousness, justice, and mercy and related concepts. Based in the Old Testament and incorporating New Testament material, the course examines key terms and their social expressions in Israel and in the New Testament. It also addresses modern contextualization issues, such as competing definitions of social justice and the involvement of the church in social mercy. *3 hours.*

## DIRECTED STUDIES

**OT901 Independent Study in Old Testament**

*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

**OT902 Old Testament Thesis**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in OT903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

**OT903 Old Testament Thesis Continuation**

*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

**OT905 Special Topics in Old Testament Studies**

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*



# DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

BUIST M. FANNING III  
*Department Chair  
Senior Professor*

DARRELL L. BOCK  
*Senior Research Professor  
Executive Director of  
Cultural Engagement*

DANIEL B. WALLACE  
*Senior Professor*

W. HALL HARRIS III  
*Professor*

DAVID K. LOWERY  
*Professor*

JAY E. SMITH  
*Professor*

MICHAEL H. BURER  
*Associate Professor*

JOSEPH D. FANTIN  
*Associate Professor  
(Sabbatical, 2016–2017)*

J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON  
*Associate Professor*

SAMUEL P. C. CHIA  
*Assistant Professor  
Director of Chinese Studies*

BENJAMIN I. SIMPSON  
*Assistant Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

JUSTIN W. BASS

JAMES F. DAVIS

TERRI DARBY MOORE

The purpose of the **Department of New Testament Studies** is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so that they can expound and apply it effectively in their ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas.

- New Testament introduction
- Greek grammar and syntax
- textual criticism
- lexical and literary analysis
- use of interpretive tools
- exegetical problem-solving
- movement from exegesis to theology and exposition

The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

An advanced-standing examination is available for all new students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek

*The Department*

A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. *3 hours each semester.*

*One section each of NT101 and NT102 will be an honors Greek section. The purpose of honors Greek is to gain greater facility in the Greek language as a preparation for more thorough exegesis in the New Testament. Besides the standard requirements for NT101–NT102, honors Greek will focus on increased vocabulary and composition from English to Greek. No previous study of Greek is required.*

### NT103 Intermediate Greek

*The Department*

A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. *Prerequisite:* NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. *3 hours.*

### NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis

*The Department*

An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres, with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. *Prerequisite:* NT103 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. *3 hours.*



**NT105 Exegesis of Romans**

*The Department*

An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

**NT113 New Testament Introduction**

*The Department*

A study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament, an evaluation of New Testament criticism, and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. The student will become acquainted with first-century works and issues as well as interact with the contemporary debates that directly relate to the origins of Christianity. Students may substitute NT400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture for NT113 but may only take one or the other. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. Students in the New Testament Studies ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in this department. As part of their 9 hours, students must include two of the following three courses:

- NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar 3
- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative 3
- NT335 The Epistle of 1 Corinthians 3

Students in the Jesus Studies ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in this field. As part of their 9 hours, students must include two of the following three courses and one other course selected in consultation with the Jesus Studies supervisor from this list: NT310, NT315, NT320, NT325, NT408, NT410, BE510, ST415 (WM535), HT217, PM232.

- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative 3
- NT405 New Testament Study and the Life of Christ 3
- NT407 Historical Jesus 3

Students in the New Testament Textual Criticism ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in this field. As part of their 9 hours, students must include the following course and two other courses selected in consultation with the New Testament Textual Criticism supervisor. Because of the unique nature of this emphasis, students may fulfill elective requirements by independent study on various topics related to textual criticism.

- NT215 New Testament Textual Criticism 3

GREEK LANGUAGE AND TEXTUAL STUDIES

**NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar**

*Fanning, Wallace*

An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. *Prerequisite:* Credit or concurrent enrollment in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

**NT210 Rapid Greek Reading**

*Burer, Lowery*

Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses, with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Cannot be taken for PhD credit. *Prerequisite:* NT103 Intermediate Greek. 2 hours.

**NT215 New Testament Textual Criticism**

*Wallace*

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

**NT220 Discourse Features of New Testament Greek**

*Fanning*

This course focuses on the insights that can be gained from a discourse approach to the original text of the New Testament. Participants need a basic knowledge of New Testament Greek. 3 hours.

**NT225 Computer and Internet Tools for New Testament Exegesis**

*Harris*

Use of current computer software for exegetical study of the New Testament, with particular emphasis on Logos Bible Software for PC and Mac. Use of Internet resources for exegesis also will be included. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 2 hours.

EXEGETICAL STUDIES

Credit in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (or concurrent enrollment in NT104 and permission of the professor) is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

**NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative**

*Bock and Harris, Harris and Burer*

A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus' miracles and parables, the use of extrabiblical resources, a look at biblical theology of the Gospels, and issues tied to the historical Jesus. 3 hours.

**NT310 The Gospel of Matthew**

*Lowery*

An exegesis of the Gospel with a primary focus on the five discourse sections and their application to making disciples. 3 hours.

- NT315

**The Gospel of Mark**

Wallace

Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to source criticism, exegetical method, narrative argument, and theology of the book. 3 hours.
- NT320

**The Gospel of Luke**

Bock

An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke, with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, the narrative argument, the theology of the Gospel, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. 3 hours.
- NT325

**The Gospel of John**

Harris

An exegetical study of John's Gospel, emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. 3 hours.
- NT330

**The Book of Acts**

Bock

An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts, with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative. 3 hours.
- NT335

**The Epistle of 1 Corinthians**

Smith

An exegetical study of the Epistle of 1 Corinthians, with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. 3 hours.
- NT345

**Galatians and the New Perspective on Paul**

Burer

An exegetical study of Galatians with special attention to the New Perspective on Paul and its impact on interpretation of the epistle. 3 hours.
- NT350

**The Epistles of Colossians and Philemon**

Fantin

Exegesis of the Greek text of Colossians and Philemon, with special attention to the social and historical context of the books (e.g., family and slavery). Emphasis also will be placed on contemporary application of the message and the theology of the Prison Epistles. 2 hours.
- NT355

**The Thessalonian Epistles**

Fanning, Wallace

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems. 2 hours.
- NT360

**The Pastoral Epistles**

Fanning

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to relevance to contemporary church life and Christian experience. 2 hours.
- NT365

**The Epistle to the Hebrews**

Fanning

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews, with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. 3 hours.

- NT375

**The Epistles of Peter and Jude**

Wallace

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude, with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretation, and the theology of these epistles. 2 hours.
- NT380

**The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology**

Harris

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John, with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John. 2 hours.
- NT390

**The Book of Revelation**

Fanning

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book. 3 hours.

THEMATIC STUDIES

- NT400

**The New Testament in Contemporary Culture**

Bock and Fantin

An examination of New Testament biblical introduction that interacts with key issues about the Bible in the public square and university contexts. This course will engage in discussion of contemporary issues about the origins of the Jesus tradition, the apostolic teaching, the New Testament as a canon, and the origins of Christian orthodoxy as seen in the New Testament and important collateral writings of the period. Attention will be given to major first-century cultural features, both Jewish and Greco-Roman, that serve as a backdrop for the original Christian message leading to a greater appreciation of the New Testament message. The course will also treat how such issues impact one's understanding of Scripture as inspired by God. Students may substitute NT400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture for NT113 but may only take one or the other. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.
- NT405

**New Testament Study and the Life of Christ**

Bock

A study of the backgrounds to the ministry of Christ, a survey of His ministry in the Gospels, with primary focus on the Synoptics, and consideration of how to study the Gospels. Special attention will be given to evaluation of recent critical discussions of the life of Christ, including such topics as the quest for the historical Jesus and the Jesus Seminar. Open to non-Greek students. 3 hours.
- NT407

**Historical Jesus**

Bock

An examination of the history, method, and approach of Historical Jesus studies to Jesus's life in general and to specific key events in Jesus's ministry. The student will be equipped to interact with current discussion and debate on the Historical Jesus and to understand the ways in which such discussion and debate are undertaken. 3 hours.

**NT408 Jesus and the Media**

*Bock and Grant*

An examination and evaluation of how different media handle Jesus discussions, especially in university contexts. It also treats how the different media operate, as well as how best to work with the media. This course will focus on evaluating what is said about Jesus in the public square and how to interact with and respond to it. May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship (see MW104). This course may be taken by independent study; professor approval required. *3 hours.*

**NT410 Daily Life in the First-Century City**

*Fantin*

A course utilizing nonliterary sources (i.e., inscriptions, papyri, ostraca, coins, art, and the findings of archaeology) to illuminate various cities and cultural topics of the ancient world and thus shed light on the contexts of certain New Testament books. This will be a visuals-based course and will focus on the day-to-day life in New Testament times. *3 hours.*

**NT415 The New Testament and Sexual Ethics**

*Smith*

An exegetical examination of selected New Testament texts related to sexual ethics (sexuality, singleness, marriage and family), with attention to biblical theology and contemporary application. New Testament passages on such topics as divorce, adultery, fornication, homosexuality, celibacy, and the significance of the physical body will be studied in the course. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*

**NT420 Seminar in New Testament Literary Contexts**

*Fantin*

A critical survey and exploration of ancient literature to give the student exposure to a wide variety of ancient literary sources, with a focus on methodology and specific texts that have significance for New Testament exegesis. *3 hours.*

**NT430 Seminar in New Testament Theology**

*Fantin*

A survey of the theology of the New Testament organized around the distinctive contributions of the particular authors. The course emphasizes biblical theology and the inherent categories of the New Testament text itself. Emphasis is placed on key themes and texts within each author and how they contribute to the broad sweep of New Testament theology. *3 hours.*

**EXEGETICAL ELECTIVES FOR NON-GREEK STUDENTS**

A knowledge of Greek is not required for these electives.

**NT505 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis Using Logos Bible Software**

*Burer, Harris*

An introduction to New Testament exegetical method based on tools, resources, and functionality in Logos Bible Software. Students work with the structure and argument flow of the Greek text, learn to do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of Ephesians. Restricted to non-ThM/STM students. *3 hours.*

**NT510 Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students**

*Bock and Harris*

A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology. Recommended primarily for MA, nondegree, and CGS students. *3 hours.*

**DIRECTED STUDIES**

**NT901 Independent Study in New Testament**  
*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1-4 hours.*

**NT902 New Testament Thesis**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in NT903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

**NT903 New Testament Thesis Continuation**

*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

**NT905 Special Topics in New Testament Studies**

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1-4 hours.*





# DEPARTMENT OF BIBLE EXPOSITION

The purpose of the **Department of Bible Exposition** is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study, exposition, and application of the Scriptures. Courses help them develop skills in:

- inductive Bible study,
- applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and
- relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in required Old or New Testament exegesis courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of ThM students. For example, Ephesians is studied in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and therefore is not included in BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles. Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

*The Department*

An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books. *Required Prerequisite or Corequisite* to all Bible Exposition courses. *3 hours.*

### BE102 Old Testament History I

*The Department*

An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

### BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry

*The Department*

An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE102 Old Testament History I. *2 hours.*

### BE104 Old Testament Prophets

*The Department*

An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic prophets (Isaiah through Malachi), excluding Jonah but including Lamentations, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics and BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry. *3 hours.*

STEPHEN J. BRAMER  
*Department Chair  
Professor*

RONALD B. ALLEN  
*Senior Professor*

MARK L. BAILEY  
*Senior Professor*

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON  
*Senior Professor*

CHARLES P. BAYLIS  
*Professor*

LARRY J. WATERS  
*Professor*

MARK L. HITCHCOCK  
*Associate Professor*

DAVID R. KLINGLER  
*Associate Professor*

EUGENE W. POND  
*Associate Professor*

MARK M. YARBROUGH  
*Associate Professor*

ALEXANDER R. GONZALEZ  
*Assistant Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

PHILIP P. CHIA  
*(Chinese Studies, Online)*

SAMUEL P. C. CHIA  
*Director of Chinese Studies*

KENNETH G. HANNA  
*Senior Professor of Bible  
Exposition-Houston and  
Director Emeritus of the  
Houston Extension*

RICHARD HON  
*(Chinese Studies, Online)*

CHARLES H. SAVELLE

JENNY TSAI-CHEN

MICHAEL A. RYDELNIK

**BE105 The Gospels**

*The Department*

An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE104 Old Testament Prophets. *2 hours.*

**BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles**

*The Department*

An exposition of Acts and 10 of the Pauline epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians), with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics and BE105 The Gospels. *3 hours.*

**BE107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation**

*The Department*

An exposition of Hebrews; James; 1 and 2 Peter; 1, 2, and 3 John; Jude; and Revelation, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

**BE109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles**

*The Department*

An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. This course is required for MA students and is an elective for ThM students. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisites:* BE102 Old Testament History I and BE104 Old Testament Prophets. *3 hours.*

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

ThM students with a Bible Exposition emphasis may take any 9 hours of Bible Exposition electives. In addition, ThM students may credit up to 3 elective hours from the following courses to this department: OT610 History of Israel, OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology, OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and NT410 Daily Life in First-Century City. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

**BIBLE STUDY METHODS AND HERMENEUTICS**

**BE201 The Story of Scripture: Genesis to Revelation**

*Yarbrough*

An exposition of the biblical narrative of Scripture from Genesis to Revelation with emphasis on the relationships between the content of all sixty-six books of the Bible and the unity of what God is doing and saying throughout the entirety of canonical and biblical history. *3 hours.*

**BE205 The Analytical Method of Bible Study**

*Johnson*

A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books. *2 hours.*

**BE210 Advanced Bible Study Methods**

*Pond*

An advanced study of principles of Bible study, emphasizing synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods. *3 hours.*

**BE215 Literary Genre in the Scriptures**

*Bramer*

An examination of various genres represented in the Scriptures, including characteristics and implication for interpretation, application, and exposition. *2 hours.*

**BE220 Advanced Hermeneutics**

*Johnson*

A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages. *3 hours.*

**BE225 Interpreting Progressive Revelation**

*Johnson*

A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

**BACKGROUND STUDIES**

**BE305 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel**

*Bramer and Hatteberg*

A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments. Attention is given to the relationship between Israel's geography and history. The course also incorporates a variety of the most recent visual resources. *2 hours.*

**BE310 Bible Chronology**

*The Department*

A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history. *2 hours.*

**BE315 Bible Manners and Customs**  
*Fantin*  
 A study of the social and cultural milieu of Israelite, Jewish, and Greco-Roman life in the Old and New Testament periods and its impact on the historical-grammatical interpretation of the Bible. Attention is given to information and resources available in carrying out the historical and cultural part of the interpretive process. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. *3 hours.*

## BIBLICAL STUDIES

**BE405 Exposition of Genesis**  
*Allen, Baylis*  
 An expositional study of the Book of Genesis, with special attention to issues of literary narrative, setting in the ancient Near East, and grand themes of biblical theology. *2 hours.*

**BE408 The Books of Samuel**  
*Pond*  
 A study of 1 and 2 Samuel, with emphasis on their historical setting, their purpose and structure, and the theological framework of the books. *2 hours.*

**BE410 The Wisdom Books**  
*Allen*  
 An expositional study of the Books of Job, selected Wisdom Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books. *2 hours.*

**BE412 Job and a Theology of Suffering**  
*Waters*  
 An expositional study of the Book of Job, giving attention to the nature of the book, its content, and its relevance to theology and attitude toward God during times of suffering. *2 hours.*

**BE415 The Book of Isaiah**  
*Allen*  
 An analytical study of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to historical setting, forms of prophetic speech, messianic and kingdom themes, and suggestions for expositional preaching. *2 hours.*

**BE425 The Minor Prophets**  
*Baylis, Bramer, Hanna*  
 A detailed study of the Minor Prophets, with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation. *2 hours.*

**BE430 The Sermon on the Mount**  
*Baylis*  
 A detailed study of Matthew 5–7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each book, with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. *2 hours.*

**BE445 The Gospel of John**  
*Johnson*  
 An analytical study of the Gospel of John, with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God. *2 hours.*

**BE446 The Upper Room Discourse**  
*The Department*  
 An analytical and expository study of Christ's teaching in John 13–16. *2 hours.*

**BE450 The Book of Hebrews**  
*The Department*  
 An analytical study of Hebrews, with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. *2 hours.*

**BE455 Daniel and Revelation**  
*Baylis, Bramer, Hitchcock*  
 An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books. *2 hours.*

## THEMATIC STUDIES

**BE503 The Psalms and the Worship of God**  
*Allen*  
 An exposition of selected psalms, with an emphasis on the subject of the worship of God, providing an understanding of the past (Israel's patterns) and ways of application in the present (the Christian church). May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. *2 hours.*





- BE505 The Kingdom and Covenants**  
*Baylis*  
A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom. *3 hours.*
- BE510 The Life of Christ on Earth**  
*The Department*  
A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection. *3 hours.*
- BE515 The Parables of Christ**  
*Bailey*  
An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures. *2 hours.*
- BE530 Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts**  
*The Department*  
A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint, with attention to the problems involved. *2 hours.*
- BE540 Discipleship in the Gospels**  
*Bailey*  
A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts, with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings. *2 hours.*
- BE542 The Lord's Supper**  
*Allman*  
A biblical-theological study of themes related to the Lord's supper and an exposition of major New Testament passages dealing with the Lord's Supper. The course will review the contributions of the Levitical sacrifices, the Hallel Psalms, Isaiah's Servant Songs, and New Covenant passages, as well as explore the contribution of cultural issues to the understanding of the Lord's Supper. *2 hours.*
- BE545 Introduction to Biblical Theology**  
*Allman*  
An introduction to the discipline of biblical theology that includes study of its history, principles, and methods. Readings in significant authors will form the basis for class discussion. *3 hours.*
- BE547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church**  
*Waters et al*  
A study of the biblical meanings and purposes of suffering, with theological reflections and application to various aspects of suffering and disability-related ministries. The course includes a number of guest lecturers, including Joni Eareckson Tada. May also be credited in the Department of Biblical Counseling (See BC547). *3 hours.*

- BE555 Messianic Prophecy**  
*Rydellnik*  
A study of messianic prophecy in the Old Testament as it relates to Israel and the nations, showing its fulfillment in the Lord Jesus Christ. Emphasis is given to Jewish interpretation of prophetic passages as expressed in Jewish literature. *3 hours.*

## DIRECTED STUDIES

- BE901 Independent Study in Bible Exposition**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1-4 hours.*
- BE902 Bible Exposition Thesis**  
*The Department*  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in BE903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*
- BE903 Bible Exposition Thesis Continuation**  
*The Department*  
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*
- BE905 Special Topics in Bible Exposition**  
*The Department*  
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1-4 hours.*
- BE909 Field Study of the Bible**  
*The Department*  
A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world during a field trip. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to 3 hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. *1-3 hours.*



# DIVISION OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the **Division of Theological Studies** is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

147    Department of Theological Studies



## DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the **Department of Theological Studies** is to equip godly servant-leaders for worldwide ministry by:

- passing on to students an understanding of the church's one true faith embraced within a distinctively dispensational, premillennial evangelicalism;
- encouraging students to think theologically as a response to Scripture, with a sensitivity to the history of theology, philosophy, and culture; and
- helping students gain perspectives essential to spiritual formation, global servant-leadership, and the evaluation of contemporary issues and trends.

### REQUIRED COURSES

The Department of Theological Studies offers a core curriculum, common to the ThM and most of the MA programs. Those courses, ST101 to ST106, develop the biblical, philosophical, and historical rationale for vital doctrines, addressing the traditional subject areas of Prolegomena, Bibliology, the Doctrine of God, Christology, Pneumatology, Anthropology, Angelology, Hamartiology, Soteriology, Sanctification, Ecclesiology, and Eschatology. In addition to these courses in systematic theology, the ThM includes two courses in historical theology, HT101 and HT102, which survey the history of Christianity, particularly in the West, from the second century to the present.

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

**HT101 The Church to the Modern Era**

*The Department*

A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment, with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church. *3 hours.*

**HT102 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America**

*The Department*

A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment, with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. *3 hours.*

**HT200 History of Doctrine**

*Hannah, Svigel, Adair*

A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. *3 hours.*

**ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology**

*The Department*

A study of prolegomena as the nature, method, and sources of theology; revelation, especially the inspiration, authority, sufficiency, inerrancy, and canonicity of the Bible; and theological hermeneutics, including an introduction to dispensationalism. This course is prerequisite to all other Systematic Theology (ST) courses. *3 hours.*

MICHAEL J. SVIGEL

*Department Chair*

*Professor*

JOHN D. HANNAH

*Distinguished Professor*

*of Historical Theology*

*Research Professor*

*of Theological Studies*

J. LANIER BURNS

*Senior Professor of*

*Systematic Theology*

*Research Professor of*

*Theological Studies*

NATHAN D. HOLSTEEN

*Professor*

J. SCOTT HORRELL

*Professor*

GLENN R. KREIDER

*Professor*

JOHN A. ADAIR

*Assistant Professor*

**ADJUNCT PROFESSORS**

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER

*(Professor Emeritus)*

T. MAURICE PUGH

J. T. ENGLISH

TIMOTHY S. YODER





### ST102 Trinitarianism

*The Department*

A study of the existence and attributes of the one God, the Holy Trinity; the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit in Scripture and in Christian history; and the ramifications of Trinitarian belief today.

*Prerequisite:* ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology

*The Department*

A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; anthropology, a study of the creation of humanity, the material and immaterial aspects of humanity, and the Fall of humanity; and original and personal sin.

*Prerequisite:* ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST104 Soteriology

*The Department*

A study of the grace of God in salvation, including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. *Prerequisite:* ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology

*The Department*

A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life, and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church, including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose.

*Prerequisite:* ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST106 Eschatology

*The Department*

A study of eschatology, the doctrine of the consummation of God's plan of redemption, including major themes in eschatology and the order of predicted events. The course will include a review of the biblical creation and redemption narrative, with an opportunity for a synthetic capstone summary of Christian doctrine. *Pre- or Corequisites:* ST101–105. 3 hours.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

In addition to these elective courses, ThM students with a Historical Theology ministry emphasis may credit ST620 History of Philosophy. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

### HT205 Seminar in the History of Exegesis

*The Department*

A study of the interpretation of biblical texts within selected periods of the church's history, with particular attention to the relationship of tradition and culture to exegetical methods. 3 hours.

### HT210 Life and Worship in the Early Church

*The Department*

A study of religious practices of early believers from the second century to the fall of the Roman Empire, focusing on the meaning and function of catechism, baptism, the Eucharist, prayer, Scripture reading, preaching, church government, and the church's role in society. 3 hours.

- HT215 The Theology of the Early Church**  
*Svigel*  
A study of the development of Christian doctrine from the second to the fifth centuries. 3 hours.
- HT217 The Apostolic Fathers**  
*Svigel*  
A study of the writings of the Apostolic Fathers in their historical contexts, with an emphasis on their importance to biblical, theological, and historical studies. 3 hours.
- HT218 Early Christian Literature**  
*Adair*  
A study of the writings of early Christian apologists in their historical contexts, emphasizing both their importance to biblical, theological, and historical studies as well as their classic approaches to Christian cultural engagement. 3 hours.
- HT220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology**  
*The Department*  
A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. 3 hours.
- HT225 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Middle Ages**  
*The Department*  
A study of the development of medieval thought in relation to political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative thinkers. 3 hours.
- HT230 Calvin and Reformed Theology**  
*The Department*  
A study of the theology of John Calvin, with attention to its formative influence on Reformed theology. 3 hours.
- HT235 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Reformation**  
*The Department*  
A study of the development of Reformation thought in relation to the political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative reformers. 3 hours.
- HT240 Readings in John Owen**  
*Hannah*  
A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen, with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. 3 hours.
- HT245 Theology of Karl Barth**  
*The Department*  
A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the development of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. 3 hours.
- HT250 History of Gospel Preaching in America**  
*Hannah*  
A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day. 3 hours.

- HT255 History of the Charismatic Movements in America**  
*Hannah*  
A historical and theological study of the origin, development, and current expressions of the Pentecostal/Charismatic movements. 3 hours.
- HT260 Readings in Jonathan Edwards**  
*Hannah*  
A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards, emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. 3 hours.

## SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

ThM students with a Systematic Theology ministry emphasis must elect ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium and ST620 History of Philosophy as part of their ministry emphasis hours.

## SYSTEMATICS

- ST205 Issues in Theological Method**  
*Kreider*  
A study of various approaches to and issues in theological method, with emphasis on the role of culture and tradition in evangelical theology. May be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. 3 hours.
- ST210 Issues in Trinitarianism**  
*Burns, Horrell*  
A study of modern approaches to the Godhead, both biblical and extrabiblical, and their consequent implications for worship, theology, and praxis today. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology and ST102 Trinitarianism. 3 hours.
- ST215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification**  
*Kreider*  
A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives. *Prerequisites:* ST104 Soteriology, ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and PM101 Spiritual Life. 3 hours.
- ST220 Issues in Dispensational Theology**  
*Burns, Holsteen, Kreider*  
A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology and ST106 Eschatology. 3 hours.
- ST225 Issues in Ecclesiology**  
*Kreider*  
A study of various approaches to and issues in ecclesiology from both biblical and historical perspectives, with application to contemporary worship, ministry, and practice. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology and ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology. 3 hours.
- ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium**  
*The Department*  
A seminar for advanced students on the scope, structure, and issues of systematic theology, focusing on a published volume of systematic theology. *Prerequisites:* ST101–ST106. Required of students with a Systematic Theology ministry emphasis. 3 hours.



## BIBLICAL THEOLOGY

### ST305 Johannine Theology

*Burns*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the apostle John. 3 hours.

### ST310 Pauline Theology

*Burns*

A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology. 3 hours.

### ST315 Theology of Hebrews

*Burns, Holsteen*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the Book of Hebrews, with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry. 3 hours.

## COMPARATIVE THEOLOGY

### ST405 Roman Catholic Theology

*Burns*

A study of the theology of the 20th-century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. 3 hours.

### ST410 Theology of Alternative Religious Movements

*The Department*

A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults and new religious movements with a comparison of their teachings with Scripture. 3 hours.

### ST415 Theology and World Religions

*Horrell*

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. 3 hours.

### ST420 Global Christian Theology

*Burns, Horrell*

A study of emerging Christian theologies in global perspective with a view to understanding, evaluating, and constructively contributing to such theologies from a biblical-historical framework. This course, offered in consultation with the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, may only be taken once as either ST420 or WM550. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology and WM101 Introduction to World Missions. 3 hours.

## THEOLOGY AND CULTURE

### ST505 Theology and Society

*Burns*

A study of the theological implications of various social issues, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. 3 hours.

### ST515 Theology of Ethnic Concerns

*The Department*

A study of the emphases of theologies, such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. 3 hours.

### ST520 Issues in Science and Theology

*Burns, Holsteen*

A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, age of the universe, environmentalism, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. 3 hours.

## APOLOGETICS AND PHILOSOPHY

### ST600 Introduction to Logic

*The Department*

An introductory study of the principles of correct reasoning that aims at developing critical-thinking skills. Emphasis will be placed on the importance of such skills to proper biblical exegesis and rigorous theological reflection. 3 hours.

### ST605 Apologetics

*Yoder*

A study of the defense of Christianity, with emphasis on the biblical and theological foundation, methodology, and contemporary challenges to the truth of Christianity. 3 hours.

### ST610 God and Evil

*The Department*

An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering. 3 hours.







**ST615 Ethics**

*The Department*

An introduction to moral theology, including its biblical and theological norms and their significance for Christians in the world. 3 hours.

**ST620 History of Philosophy**

*The Department*

A study of the history of philosophy, with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a broad overview for those who have not had a course in the history of philosophy. 3 hours.

**ST625 Philosophy of Religion**

*The Department*

A survey of philosophical issues, including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. 3 hours

**ST630 Postmodernism**

*The Department*

A study of postmodernism in contemporary culture, with attention to its philosophical antecedents and development as well as its theological significance. The course addresses three questions: What is postmodernism? How did it arise? How does one think Christianly about postmodernism and respond biblically to it? 3 hours.

## DIRECTED STUDIES

**HT901 Independent Study in Historical Theology**

*The Department*

Independent research in some aspect of historical theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

**HT903 Field Study of Church History**

*The Department*

A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. 1 hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to 3 hours. 1–3 hours.

**ST901 Independent Study in Systematic Theology**

*The Department*

Independent research in some aspect of systematic theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

**TS901 Independent Study in Theological Studies**

*The Department*

Independent research in some aspect of theological studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

**TS902 Theological Studies Thesis**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in TS903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

**TS903 Theological Studies Thesis Continuation**

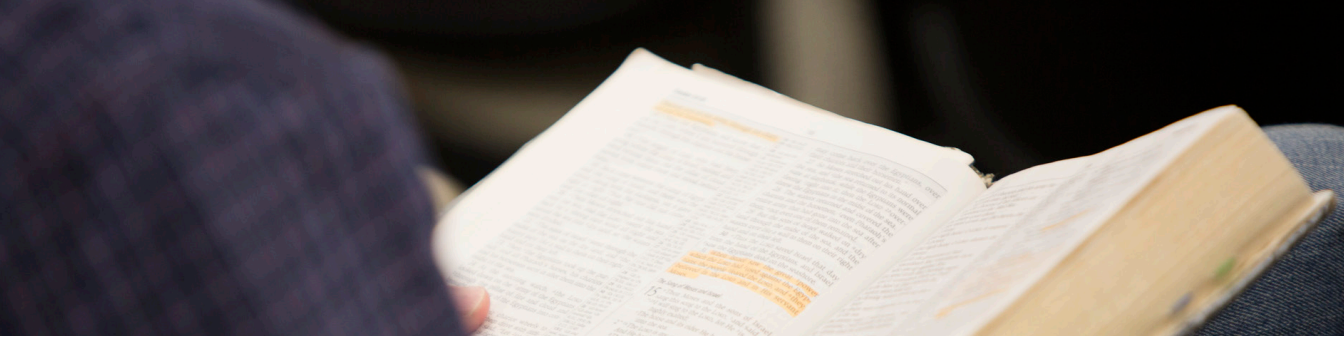
*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.

**TS905 Special Topics in Theological Studies**

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.



## DIVISION OF MINISTRIES & COMMUNICATION

The purpose of the **Division of Ministries and Communication** is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

- 153 Department of Pastoral Ministries
- 156 Department of Media Arts & Worship
- 159 Department of Biblical Counseling
- 163 Department of Educational Ministries & Leadership
- 173 Department of World Missions & Intercultural Studies



# DEPARTMENT OF PASTORAL MINISTRIES

The purpose of the **Department of Pastoral Ministries** is to prepare biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

**PM100 Basics in Biblical Communication**

*Lam*

An introduction to basic biblical communication theory and skills, emphasizing the preparation and delivery of a biblical message with a biblical main idea and with relevance. Students deliver a message once and receive evaluation from the professor and from fellow students. Limited to students in the Chinese-language programs only. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

**PM101 Spiritual Life**

*The Department*

A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry. *2 hours.*

**PM102 Evangelism**

*Bolden, Jones*

A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, with emphases on equipping laypersons to evangelize, the use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, the care of new converts and discipleship, and the use of apologetics as well as current issues in evangelism. *2 hours.*

**PM103 Expository Preaching I**

*The Department*

An introduction to basic expository preaching theory and skills, emphasizing the preparation and delivery of a theologically derived proposition/thrust of a biblical text/pericope with accuracy, clarity, relevance, and interest. Students preach twice and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

**PM104 Expository Preaching II**

*The Department*

Instruction in narrative preaching, with attention to narratology, theological development, and long-term sermon development. Students preach three times and receive evaluation from the professor and fellow students. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

VICTOR D. ANDERSON  
*Department Chair*  
*Professor*

TIMOTHY S. WARREN  
*Senior Professor*

ABRAHAM KURUVILLA  
*Research Professor*

BRUCE W. FONG  
*Professor*

TIMOTHY J. RALSTON  
*Professor*

RAMESH P. RICHARD  
*Professor*

*(Leave of Absence 2013-)*

BARRY D. JONES  
*Associate Professor*

S. JONATHAN MURPHY  
*Associate Professor*

**ADJUNCT PROFESSORS**

WILLIE J. BOLDEN

DOUGLAS M. CECIL

PHILIP P. CHIA

BRIAN W. LAM

OSCAR M. LÓPEZ

*Senior Professor Emeritus*

PAUL E. PETTIT

ROGER M. RAYMER

ROBERT J. ROWLEY

RICHARD L. VOET

DAVID B. WYRTZEN

**INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS**

MICHAEL H. BURER

SAMUEL P. C. CHIA

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.

SANDRA L. GLAHN

REG GRANT

AUBREY M. MALPHURS



## ELECTIVE COURSES

Students planning to take elective courses to fulfill a PM-related ministry emphasis should check with the department for a projected schedule of elective course offerings. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

## HOMILETICS

### PM202 Advanced Expository Preaching

*The Department*

Instruction in preaching the Psalms and Old Testament prophetic passages. Students preach three times, including a "portfolio sermon," and develop a preaching calendar. Required of all students in the Homiletics emphasis. *Prerequisite:* PM104 Expository Preaching II and completion of OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. Enrollment limited to 14 students. 3 hours.

### PM210 Homiletic Theory and Practice

*Warren*

A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. 3 hours.

### PM231 Preaching Old Testament Narrative

*Warren*

Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament, with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisites:* PM103 Expository Preaching I and OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

### PM232 Preaching the Gospels

*Warren*

Preparing for and preaching the Gospels, emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

### PM251 Evangelistic Preaching

*The Department*

A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including preparing and preaching evangelistic messages. *Prerequisites:* PM102 Evangelism and PM103 Expository Preaching I. 2 hours.

### PM252 Topical Expository Preaching

*The Department*

Instruction in preaching topical expository sermons. Students preach three topical expository sermons and write a research paper. *Prerequisite:* PM104 Expository Preaching II. Enrollment limited to 14 students. 3 hours

### PM281 Spiritual Preparation for Preaching and Ministry

*Richard*

A study of the personal and spiritual steps the preacher must pursue to proclaim God's truth. The course emphasizes both God's role in preparing the preacher for the task as well as the preacher's responsibility in pursuing the spiritual disciplines leading to reliance on the Holy Spirit in preaching. The course is intended for those who plan to

make preaching central to their ministry whether in local, parachurch, or missionary settings.

*Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

### PM291 Teaching Homiletics

*Ralston*

A practicum in the teaching of homiletics. Students practice teaching basic communication principles, guide the homiletic process, evaluate messages, and provide constructive feedback under the professor's supervision. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to six students. 2 hours.

## PASTORAL THEOLOGY

### PM301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership I

*Malphurs*

A study of the theology and leadership of the church, with attention given to the leader's personal development and the core concepts for "building Christ's church" such as the church's leadership, values, mission, vision, and strategy, including community, disciple-making, teaming, and finances. 3 hours.

### PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II

*López, Ralston*

Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences and pastoral care. The student will survey biblical and historical models, explore the nature, significance and use of music, the ordinances, and other pastoral duties. The student will also lead experiences of worship and pastoral care in the class. May be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. 2 or 3 hours.

### PM341 Church Planting I

*Malphurs*

This course defines church planting, assesses potential church planters, and takes students through the first stage (conception stage) of church planting, including preparation, personnel, and church-planting principles. Students will team together to develop an actual or potential church plant for North America or abroad. 3 hours.

### PM342 Church Planting II

*Malphurs*

A study of the remaining five stages of the church-planting process: development, birth, growth, maturity, and reproduction. Students will team together to design a leadership-development program for a new church in North America or abroad. *Prerequisite:* PM341 Church Planting I. 3 hours.

### PM351 The Role of Women in Ministry

*Glahn*

A study of biblical foundations for roles of women in the church. The course is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of ministry. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. 3 hours.

### PM360 Preparation for Ordination

*Ralston*

Orientation and preparation for the student's ordination or commissioning to vocational

Christian ministry within the local church and its extensions of ministry. Open to students in all programs and ministry emphases. (ThM students are strongly encouraged to elect a third hour of academic credit by preaching in class a sermon suitable for an ordination service and which will be evaluated according to the homiletic standards taught in the department's preaching courses.) 2 hours

**PM361 Bioethics and Pastoral Care**

*Voet*

A study of pastoral ethics, counseling, and ministry in the current health-care environment, including issues created by research strategies, reproductive technologies, eugenics, end-of-life decisions, and directions in public policy. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies or the Department of Biblical Counseling. 2 hours.

**EVANGELISM**

**PM405 Seminar in Evangelistic Issues and Strategies**

*The Department*

A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism and strategies useful in evangelism ministries. 2 hours.

**PM410 Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics**

*The Department*

This course is designed to equip and engage the student in the process of life-style evangelism and impart competence in answering the 12 most frequently asked questions about Christianity. 2 hours.

**CRITICAL ISSUES IN PASTORAL MINISTRIES**

**PM510 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective**

*Jones*

A study in the history of Christian spiritual formation from the patristic era through its contemporary evangelical expressions designed to introduce students to the rich resources of the Christian tradition available for providing nurture and guidance in soul care. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership (see EML730). 3 hours.

**PM520 Spiritual Formation in Contemporary Culture**

*Jones*

A study of contemporary cultural dynamics and the implications for spiritual formation which they present with special attention given to paradigms of the church's engagement with the broader cultural environment, the contemporary cultural realities that inhibit growth in Christ-likeness, and cultural factors that inform and shape faithful expressions of soul care. 3 hours.

**PM540 Developing and Leading the Culturally Diverse Church**

*The Department*

A study of theological and practical strategies for the development and leadership of nationally,

ethnically, racially, and economically diverse churches, with particular attention to the relative roles and issues for homogeneous and diverse churches, anticipating the challenges that emerge in churches with major differences among the members. 3 hours.

**DIRECTED STUDIES IN PASTORAL MINISTRIES**

**PM901 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries**

*The Department*

Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, evangelism, or urban ministry. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1-4 hours.

**PM902 Pastoral Ministries Thesis**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in PM903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

**PM903 Pastoral Ministries Thesis Continuation**

*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.

**PM905 Special Topics in Pastoral Ministries**

*The Department*

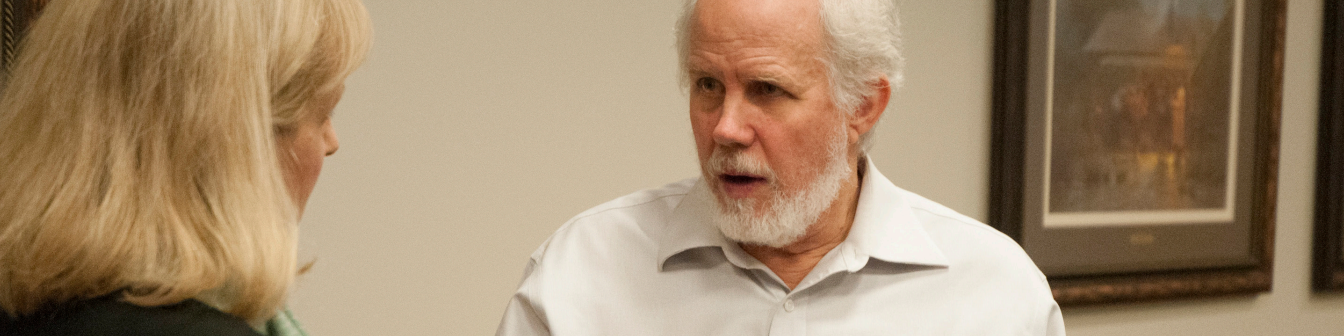
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1-4 hours.<sup>1</sup>

**PM906 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministry in the Urban Context**

*The Department*

Independent research in an area of pastoral ministry in the urban or inner-city context. Students may choose to research questions related to demographics and ethnicity of the inner-city church, family life in the urban context, leadership in the urban church, pastoral care in the urban church, or other relevant topics. Credit is granted proportionate to the amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours in any single phase of study. Enrollment is subject to the consent of the professor. 1-4 hours.

<sup>1</sup>For a list of special topics, see the Special Programs and Sessions section of this catalog.



# DEPARTMENT OF MEDIA ARTS & WORSHIP

The purpose of the **Department of Media Arts and Worship** is to glorify the Triune God by preparing students to recognize and reveal God in and through worship and the arts.

## GOALS

Students will be able to:

- articulate the role of art and worship in shaping and expressing Christian life;
- express the interdependence of theology and art;
- develop and demonstrate a model of collaboration designed to serve and shape culture through the arts and worship;
- demonstrate Spirit-empowered leadership that recognizes others' gifts and encourages their creative development; and
- develop a model of creativity integrated with Spirit-directed work habits that leads to sustainable professional practices.

In addition to the courses listed below, students may receive credit in the Department of Media Arts and Worship for the following courses taken in other departments: BE503 The Psalms and the Worship of God, PM103 Expository Preaching 1, PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II, and ST205 Issues in Theological Method.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### MW101 The Art of Media and Worship

*The Department*

A biblical, theological, and worshipful introduction to the imagination and creativity. This course provides a cursory history of the church's relationship with the arts, explores a theology of beauty, and seeks to develop a spiritual discipline of creative response to God's truth and beauty in students' particular areas of art and/or worship. 3 hours.

### MW102 Media Arts Apprenticeship

*Basselín*

A supervised, field-based apprenticeship, comprising the development and enhancement of media-related communication skills and/or worship design and implementation in a ministry context. Disciplines may include, but are not limited to, writing, acting, audio production, and video and film production, as well as worship design and implementation. Students will construct a professional portfolio as part of the apprenticeship. Enrollment is limited to MAMW and ThM Media Arts emphasis students. Students must complete 30 credit hours of DTS coursework before enrolling in MW102. 2 hours.

REG GRANT  
*Department Chair  
Senior Professor*

SANDRA L. GLAHN  
*Associate Professor*

TIMOTHY J. BASSELIN  
*Assistant Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

ROBERT C. DEVARGAS

PAUL E. PETTIT

DONALD P. REGIER  
*Associate Professor Emeritus*

D. WAYNE STILES

C. WAYNE WALKER

KEITH D. YATES

### INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

W. HALL HARRIS III

TIMOTHY J. RALSTON



**MW103 A Christian View of Art***Ralston and Basselin*

How can a Christian evaluate artistic expression? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of creativity and art, the development of a Judeo-Christian theology of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression, with emphasis on the visual arts (painting, sculpture, and film). Students must complete 15 credit hours of DTS coursework before enrolling in MW102. 3 hours.

**MW104 Jesus and the Media***Bock and Grant*

An examination and evaluation of how different media handle Jesus discussions, especially in university contexts. It also treats how the different media operate, as well as how best to work with the media. This course will focus on evaluating what is said about Jesus in the public square and how to interact with and respond to it (see NT408). 3 hours.

**MW201 Audio Production for Ministry***Pettit*

A study of principles and practices that help students expand their ministries by equipping them to design and execute audio resources for various media platforms, including radio stations, internet streaming audio, podcasts, as well as capturing sermons and church services. 3 hours.

**MW301 Creative Writing in Ministry***Glahn, Grant*

A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field. Students will write and read their own material in class as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

**MW302 Writing for Publication***Glahn*

A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing for publication. Students research, write, and submit work to publications in a variety of formats during the semester. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

**MW303 Advanced Creative Writing***Glahn, Grant*

A course in which the student applies the techniques from MW301 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative-writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium. *Prerequisite:* MW301 Creative Writing in Ministry. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

**MW304 Theology and Contemporary Literature***Basselin*

An exploration of modern and postmodern attitudes toward the "spiritual/transcendent/God" found in selected American literature. Students will read a variety of writings from notable authors, as well as selected essays in critical theory, as a means of engendering dialogue from a theological perspective on how American fiction over the last fifty years has interacted with the religious and spiritual currents that pervade culture. 3 hours.

**MW305 C.S. Lewis and J.R.R. Tolkien: Imaginary Worlds and Learning Moral Virtue***Basselin and Harris*

An examination of selected fictional and nonfictional writings of C. S. Lewis and J. R. R. Tolkien, which illustrate and describe the creation of imaginary worlds. The student will read and interact with a variety of essays, correspondence, and fictional works by Lewis and Tolkien and reflect on how experience of these fictional worlds enables the reader to grow in moral virtue by refining one's ability to discern between good and evil. 3 hours.

**MW307 Blogging for Ministry***Stiles*

This course will introduce basic blogging techniques as part of an effective writing ministry. The student will learn to set up a self-hosted WordPress blog, choose a niche audience, maintain a blogging schedule, apply creativity to repurposing content, write for search engine optimization (SEO), set up and grow an email list, learn tips and tools to maximize productivity, utilize Google Analytics, and implement an effective social media strategy. The course will also discuss the balance of promotion, monetization, and motive in the context of a blogging ministry. Requires the purchase of a Premium WordPress Theme. 3 hours.

**MW401 Graphic Design for Ministry***Yates*

A study of the principles of graphic design and the mechanics of layout and composition to produce finished projects for both print and digital publications aimed toward solving communication problems in a ministry setting. Attention will also be given to the creation of a digital, graphic-design portfolio. 3 hours.

**MW451 A Biblical Theology of Technology***Harris and Dyer*

This course examines the place of technology in the biblical drama and in modern culture. Students will critically reflect on how technology affects their personal lives and ministries, analyze various theories of the nature of technology and how those theories contribute to and/or influence our understanding of what it means to be human, and investigate how selected Old and New Testament passages contribute to a biblical theology that can offer ethical guidance on current and forthcoming technologies. 3 hours.

**MW501 Video Production for Ministry**

*Walker*

A course designed to equip students to shoot and edit digital video, with an emphasis on ministry application (i.e., reports, documentaries, creative programming, promotions, and video letters). Students will learn digital, nonlinear editing software in the classroom. Digital video cameras will be provided. Enrollment limited to 18 students. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. *3 hours.*

**MW502 Media Presentations**

*Regier*

A hands-on exploration of speaker-support media for face-to-face teaching, with emphasis on clear communication and aesthetic design. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership (see EML104). *1 hour.*

**MW603 Collaborative Practices in Art and Theology**

*Basselin*

This course will explore theological study through collaborative practices of research, discussion, and art-making (music, video, painting, acting, poetry, etc.). Four theological concepts will be explored in groups to develop those concepts and to create works of art that embody their truth and mystery. Enrollment is limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

**MW701 Hymnology**

*The Department*

A study of the historical and theological development of the songs of the church, concentrating on the spiritual priority of hymns, psalms, and spiritual songs in believers' lives; singing as prayer; and composing hymn texts in diverse settings with mastery of metrical elements and devotional aims. *2 hours.*

**MW702 Praise and Worship Music**

*The Department*

A practical guide to the philosophy and administration of the music ministry in contemporary worship, including the examination of the spiritual ministry of music in the life of the congregation, musical styles, cultural renewal, trends, budgets, and music education. *2 hours.*

**MW703 Seminar in Worship Arts**

*The Department*

Principles and practices to equip students for diversity of artistic expression in corporate worship. The course includes interdisciplinary projects and seminars to develop vision for restoring and renewing the culture of the world and the church. *3 hours.*

**MW801 Public Reading of Scripture**

*Grant*

The principles and practice of individual and group reading (Readers Theatre) of the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

**MW802 Dramatizing Scripture**

*Grant*

A course designed to improve students' vocal and physical delivery through dramatic presentations of Scripture. The course emphasizes character and scene analysis, blocking, acting theory, and presentation. Enrollment limited to 15 students during the fall and spring, and 10 students in the summer. *3 hours.*

**DIRECTED STUDIES IN MEDIA ARTS AND WORSHIP**

**MW901 Independent Study in Media Arts and Worship**

*The Department*

Independent research in some phase of media-related ministry, including but not limited to writing, drama, video production, film production, dance, and radio production. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Enrollment is subject to the consent of the professor. *1-4 hours.*

**MW902 Media Arts and Worship Thesis**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in MW903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

**MW903 Media Arts and Worship Thesis Continuation**

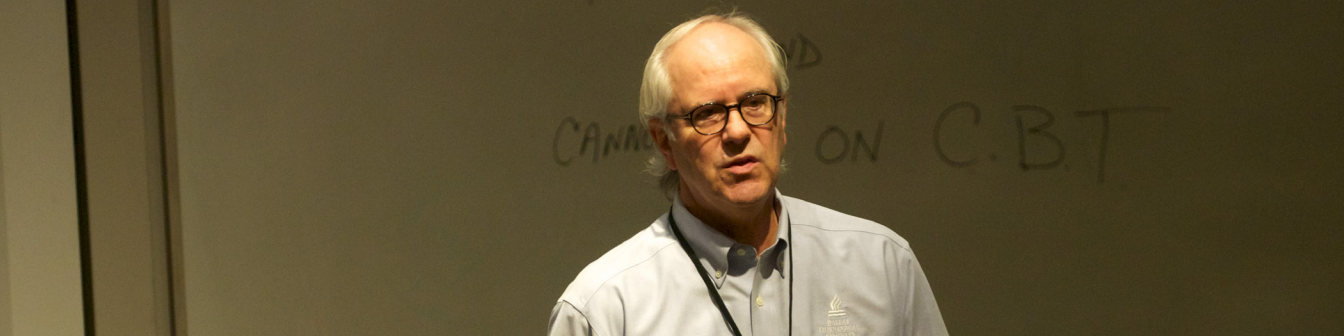
*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

**MW905 Special Topics in Media Arts and Worship**

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1-4 hours.*



# DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL COUNSELING

CHARLES W. DICKENS  
*Department Chair  
Professor*

C. GARY BARNES  
*Professor*

FRENCH A. JONES  
*Professor*

LINDA M. MARTEN  
*Associate Professor*

ERIK D. SALWEN  
*Assistant Professor*

ANDI J. THACKER  
*Assistant Professor*

MICHELLE O. WOODY  
*Assistant Professor*

**ADJUNCT PROFESSORS**

BENJAMIN J. ALBRITTON

JOAQUIM F. BRAGA

STEPHEN K. L. CHOCK

KEVIN C. GILLILAND

ANDREA S. KIM

BLAKE P. MITCHELL

DOUGLAS E. ROSENAU

MATTHEW D. TURVEY

**VISITING PROFESSORS**

JOHN S. TOWNSEND

The purpose of the **Department of Biblical Counseling** is to develop biblically and theologically sound Christian counselors who are equipped to effectively impact people’s lives in a variety of ministry and professional counseling practice settings. Courses help students develop:

- a biblical, theological, and psychological perspective for understanding people and the struggles they experience;
- excellence in professional and interpersonal skills for the practice of counseling; and
- effective strategies for transformational ministry in counseling.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

**BC101 Pastoral Counseling**

*Barnes, Dickens, Braga*

A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in pastoral contexts. Students will receive training for certification in the PREPARE-ENRICH® and Counselaid® assessments as well as the Strategic Pastoral Counseling model. 2 hours.

**BC102 Theological and Psychological Foundations of Counseling**

*Barnes, Dickens*

An introduction to the foundations of Christian counseling, emphasizing the priority of a theological system for theory and practice. Special attention is given to models of integration, historical developments, current directions, and collaborative models of Christian counseling for the local church and the professional Christian counselor. 3 hours.

**BC210 Counseling Theory**

*Jones, Salwen*

A course designed to provide an introduction to primary counseling theories, with special attention given to evaluating those theories on the basis of Scripture, understanding the nature of men and women, observing how and why problems develop, and dealing with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. 3 hours.

**BC215 Normal Human Growth**

*Marten, Thacker*

A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. 3 hours.

**BC220 Counseling Methods and Techniques**

*Marten*

A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling individuals, including ways of determining and defining problems (diagnosis) as well as helping with the problem (treatment). Prerequisite: BC210 Counseling Theory. 3 hours.



- BC225**
**Abnormal Human Behavior**  
*Dickens, Kim, Chock*  
 A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction as found in the DSM manual. Special attention will be given to depressive, obsessive-compulsive, and sexual disorders. *Prerequisite:* BC210 Counseling Theory. *3 hours.*
- BC230**
**Lifestyle and Career Development**  
*Jones*  
 A survey of theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions that will enable the counselor to assist clients with vocational guidance and healthy lifestyle choices. *3 hours.*
- BC233**
**Introduction to Christian Mentoring and Coaching**  
*The Department*  
 This course is a practical introduction to mentoring and coaching. Attention is given to biblical principles, definitions, models, techniques, and available resources, with an emphasis on applications in counseling and leadership contexts. *2 hours.*
- BC235**
**Social and Cultural Foundations**  
*Woody, Braga*  
 A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues related to counseling. The course will investigate society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. *3 hours.*
- BC240**
**Research Methods and Statistics**  
*Dickens*  
 A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as applied in the field of counseling. *2 hours.*
- BC245**
**Appraisal and Assessment Techniques**  
*Barnes*  
 A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and nontesting approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs. *3 hours.*
- BC250**
**Professional Orientation**  
*Jones*  
 A course designed to introduce the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, and the appropriate role of practitioners in the field of counseling. *3 hours.*
- BC280**
**Group Counseling**  
*Barnes, Marten, Woody*  
 An examination of group purpose, membership, stages and process, including the leader's role and leadership competencies. Emphasis is placed on small-group experience and its application both professionally and ministerially. *3 hours.*

## PRACTICUMS

- BC305**
**Counseling Practicum I**  
*The Department*  
 A course designed to introduce the practices, processes, and procedures involved in counseling based on the theory and practice taught in BC210 Counseling Theory. Direct interaction in 20 1-hour individual counseling sessions with a supervised LPC intern helps develop students' understanding of and ability to address common problems that people face. Students enrolling in this course will be assessed a \$100 student counseling fee to help defray the costs of the individual counseling sessions. *Prerequisite:* BC210 Counseling Theory (must be taken previously or concurrently with this practicum). Enrollment limited to 12 students per section. Open to students who are not in the MA in Biblical Counseling program. *3 hours.*
- BC310**
**Counseling Practicum II**  
*The Department*  
 A course designed for students to experience, observe, and apply in practice counseling theory, methods, and techniques at an off-site location, while under supervision (10 hours per week). Includes supervision and evaluation from professor as well as interactive feedback from professor and students within an on-site, group-practicum context. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences supplemented with a case summary. Emphasis is placed on diagnosis, treatment plan, and biblical integration. *Prerequisites:* BC305 Counseling Practicum I, BC215 Normal Human Growth, BC220 Counseling Methods and Techniques, and BC225 Abnormal Human Behavior. (The latter two must be taken previously or concurrently with this practicum.) Enrollment limited to 8 students and requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*
- BC315**
**Counseling Practicum III**  
*The Department*  
 A course designed as a continuation of Practicum II, with greater emphasis on comprehensive clinical definition carefully written in accordance with the standards of the profession. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences supplemented with a case summary. *Prerequisite:* BC310 Counseling Practicum II. Enrollment limited to 8 students and requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*
- BC325**
**Counseling Practicum Elective**  
*The Department*  
 The counseling practicum elective is a continuation of Practicum III, with a greater emphasis on careful clinical practice according to the standards of the profession. The course will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and MABC student working to accrue additional practicum hours. The student will be supervised as he or she experiences, observes, and practices the application of counseling techniques at an off-site location. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *1 hour.*

**BC330 International Counseling Practicum**  
*The Department*  
This elective is designed for students who choose to participate in an approved practicum outside the United States. The course will emphasize careful clinical practice according to the standards of the profession, and will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and the student. Enrollment requires the consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

**BC205 Personality Theory**  
*Dickens*  
An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. *3 hours.*

**BC405 Introduction to Play Therapy**  
*Thacker*  
A course designed to introduce the major theories of play therapy, help the student develop an approach to play therapy, increase the student's understanding of children and the child's natural language of play, and help the student learn the essential skills of play therapy. Biblical foundations of play therapy will be considered. *3 hours.*

**BC420 Premarital Counseling**  
*Barnes, Dickens, Turvey*  
A study of theory and practical techniques in biblically based premarital counseling, with attention to skills necessary for administering and interpreting instruments and giving feedback to couples. The student will receive training for certification in (1) PREPARE-ENRICH®, (2) PICK a Partner®, and (3) Counselaid®. *3 hours.*

**BC422 Marital Counseling**  
*Dickens, Jones, Townsend*  
A study of theory and practice of conjoint therapy with married couples. A number of theoretical perspectives and related clinical techniques will be studied, including biblical integration. Attention will also be given to intervention techniques for couples in distress. *3 hours.*

**BC424 Marital Enrichment**  
*Barnes*  
A course designed to train students in the theory and skills necessary to conduct a marital-enrichment program. The student will learn various models designed to strengthen marriages not in crisis. These models will be examined within a theological framework, with an emphasis on integration as well as on specific skills and strategies. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*

**BC426 Counseling and Family Law**  
*Dickens*  
A course designed to introduce students to the legal aspects and implications of family relationships and the interaction between the disciplines of counseling and law. It prepares students to recognize legal issues that arise in counseling practice and to identify situations in which the counselor should advise clients to seek legal assistance. *3 hours.*

**BC428 Family Systems**  
*Barnes*  
An introduction to the family-system approach to intervention, which integrates marital, sibling, and individual subsystems, as well as family-of-origin and external societal influences. Biblical perspectives, clinical diagnosis, and treatment strategies are emphasized. *3 hours.*

**BC430 Death and Dying**  
*Marten, Thacker*  
This course examines selected aspects of death, including the dying person's needs, palliative care, legal arrangements, bereavement issues, and personal and cultural differences in grieving. Difficult spiritual questions and the scriptural responses are discussed. *3 hours.*

**BC433 Substance Abuse**  
*Gilliland, Woody*  
This class will examine the diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process for the alcoholic/addict and family members, with emphasis on the "disease" model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive diseases will be discussed, such as sexual addiction and eating disorders. *3 hours.*

**BC436 Diagnosis and Treatment of Trauma Disorders**  
*Marten, Woody*  
A study of post-traumatic stress disorder, dissociative disorders, and dissociative identity disorder, as well as how trauma is correlated with other diagnoses. Attention is given to examining the prevalence, cause, and specialized treatment of physical and sexual abuse and trauma disorders. Controversies surrounding dissociative identity disorder, repressed memories of childhood sexual abuse, satanic ritual abuse, and exorcism as a treatment are examined. *3 hours.*

**BC497 Human Sexuality**  
*Barnes, Rosenau*  
A basic introduction to counseling for sexual issues. Students are introduced to a theology of sexuality, a basic model for addressing sexual issues in counseling, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention techniques. *3 hours.*

**BC498 Sexuality and Ethics**  
*Barnes, Glahn, and Smith*  
This course examines historical and contemporary views of human sexuality and ethics from both theological and secular perspectives, with attention to the meaning and implications of humans as sexual beings. Sexual meanings, practices and values will be addressed specifically in the topics of gender, singleness, marriage, intimacy, social sexuality, erotic sexuality, sexual identity, gender identity, and sexual disorders. Specific ethical issues will be applied to both ministry and clinical settings. *3 hours.*

### BC505-4 The Christian Home: Family Research and Assessment

*Barnes*

Examines the findings of research on family dynamics and provides certification and training for the Prepare/Enrich Inventory for couple and family assessments. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership (see EML505-4). 1 hour.

### BC505-5 The Christian Home: Grace-based Parenting

*Lawson*

This module looks at the application of the principles of grace-based parenting for children and youth. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership (see EML505-5). 1 hour.

### BC511 Sexual Educator Certification I

*Barnes*

This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on (1) Single sexuality, (2) male sexuality, and (3) marital sexual intimacy. 3 hours.

### BC512 Sexual Educator Certification II

*Barnes*

This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on (1) Female sexuality, (2) premarital sexual preparation, and (3) marital sexuality and personal spiritual formation. 3 hours.

### BC513 Sexual Educator Certification III

*Barnes*

This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality

and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on (1) Parents teaching children sex education, (2) adolescent sexuality, and (3) sexual identity development. 3 hours.

### BC547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church

*Waters et al*

A study of the biblical meanings and purposes of suffering, with theological reflections and application to various aspects of suffering and disability-related ministries. The course includes a number of guest lecturers, including Joni Eareckson Tada. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition (See BE547). 3 hours.

## DIRECTED STUDIES IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING

### BC901 Independent Study in Biblical Counseling

*The Department*

Independent research in some phase of biblical counseling not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1-4 hours.

### BC905 Special Topics in Biblical Counseling

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1-4 hours.







# DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRIES & LEADERSHIP

GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.  
*Department Chair  
Professor*

MICHAEL S. LAWSON  
*Senior Professor*

AUBREY M. MALPHURS  
*Senior Professor*

MARK H. HEINEMANN  
*Professor  
(Half-time sabbatical,  
fall 2015–spring 2017)*

LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN  
*Professor*

JAY L. SEDWICK JR.  
*Professor*

SUE G. EDWARDS  
*Associate Professor*

JAMES H. THAMES  
*Associate Professor*

## ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

STEN-ERIK ARMITAGE

CARISA A. ASH

JOYE B. BAKER

JEANNE R. BALLARD

WILLIE J. BOLDEN

DANIEL S. BOLIN

R. TODD BRADLEY

KAREN N. GIESEN

DIPA H. HART

SABRINA HOPSON

PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES

JERRY E. LAWRENCE

BARBARA A. NEUMANN

PAUL E. PETTIT

DONALD P. REGIER  
*Associate Professor  
Emeritus*

ANDREW B. SEIDEL

EDWARD W. SHYU

CARMEN PUI-FUNG YAU TSUI

The purpose of the **Educational Ministries and Leadership Department** is to equip godly servant-leaders through training processes that are biblically and theologically grounded and essential to an effective Christian life and ministry. These training processes help students in a variety of contexts to:

- formulate a Christian philosophy of educational ministries and leadership;
- assess and develop competent skills for biblical teaching, leadership, and administration;
- participate individually and corporately in the Holy Spirit's work of transformation; and
- integrate classroom studies with designed contextual experiences.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's office.

## SPIRITUAL FORMATION

All students in the ThM, MACE, MACM, MACL, MAMW, and MACS degree programs are required to enroll in SF100 starting their first fall semester of study at either the Dallas campus or the Houston campus site. Though the Spiritual Formation courses do not receive academic credit, they will appear on students' transcripts and are required for graduation. Students who have completed portions of their required coursework online or at extension sites, and who are therefore unable to spend two full academic years in residency in Dallas or in Houston, must contact the department and apply for an alternative program for completing their Spiritual Formation requirement. This alternative program will take a minimum of one calendar year to complete; therefore the responsibility lies with the student to contact the department in a timely manner. Internship prerequisites includes progress or completion of SF100. MA students must complete at least SF100-1 and ThM students must successfully complete the four part sequence of SF100 prior to internship enrollment.

## INTERNSHIPS

An Internship for academic credit is required for ThM, MACE, MACM, MACL, STM, and the TESOL certificate program. For all degrees, Spiritual Formation and completion of half of their DTS course work are the primary prerequisites for internship eligibility. Additional degree-specific prerequisites are found on the following pages corresponding to the degree.

ThM–INT105 ThM Ministry Formation Internship (3 hours)

MACE–INT165 MACE Ministry Formation Internship (2 hours)

MACL–INT155 Master of Arts in Christian Leadership Ministry Formation Internship (3 hours)

MACM–INT140 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries Ministry Formation Internship (2 hours)

STM–INT170 STM Ministry Formation Internship (1 hour)

ThM students seeking an emphasis overseen by the Department of Media Arts and Worship, should consult that department to clarify their degree requirements to utilize the apprenticeships in lieu of this required internship. MAMW students should also consult the Department of Media Arts and Worship to clarify their degree requirements regarding apprenticeships.

Elective internship credit is also available to all students, including the MACS degree. Internship credit in the form of advanced standing or course substitutions is not offered for any degree.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### EML101 Introduction to Educational Ministries and Leadership

*The Department*

A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students. *3 hours.*

### EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education

*Ballard, Lawson, McLaughlin, Armitage*

A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present, and a study of theories of Christian education, with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education. *3 hours.*

### EML103 Teaching Process

*Edwards, McLaughlin, Sedwick, Neumann*

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Corequisite:* EML104 Media Presentations. Enrollment limited to 40 students. *2 hours.*

### EML104 Media Presentations

*Regier*

A hands-on exploration of speaker-support media for face-to-face teaching, with emphasis on clear communication and aesthetic design. May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship (see MW502). *1 hour.*

### EML105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations

*Thames, Regier*

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. The course includes hands-on exploration of speaker-support media for face-to-face teaching, with emphasis on clear communication and aesthetic design. This course integrates the requirements for EML103 Teaching Process and EML104 Media Presentations, and is offered at the seminary's extension locations in place of EML103 and EML104. The media portion of the course may credit 1 hour in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

### EML305 Dynamics of Christian Leadership

*Seidel, Hillman, Malphurs*

An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of Christian leadership. *3 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

The Educational Ministries and Leadership department oversees ten ThM Ministry Emphases, ten MACE concentrations, and the MACL. See the ThM degree and MACE degree sections for a listing of EML ministry emphases and concentrations respectively. Consult the department for specific requirements for each emphasis or concentration.

## CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION

### EML205 Small-group Process in Ministry

*Baker, Humphries*

The examination and practice of communication skills in small-group settings, with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Current small-group ministry models will be reviewed. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

### EML210 Designing Biblical Instruction

*Sedwick*

Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical curriculum development; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning. *3 hours.*

### EML215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education

*Heinemann, Lawson*

A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary. Students in the Academic Ministries emphasis may take WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts in place of EML215. *3 hours.*

**EML220 Creativity**

*Lawrence, Lawson*

Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 30 students. MAMW students needing to do so may register for 2 hours credit. May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. 3 hours.

**EML225 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts**

*The Department*

A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions & Intercultural Studies. 3 hours.

**EML230 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts**

*Orr, Calenberg*

A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. Students in the Academic Ministries emphasis may substitute this course for EML215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education. May also credit toward the PhD program (with approval from the director of PhD studies). 3 hours.

**EML255 Current Issues in Christian Education**

*McLaughlin*

A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. 2 hours.

**LEADERSHIP AND ADMINISTRATION**

**EML310 Administration in Christian Higher Education**

*Thames*

A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration. 3 hours.

**EML315 Introduction to Christian Mentoring and Coaching**

*Hillman, Ballard*

This course is a practical introduction to mentoring and coaching. Attention is given to biblical principles, definitions, models, techniques, and available resources, with an emphasis on applications in counseling and leadership contexts. 2 hours.

**EML320 Christian School Administration**

*The Department*

A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. 3 hours.

**EML325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry**

*Sedwick*

A study of legal issues affecting ministry organizations, with attention to administration, compliance with state and federal regulations, plant and property concerns, and various forms of liability, coupled with an analysis of good financial practice for nonprofit ministries, including budgeting, accountability, and general stewardship of gifts and revenues. 3 hours.

**EML330 Personal and Organizational Leadership Development**

*Hillman, Malphurs, Seidel*

A study of the dynamics of leadership development in both the leader's own life and in the ministry organization. This course will provide strategies and practices for the continued development of the ministry leader and for growth of new leaders for the church or ministry organization. 3 hours.

**EML335 Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision**

*Hillman*

A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Enrollment is limited to 15 students. 2 hours.

**EML340 Team Leadership**

*Hillman, Seidel*

A study of principles and procedures that relate to leadership in a team environment. This course will focus on the essential elements necessary for effective teamwork on ministry leadership teams in church and parachurch settings. 3 hours.

**EML345 Christian Leadership and Organizational Culture**

*Malphurs*

This course is designed to help ministry leaders understand why organizational culture matters in ministry and how to create, discover, and form or transform their organizational culture. 3 hours.

**EML350 Strategic Planning**

*Malphurs*

This course is designed to train ministry leaders how to plan strategically. Attention is given to the four-fold process of developing a ministry organization's mission and vision, discovering its core values, and designing a strategy to accomplish the mission and vision. 2 hours.

**EML355 Emotional Intelligence and Relationships in Leadership**

*Hillman, Malphurs*

A study of emotional intelligence in the context of Christian leadership. Since relationships are an important element of leadership, emotional intelligence is critical for the leader to relate authentically and effectively. 3 hours.



**EML360 Change and Resistance in Christian Leadership***Bradley, Hillman*

A study of change and conflict in the context of Christian ministry. Increased understanding and skill development in change agency, conflict resolution/management, and handling of criticism are intended outcomes for each student. 3 hours.

**EML365 Administrative Process***McLaughlin, Thames, Hillman*

A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations, with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people. 3 hours.

**EML370 Organizational Communication***Malphurs, Pettit*

This course is an advanced study of communication principles for leaders. Students will develop communication skills, principles, and plans for their organization, staff, and/or ministry through an effective biblical process. 3 hours.

**EML375 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness***McLaughlin*

A study of the process of assessment as applied to program evaluation and measurement of achievement in schools, churches, and Christian organizations, with emphasis on design of valid instruments and appropriate use of findings to enhance ministry effectiveness. 3 hours.

**EML380 Leadership Seminar***The Department*

A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, emphasizing research and problems. *Prerequisite:* EML305 Dynamics of Christian Leadership. 2 hours.

**EML385 Readings in Leadership/Current Issues in Leadership***Hillman*

A study of selected major writings of modern leadership theorists, with an emphasis on current issues in leadership and an evaluation of modern leadership theories from a Christian worldview. The readings are designed to meet the professional interests and needs of servant-leaders in all fields. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 2 hours.

**EML390 Leadership Evaluation and Development (LEAD)***Seidel, Hillman*

LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas in the life of a Christian leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life vision, current ministry, and future ministry opportunities. Enrollment requires the consent of the department and is scheduled through the Hendricks Center. 3 hours.



## AGE-GROUP MINISTRIES

**EML401 Age-level Ministries***The Department*

This course provides an overview of the essential issues related to the major age groups represented in the church. Students will be exposed to a large variety of resources enabling them to interact with other staff members or move more easily into other staff roles. Normally limited to students at the extension sites. Enrollment by Dallas campus students requires consent of the professor. 3 hours.

**EML405 Early Faith Foundations***Lawrence*

This course will explore the biblical rationale for faith development within the family from birth through age 12 and will present models where partnerships are taking place between families and churches in the spiritual development of children. Students will be provided with opportunities to learn from guest speakers and participate in field trips. 3 hours.

**EML410 Children's Ministry in the Church***Lawrence*

A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning. 3 hours.

**EML412 Ministry to Children at Risk***Lawrence*

An exploration of the biblical and theological basis for meeting the physical, emotional, social, and spiritual needs of children at risk both in the U.S. and around the world. Attention will be given

to issues such as divorce, abortion, adoption, foster care, poverty, child labor, and human trafficking as they relate to children at risk, as well as to orphans, refugees, and children of war. Opportunities will be provided to learn from guest speakers and organizations that are addressing and effectively ministering to children. 3 hours.

**EML415 Church Ministries with Youth**

*Sedwick*

A study of the nature and needs of young people and objectives and methods of Christian education for youth. Group dynamics and discussion of practical problems and issues related to youth work are also discussed. Students will develop a working philosophy of youth ministry. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. 3 hours.

**EML420 Outdoor Ministry**

*Bolin*

A study of the theological, philosophic, and historic foundations of outdoor ministry and an overview of Christian camp ministry and management today. Special emphasis will be given to experiential learning, program planning, staff recruitment, and management, leadership development, marketing, and evaluation. 3 hours.

**EML425 Church Ministries with Adults**

*Edwards*

A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the ministries of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources. 3 hours.

**EML430 Programming for Youth Ministries**

*Sedwick*

A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth, with emphasis on evangelism and discipleship. Attention is given to the philosophy of, and principles for, the four levels of youth programming: outreach, growth, ministry, and multiplication. Examination of area youth ministry strategies through field trips gives practical opportunity to apply classroom instruction to real-world scenarios. 3 hours.

**EML435 Effective Ministry with Women**

*Baker, Edwards, Neumann*

A study of the unique needs of women and how to best teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in local church, parachurch, academic, and cross-cultural missions contexts. 3 hours.

**EML438 Effective Ministry with Men**

*Pettit*

This course surveys the current trends in men's ministry across the evangelical landscape and takes an informative look at the biblical and theological data on manhood and masculinity. The course includes field trips and guest speakers who are actively engaged in ministry to men. Students are encouraged to formulate practical strategies and effective ministry plans to evangelize, disciple, and train men. 3 hours.

**EML440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church**

*The Department*

A study of biblical and practical principles of single adult and senior adult ministry designed to enable students to understand, develop, administer, and oversee a local church program for single or senior adults. 3 hours.

**EML445 Young Adult Ministry**

*Sedwick, Shyu*

This course is a study of postmodernism and its effects on the ministry of the church specifically focused on strategies for reaching young adults. Young adult development and needs are discussed in light of shifting cultural forces. The student will develop a working philosophy of young adult ministry. 3 hours.

**EML450 Women Teaching Women**

*Baker, Edwards, Neumann*

A study of women in their capacity as the audience and also as learners, with multiple opportunities to create and practice relevant, biblical presentations and studies for large groups, retreats, and conferences. *Prerequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

**HOME AND FAMILY**

**EML505 The Christian Home**

*Humphries, Lawson*

This course comprises four 1-hour modules designed to provide a biblical understanding of the issues, responsibilities, and problems in Christian families. Each module can be taken individually for 1 hour of credit. 1–4 hours (1 hour for each module).

**EML505-1 The Christian Home: Dynamics of Marriage**

*Lawson*

Examines both Old and New Testament passages that establish the foundation for a dynamic Christian marriage. 1 hour.

**EML505-2 The Christian Home: Communication and Conflict Resolution**

*Kim and Phil Humphries*

Offers exercises and experiences that strengthen communication and conflict-resolution skills within the Christian marriage and home. 1 hour.

**EML505-3 The Christian Home: Dynamics of a Christian Family**

*Lawson*

Looks at issues and responsibilities that affect the nurturing and enriching of a Christian family. 1 hour.

**EML505-4 The Christian Home: Family Research and Assessment**

*Barnes*

Examines the findings of research on family dynamics and provides certification and training for the Prepare/Enrich Inventory for couple and family assessments. May also be credited in the Department of Biblical Counseling (see BC505-4). 1 hour.

EML505-5 The Christian Home: Grace-based Parenting

Lawson

This module looks at the application of the principles of grace-based parenting for children and youth. May also be credited in the Department of Biblical Counseling (see BC505-5). 1 hour.

EML510 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems

Lawson, Sedwick

A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 2 hours.

EML515 Family Life Education

The Department

Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation. 3 hours.

SPECIALIZED EDUCATION

EML615 The Role of the Associate in Ministry

Edwards, Sedwick

From candidating to ministry development, this course will enable the student to be effective from the first day in ministry. Key program issues will include recruiting, training, and working with professional staff. A comprehensive approach to evaluating various church ministries will be developed. Weddings, funerals, and baptismal services will be discussed. Field trips to various local ministry organizations provide opportunities for practical experience in weddings, funerals, baptism, camping, hospital visitation, and homeless ministry. 3 hours.

DISCIPLESHIP AND FORMATION COURSES

EML705 Principles of Discipleship

Heinemann

A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the New Testament, especially the life of Christ. 3 hours.

EML710 Practice of Discipleship

Heinemann

A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor and students share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. 3 hours.

EML730 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective

Jones

A study in the history of Christian spiritual formation from the patristic era through its contemporary evangelical expressions designed to introduce students to the rich resources of the Christian tradition available for providing nurture and guidance in soul care. May also be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries (see PM510). 3 hours.

EML740 Spiritual Formation in Contemporary Culture

Jones

A study of contemporary cultural dynamics and the implications for spiritual formation which they present with special attention given to paradigms of the church's engagement with the broader cultural environment, the contemporary cultural realities that inhibit growth in Christ-likeness, and cultural factors that inform and shape faithful expressions of soul care. 3 hours.

EML750 Spiritual Disciplines

Jones, Armitage

A study of the theology and practice of the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service. The course is designed to help students understand, engage, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. 2 hours.

EML760 Readings in Christian Spirituality

Jones, Armitage

A study of selected major writings associated with important issues, eras, or figures in the history of Christian spirituality. Topics vary from year to year. 2 or 3 hours.

DIRECTED STUDIES

EML901 Independent Study in Educational Ministries and Leadership

The Department

Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1-4 hours.

EML902 Educational Ministries and Leadership Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in CE903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

CE903 Educational Ministries and Leadership Thesis Continuation

The Department

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.

EML905 Special Topics in Educational Ministries and Leadership

The Department

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard



independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

**EML950 MACL Applied Research Project**

*Hillman*

Independent research and writing of an applied research project on an approved topic under the supervision of a faculty advisor and an approved second reader who may be a faculty member or an approved ministry practitioner. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 hours.*

**REQUIRED SPIRITUAL FORMATION**

The following four semester course must be taken over four consecutive fall/spring semesters and is required of all ThM, MACE, MACL, MACM, MAMW, MABEL, and MACS students (MACS [Chinese language only] students take SF110 for two consecutive semesters, and MABEL students are required to take only one semester of Spiritual Formation–SF245.) At the beginning of the fall semester at either the Dallas campus or Houston campus, each new student is placed in a Spiritual Formation group that meets together for four consecutive fall and spring semesters and is led by a qualified facilitator. Groups are designated as follows:

Men only: single and married\* male students;

Women only: single and married\* female students;

Married\* couples only: married students whose spouses wish to join them in the Spiritual Formation process.

*\*Spouses of registered students are STRONGLY encouraged to join their spouses in a married couples' group. If a student's spouse wishes not to take part in the Spiritual Formation group, the registered student must sign up for a men's or women's group.*

**SF100 Spiritual Formation**

This course challenges students over the course of four semesters in the following four key areas: Identity, Community, Integrity, and Fidelity. These subjects will be addressed over four consecutive fall/spring semesters in the context of a Spiritual Formation Group and through a series of projects. The goal is to equip the student for future ministry and service through the exploration of these four key concepts through practical application in community with other students. Transcribed as a noncredit academic requirement.

**SF110 Spiritual Formation**

This course challenges students over the course of two consecutive semesters to interact with the concepts of Identity, Community, Integrity, and Fidelity through a one-on-one mentoring relationship and through a series of projects. This course is available by department approval *only to extension students* who are unable to complete the traditional SF100 program at one of the approved sites. Transcribed as a noncredit academic requirement.

**SF245 MABEL Spiritual Formation**

*Orr*

This 2-consecutive-semester course focuses on building community through an understanding of and appreciation for God's sovereign and gracious work in the student's life. It is an orientation uniquely suited to a cross-cultural experience. This course may not be taken as a substitute for SF100. Required of and limited to MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) students. Transcribed as a noncredit academic requirement, Fall/Spring, consecutive semesters.





## SPIRITUAL FORMATION (FOR CREDIT)

Students may choose to complete some or all of their spiritual formation requirement for elective credit. Courses will be taken concurrently with the SF100 (or SF110) requirement as noted below.

### SF201 Spiritual Formation I (Identity)

*The Department*

This course challenges students to grasp more fully the reality of our identity in Christ both personally and corporately. The Life Inventory Exercises are the primary resource used in discovering and establishing identity. An adequate understanding of one's identity in relation to God, self, the body of Christ, and the world is presented as a precursor to developing authentic community. This course must be taken concurrently with the first semester of SF100. *1 hour.*

### SF202 Spiritual Formation II (Community)

*The Department*

This course challenges students to pursue new depths of trust out of a common commitment to discovering God's authorship in their lives. Life Story is the primary resource used in guiding each Spiritual Formation group toward the development of authentic community. This course must be taken concurrently with the second semester of SF100. *1 hour.*

### SF203 Spiritual Formation III (Integrity)

*The Department*

This course challenges students to examine the personal and corporate implications of sin and grace in their lives. The Life Change Exercises are the primary resource used in developing integrity in the lives of group members. This course must be taken concurrently with the third semester of SF100. *1 hour.*

### SF204 Spiritual Formation IV (Fidelity)

*The Department*

This course challenges students to implement their divine design in pursuing Christlikeness in every arena of life. The Vision and Fidelity Exercises are the primary resources used for exploring each member's vision for a continued life of fidelity in faith and practice. This course guides students through synthesizing the previous modules and considering the kind of life they want to live as a follower of Jesus Christ. This course must be taken concurrently with the fourth semester of SF100. *1 hour.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION

Spiritual Formation group leadership electives cannot be used to fulfill the Educational Ministries and Leadership elective requirement for students in the MA(Christian Studies) program.

### SF210 Preparation for Leadership

*The Department*

This course is designed to prepare Spiritual Formation group leaders. It trains leaders on the philosophy, process, and problems of leading a Spiritual Formation group and emphasizes personal leadership development through a mentoring model of discipleship. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *Fall and summer only, 2 hours.*

Courses SF215–SF230 are to be taken consecutively and in conjunction with leading a Spiritual Formation group through SF100. This leader laboratory provides development and training in the context of leading. The integrated approach focuses on the development of character and

skill in the context of relationships. Enrollment in courses SF215–SF230 requires consent of the department.

**SF215 Leadership Development I (Invest)**

*The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF100 group, challenging them to invest in group members’ lives using *Life Inventory*, and acquiring leadership skills for establishing small groups. *Fall only, 1 hour.*

**SF220 Leadership Development II (Connect)**

*The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF100 group, challenging them to connect members of the group using *Life Story*, and acquiring leadership skills for developing authentic community. *Spring only, 1 hour.*

**SF225 Leadership Development III (Explore)**

*The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF100 group, challenging them to explore issues of integrity with group members using *Life Change*, and acquiring leadership skills for facilitating spiritual growth. *Fall only, 1 hour.*

**SF230 Leadership Development IV (Direct)**

*The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF100 group, challenging them to direct group members according to their specific ministry goals using the *Fidelity* curriculum and acquiring leadership skills for providing spiritual direction. *Spring only, 1 hour.*

**INTERNSHIPS**

An Internship requires the student to be involved in specific ministry roles in a local church related to the area for the student’s chosen ministry emphasis for the ThM program or concentration for the professional MA programs. ThM and MACL degrees will require one calendar year (three consecutive semesters) to complete the Internship requirements. All other MA degrees will have two consecutive semesters to complete the Internship requirements. For all degrees, Spiritual Formation and completion of half of their DTS course work are the primary prerequisites for internship eligibility. Additional degree-specific prerequisites are found on the following pages corresponding to the degree.

In addition to the ministry hours earned in the field, the student will demonstrate readiness for ministry through the development of a portfolio related to the DTS Core Competencies and the student’s ministry emphasis or concentration. The portfolio consists of assessed work that is based on the student’s vocational intent and uniqueness of the ministry sites.

Registration for all internships occurs only through a registration interview with the Internship Staff in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership the semester prior to the start of the internship. Registration for the internship follows the same timeline and payment schedule as other courses.

For available local, national, and international internship opportunities with churches and parachurch organizations consult the Internship listings on the DTS Job Board ([www.dts.edu/jobs](http://www.dts.edu/jobs)). For specific information on internship site requirements, the internship registration process, and portfolio requirements, visit the DTS Internship website ([www.dts.edu/internship](http://www.dts.edu/internship)).

**REQUIRED INTERNSHIPS FOR VOCATIONAL DEGREES**

**INT105 ThM Ministry Formation Internship**

*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student’s intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to ThM students and requires consent of the Internship Staff. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their ThM requirements, including PM103 Expository Preaching I or an approved communication course, BC101 Pastoral Counseling, and SF100 Spiritual Formation. *3 hours.*

**INT140 MACM Ministry Formation Internship**

*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACM students and requires consent of the Internship Staff. *Prerequisite:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS course work, including WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry and progress toward completion of SF100-1 Spiritual Formation. *2 hours.*

**INT155 MACL Ministry Formation Internship**

*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student’s intended vocational ministry context, under supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACL students and requires consent of the Internship Staff. *Prerequisite:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS course work, including EML305 Dynamics of Christian Leadership and completion of SF100-1 Spiritual Formation. *3 hours.*



### INT165 MACE Ministry Formation Internship

*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in one or more forms of Christian education ministry and educational leadership, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACE students and requires consent of the Internship Staff.

*Prerequisite:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS course work, including EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education and completion of SF100-1 Spiritual Formation. 2 hours.

### INT170 STM Ministry Formation Internship

*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to STM students and requires the consent of the Internship Staff. 1 hour.

## ELECTIVE INTERNSHIPS

### INT205 TESOL Ministry Formation Internship

*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in cross-cultural TESOL classroom situations in a foreign country or the United States, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to TESOL Certificate students and requires consent of the Internship Staff. *Prerequisite:* WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL. 1 hour.

### INT210 Specialized Ministry Formation Internship

*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment requires consent of the Internship Staff.

*Prerequisite:* INT105 ThM Ministry Formation Internship. 1–4 hours.

### INT215 MACS Ministry Formation Internship

*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended ministry context, under the guidance and encouragement of approved field observers. Enrollment limited to MACS students and requires consent of the Internship Staff.

*Prerequisite:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS course work, including PM102 Evangelism and progress towards completing SF100-1 Spiritual Formation. 2 hours.

## MINISTRY RESIDENCY

To provide more intentional opportunities to integrate classroom instruction with field-based experience within partnering churches and parachurch/mission organizations, DTS is offering ThM, MACE, and MACL students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites. While students in every vocational degree do some type

of internship, this larger block of academic credit will allow students the opportunity to pursue integration at a much deeper level, since their focus during the residency will primarily be in the field.

This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive semesters—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student's ThM program.

Additional information on this program may be obtained by contacting the Department of Educational Ministry & Leadership.

### EML801–Ministry Residency I and II

#### EML802 Hillman

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced on-site Ministry Mentor. This contextual education experience consists of instruction, cohort interaction, and practical application in selected ministry settings in the Dallas area, across the United States, or around the world. This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive semesters—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student's studies. Enrollment is limited to ThM, MACE, and MACL and requires professor approval. *Prerequisite:* Follows degree-specific internship requirements for ThM, MACE, and MACL. 12 hours (6 hours each semester).





# DEPARTMENT OF WORLD MISSIONS & INTERCULTURAL STUDIES

RODNEY H. ORR  
*Department Chair*  
*Associate Professor*

RICHARD D. CALENBERG  
*Professor*

MICHAELA ORTIZ  
*Associate Professor*  
*Director of DTS en Español*

**ADJUNCT PROFESSORS**

R. TODD BRADLEY  
MONROE D. BREWER  
PATRICK O. CATE  
INNA CHATS  
PHILIP P. CHIA  
ANTHONY T. EVANS  
KAREN J. FANCHER  
DONALD C. GRIGORENKO  
BRIAN WING-KIN LAM  
ALVIN A. K. LOW  
JENNY J. MCGILL  
MICHAEL POCKOCK  
*Senior Professor Emeritus*  
STEVEN L. RUNDLE  
CARMEN PUI-FUNG  
YAU TSUI  
TERRANCE S. WOODSON  
DARRELL L. WHITEMAN

**VISITING PROFESSOR**

VLADIMIR PIKMAN  
MARK A. STRAND

**INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS**

VICTOR D. ANDERSON  
J. SCOTT HORRELL  
MICHAEL S. LAWSON  
RAMESH P. RICHARD  
LARRY J. WATERS

The purpose of the **Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies** is to motivate and prepare students to fulfill Christ's mandate to make disciples among all nations. The department is a resource for the seminary regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry. It gives biblical, theoretical, and practical preparation for intercultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education. The department also prepares students for intercultural parachurch ministries and seeks to train leaders for the growing global missionary movement.

## REQUIRED COURSE

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

**WM101 Introduction to World Missions**

*Pocock, Bradley, Orr, Calenberg, Woodson*  
A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities. *3 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

ThM students with an Intercultural Ministries emphasis must complete 12 hours in the department. Nine of the hours are in the department's three Foundations courses (WM205, WM210, and WM215). An additional three hours must be taken from the department's electives in the Contexts, Strategic Approaches, or Biblical/ Theological Studies categories that follow.

ThM students with an Evangelism and Discipleship ministry emphasis must complete 12 hours from the following:

• BE540	Discipleship in the Gospels	2
• ST215	Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification	3
• PM251	Evangelistic Preaching	2
• PM405	Seminar in Evangelistic Issues and Strategies	2
• PM410	Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics	2
• MW201	Audio Produccion for Ministry	3
• EML435	Effective Ministry with Women	
or		
• EML450	Women Teaching Women	3
• EML705	Principles of Discipleship	3
• EML710	Practice of Discipleship	3
• WM210	Intercultural Communication	3





- WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America  
or
- WM300-level Context course 2
- WM525 Spiritual Warfare 2
- WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics  
and Worldview Evangelism 2

Course requirements for students in the MACM program are specified in the Academic Programs section of this catalog.

WM405, WM410, and WM505 may be taken for 3 hours of credit or for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. The latter reduces work load and tuition expenses. If taken for 3 hours, the extra hour counts as an elective hour in the ThM program or as an extra hour in the MACM program.

## FOUNDATIONS FOR INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

### WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry

*Bradley, Calenberg*

A consideration of the dimensions and manifestations of culture as they influence ministry, with special attention given to specific skills for exegeting a cultural setting for ministry. 3 hours.

### WM210 Intercultural Communication

*Orr, Bradley, Calenberg*

The development and assessment of a theoretical model of intercultural communication and an exploration of communication strategies for creating understanding interculturallly. 3 hours.

### WM215 Dynamics of Missionary Development

*Orr, Pocock*

A seminar for synthesizing intercultural principles from World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. Should be taken in the last semester of study. 3 hours.

### WM220 Preparing for Intercultural Ministry

*McGill*

Designed for those preparing for a short-term, intercultural ministry experience, this course integrates intercultural skills training and practical application contextualized for specific cultural settings. Participation in intercultural ministry partially fulfills the requirements for the course. This course can also fulfill one hour of internship for ThM students. This course is not designed for students with a missions emphasis; MACM and ThM intercultural emphasis students should contact the department for more information. 1–2 hours.

### WM270 Historical Expansion of Global Christianity

*Orr*

An historical overview of Missions starting from Paul's missionary journeys until today. Selected turning points in world evangelization will be evaluated to give the student a better understanding of how missions has changed within church history. 2 hours.



## CONTEXTS FOR INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

These seminars are designed to provide exposure to a broad range of ministry issues related to the unique context under consideration and provide an opportunity for in-depth reflection on particular ministry strategies.

### WM305 Ministry in African Contexts

*Orr*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in African contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

### WM310 Ministry in Asian Contexts

*The Department*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Asian contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

### WM315 Ministry in Latin American Contexts

*Pocock*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Latin American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

### WM320 Ministry in European Contexts

*Pikman*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in European contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

### WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America

*Orr, Pocock*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in diverse American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

### WM330 Ministry in Muslim Contexts

*Cate*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Muslim contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

### WM335 Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts

*Pocock*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Roman Catholic contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. This course is often taught in Guatemala. Contact the department for more information. *2 hours.*

### WM340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts

*Lam*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Chinese contexts and of the implications for ministry created by those characteristics. *2 hours.*

### WM345 Ministry in Jewish Contexts

*Pikman*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Jewish contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

## STRATEGIC APPROACHES TO INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

### WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts

*Lawson*

A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries & Leadership. *3 hours.*

### WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts

*Orr, Calenberg*

A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. Students in the Academic Ministries emphasis may substitute this course for EML215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education. May also credit toward the PhD program (with approval from the director of PhD studies). *3 hours.*

### WM412 Ministry to Children at Risk

*Lawrence*

An exploration of the biblical and theological basis for meeting the physical, emotional, social, and spiritual needs of children at risk both in the U.S. and around the world. Attention will be given to issues such as divorce, abortion, adoption, foster care, poverty, child labor, and human trafficking as they relate to children at risk, as well as to orphans, refugees, and children of war. Opportunities will be provided to learn from guest speakers and organizations that are addressing and effectively ministering to children. *3 hours.*

### WM415 Church Ministry in Global Perspective

*The Department*

Students will develop a philosophy and strategy for building local churches with global impact, including how to network with parachurch organizations to advance Christ's global mandate. *2 hours.*

### WM420 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples

*Pocock*

A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. *2 hours.*

### WM425 Intercultural Church Planting

*The Department*

A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today. *2 hours.*



## BIBLICAL AND THEOLOGICAL STUDIES FOR INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

### WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions

*Pocock*

A study of the history of non-Christian religions, their major concepts, and the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world. It includes the interface of the uniqueness of Christianity in a pluralistic world. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 3 hours.

### WM510 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology

*Richard*

A study of theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity: the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world; soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. 2 hours.

### WM515 Acts, the Church, and Culture

*The Department*

A seminar-style consideration of the formulation of transcultural ministry principles from socio-cultural, theological, literary, and exegetical analyses of selected portions of the Acts narrative. *Prerequisites:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics, WM101 Introduction to World Missions. 2 hours.

### WM520 A Biblical Theology of Missions

*Calenberg*

A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. 2 hours.

### WM525 Spiritual Warfare

*Orr, Pocock*

A course that prepares Christian workers to help themselves and others experience victory over spiritual opposition from the world, the flesh, or satanic sources in their own or others' cultures. 2 hours.

### WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism

*Orr, Richard*

A study of worldviews that confront Christians in various cultures and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own religions and cultures. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. 2 hours.

### WM440 Foundations of Christian Community Development

*Woodson*

A study of foundations and principles for Christian community development as integral to mission in the majority world, with implications for effective practice. 2 hours.

### WM445 Business as Mission

*Rundle*

This course examines the intrinsic value of work, business creation, and employment generation from a biblical and practical viewpoint. Attention will be given to the historical and re-emerging role of business as a vehicle of mission in limited-access countries. Case studies are used to demonstrate how best to create, manage, and grow a business for ministry in other cultures. Enrollment limited to 30 students. 2 hours.

### WM450 Local Church and Social Outreach Ministry

*Evans, Woodson*

An in-depth study of the kingdom-agenda approach to social outreach, with a focus on the creation and development of practical strategies for effective community impact through the local church. 3 hours.

**WM535 Theology and World Religions**

*Horrell*

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited for ST415 Theology and World Religions in the Department of Theological Studies. *2 hours.*

**WM540 Applied Biblical Contextualization**

*Calenberg*

A study of how to understand and apply the Bible faithfully and effectively in changing global contexts. Attention is given to biblical and historical bases and an evangelical hermeneutic and methodology for contextualization. Each student develops a biblically controlled strategy for contextualization and applies that strategy to one issue needing to be addressed from a contextual perspective. *3 hours.*

**WM545 Chinese Historical and Theological Trends**

*Chia*

A historical and theological survey of the Chinese church, with attention to the growth of the church in mainland China since 1980 after the Economic Reform. *3 hours.*

**WM550 Global Christian Theology**

*Burns and Horrell*

A study of emerging Christian theologies in global perspective with a view to understanding, evaluating, and constructively contributing to such theologies from a biblical-historical framework. This course, offered in consultation with the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, may only be taken once as either ST420 or WM550. *Prerequisites:* ST101 Theological Method and Bibliology and WM101 Introduction to World Missions. *2 hours.*

**TESOL COURSES**

Students pursuing the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must complete these electives to earn the TESOL certificate. For a complete list of courses required for the TESOL certificate, consult the Special Programs and Sessions section of this catalog. These electives are open to all regularly enrolled students.

**WM605 General Linguistics**

*Chats*

An overview of the systematic elements of the English language, emphasizing syntax, phonology, and morphology to ensure competence in teaching the language. Students proficient in formal study of English may receive advanced standing through examination. *3 hours.*

**WM610 Introduction to TESOL**

*Chats*

An introductory course that considers theories of language, language acquisition, and standard methods and techniques of instruction for teaching English to speakers of other languages. *3 hours.*

**WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL**

*Chats*

Teaching and techniques of TESOL, integrating the four skills: listening, speaking, reading, and writing. This course includes evaluation and testing techniques and instruction in curriculum evaluation. *Prerequisite:* WM610 Introduction to TESOL. *3 hours.*

**DIRECTED STUDIES**

**WM901 Independent Study in Missions**

*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

**WM902 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in WM903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

**WM903 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis Continuation**

*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. *1 hour.*

**WM905 Special Topics in World Missions**

*The Department*

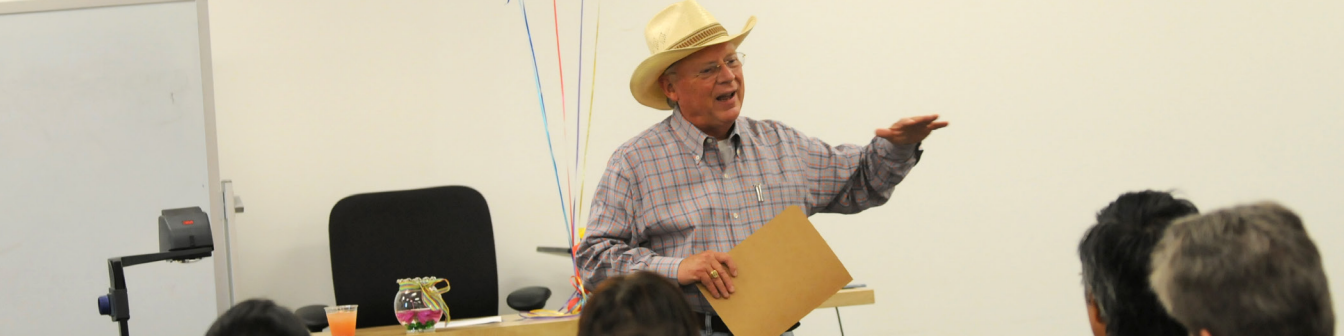
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

**WM909 Mission Field Research**

*The Department*

On-the-field training and research, including twelve hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. *2 hours.*





# DOCTOR OF MINISTRY/DOCTOR OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRY

The **Doctor of Ministry** and **Doctor of Educational Ministry** programs are designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational ministry. For information on the DMin or DEdMin programs, see the Academic Programs section of this catalog or contact the Admissions office.

## REQUIRED COURSES

### COURSES REQUIRED FOR BOTH THE DMIN AND DEDMIN

**DM101 The Ministry Leader**

*Barfoot, Burke, Lawrence, Lawson*

Concentrating on two primary elements, personal awareness and leadership practice, students are provided the opportunity to engage in a series of self-assessments leading to a statement of life vision. The leadership-development process is also examined through case studies, leadership literature, and selected leadership concerns. *3 hours.*

**DE101 The Educational Ministry Leader**

*Buell*

This is a study in the practice of Christian leadership as it is carried out in any education ministry. The leader formation process is examined through the study of biblical passages/ concepts, leadership literature (Christian and secular), and a self-assessment tool along with instruction in selected skills that all leaders must possess. *3 hours.*

**DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar**

*Barfoot, Dickens, Lawson, Wofford*

A "walk-through" of the development of the applied research and dissertation, including problem-statement, research question, hypotheses, research design, theoretical grounding and literature review, and biblical-theological foundation. The course also explores thesis-writing strategies and ministry-research methods. *3 hours.*

**DM103 The Applied Research Project**

*The Department*

DMin studies culminate in the completion of an applied research project. A report of the student's project is submitted as a dissertation. Note that the term "applied research project" refers to the entire project. The term "dissertation" refers to the actual written document. Students may register for DM103 only after they have been admitted to candidacy for the DMin degree. *3 hours.*

**DM105 Applied Research Continuation**

*The Department*

The applied research continuation course is required of all students writing a research project who are beyond one year in the applied research process. Students must register for this course each summer and winter until completion of the applied research project. *1 hour.*

### COURSES REQUIRED FOR THE DEDMIN ONLY

Courses also required for the DEdMin include History and Philosophy of Christian Education if not completed in the student's prerequisite master's program (see DM302 below), DM205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues for Today's Ministry,

D. SCOTT BARFOOT  
*Director*

J. RONALD BLUE  
*Coordinator of the  
Spanish DMin Program  
Adjunct Professor*

MICHAEL S. LAWSON  
*Coordinator of the  
DEdMin Program*

**ADJUNCT PROFESSORS**

JOHN W. REED  
*(Senior Professor Emeritus  
of Pastoral Ministries  
and Director Emeritus  
of DMin Studies)*

JAMES B. ADAMS

JOYE B. BAKER

JEANNE R. BALLARD

LINDA M. BUELL

H. DALE BURKE

ANA MARIA CAMPOS

DOUGLAS M. CECIL

HANS W. FINZEL

DAVID R. FLETCHER

W. HALL HARRIS III

WALTER E. HEIDENREICH

ROBERT J. JEFFRESS

GRANT D. KAUL

ROGER M. RAYMER

ROBERT J. ROWLEY

ANDREW B. SEIDEL

GAIL N. SEIDEL

EDWARD W. SHYU

PAUL E. SYWULKA

DAVID B. WYRTZEN

DONALD J. WYRTZEN

**VISITING PROFESSORS**

BRADLEY L. SMITH

DM310 Instructional and Learning Theories, DM705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry, and ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis.

**DM205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry**

*The Department*

A study of selected biblical issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

**DM302 History and Philosophy of Christian Education**

*Ballard, Lawson, McLaughlin*

A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present and a study of theories of Christian education. Attention will be given to developing a biblical philosophy of education. DM102 is required for everyone in the DEdMin except those who have taken EML102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education or its equivalent at the master's level. Students who have taken EML102 at the seminary may not take this course. Enrollment requires consent of the DEdMin coordinator. *3 hours.*

**DM310 Instructional and Learning Theories**

*Lawson*

A survey of contemporary learning theories, with emphasis on their instructional implications. Students will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction. *3 hours.*

**DM705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry**

*The Department*

A study of selected theological issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

**ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis**

*Harris*

An introduction to the use of computer tools for original language study for the student who has no previous background in Greek and Hebrew or who has had language courses some years previously. Students will learn how to do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and do basic exegetical work using available electronic tools. Selected computer software will be required as listed in the current syllabus. Enrollment is limited to 15 DEdMin students and currently enrolled DMin students. *3 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

BIBLE

**DM210 Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature**

*Warren*

A study of accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique form of literature. *3 hours.*

CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

**DM305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry**

*Heinemann, Lawson, McLaughlin*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

**DM315 Creative Problem-solving**

*Lawson*

A presentation of problem-solving strategies that will enable students to identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each problem and solution will then be critiqued, with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution. *3 hours.*

**DM320 Group Process in Church Ministry**

*Donahue*

The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups. *3 hours.*

**DM325 Family Life: Enrichment and Education**

*The Department*

An exploration of the relationship between enrichment of family life and family life education programs in the church. The seminar format provides an opportunity to interact with leading authorities in the field of family ministry and to become aware of networking possibilities with family ministers. *3 hours.*

**DM330 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting**

*Bruner, Lawson, Trent*

An exploration of how biblical texts present patterns useful to parents for addressing contemporary parenting issues in family life. The seminar will provide opportunity for a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field. Students will assess the current status of ministries to parents in their own churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries. *3 hours.*

**DM335 Trends and Issues in Christian Education**

*McLaughlin*

An examination of current educational paradigms in light of biblical anthropology and a Christian worldview. Students will identify and evaluate social and political trends at global and national levels in order to develop effective educational structures. *3 hours.*

**DM340 Strategic Resource Development**

*Lawson, McLaughlin*

The development of three key resources in church ministry: people, finances, and space. Students will review various strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts. Issues in fundraising, financial proposals, and budget presentations will be discussed. Space allocation and utilization will be integrated into master planning and design strategies. *3 hours.*



**DM345 Biblical Church Leadership and Church Staffing**  
*The Department*  
 A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation, with a focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church educational leadership. *3 hours.*

**DM350 Applied Educational Technology**  
*Regier*  
 A study of current educational equipment and techniques to enable students to design materials for presentation in their ministries. *3 hours.*

**DM355 Trends and Issues in Family Ministries**  
*The Department*  
 A seminar on advanced issues in church educational programming in which students analyze past achievement, assess program strengths and weaknesses, and prescribe effective ministries for the twenty-first century. *3 hours.*

**DM356 Marriage and Family Ministry Cohort**  
 This cohort explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable context-specific Marriage and Family Ministries particularly in the local church. The cohort seminars will meet for six weeks (two weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for three consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Marriage and Family Ministry Emphasis. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

**Seminar 1**  
*Lawson, Bruner, Trent*  
 Initial introduction and survey of biblical and theological foundations, current research, and numerous cutting-edge programs for marriage and family ministries. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 2**  
*Lawson, Barfoot, Barnes, Dickens*  
 Continuation of marriage and family cohort studies, with a focus on research-based tools for marriage and family educators such as PREPARE/ENRICH, the Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program (PREP), and the DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 3**  
*Lawson, Bruner, Trent*  
 Conclusion of marriage and family cohort studies, with specialization in evaluating taxonomies of values education, parenting skills, and student program designs. *6 hours.*

**DM375 Advanced Academic Ministry Cohort**  
 This cohort evaluates the problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership. A major focus of this cohort includes teaching in Christian institutions, administration in Christian education, curriculum design, applied research methods, and current issues in teaching and education. The cohorts will meet each summer for three consecutive summers. Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Advanced Academic Ministry Cohort Emphasis. *18 hours (3 hours each seminar).*



**DM375-1 Administration in Christian Education**

*Thames*

An introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership with emphasis on administration in Christian educational institutions. 3 hours.

**DM375-2 Teaching in Christian Education**

*Lawson*

An introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership with emphasis on teaching in Christian educational institutions. 3 hours.

**DM375-3 Teaching Practicum**

*Lawson*

Continuation to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership with emphasis on applied teaching practicum. 3 hours.

**DM375-4 Curriculum Design**

*Sedwick*

Continuation to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership with emphasis on curriculum design in Christian educational institutions. 3 hours.

**DM375-5 Issues in Christian Higher Education**

*Lawson et al*

A seminar on current issues in Christian Higher Education. Attention will be given to issues unique to Christian institutions of higher education. Students will research assigned topics for presentation in class. 3 hours.

**DM375-6 Applied Research in Academic Ministry**

*Lawson et al*

A seminar designed for students in the Advanced Academic Ministry Cohort that will guide them in the development of the topic for their applied research project (see *DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar*). Students completing this course will not need to take DM102. 3 hours.

COMMUNICATION

**DM405 Selected Topics of Communication Issues in Today's Ministry**

*The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. 3 hours.

**DM410 Homiletics Practicum**

*Barfoot, López, Raymer, Tie, Warren*

This practicum includes an evaluation of three of the student's videotaped sermons, the preparation and use of various means of obtaining feedback on the student's preaching from the congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Normally open to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment. 3 hours.

**DM415 Evangelism and Assimilation**

*Cecil*

A study of strategies for evangelism and assimilation in the local church, including a biblical foundation, trends, and contextualization. 3 hours.

**DM420 Creativity in Ministry**

*Grant, Lawson*

A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context. 3 hours.

**DM425 Communicating in Contemporary Culture**

*Hillman*

A study of contemporary culture, with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries. 3 hours.

**DM430 Biblical Exposition for the 21st Century**

*Warren*

Effective biblical preaching spans the gulf between the biblical world and the modern world. To accomplish this task, students will examine the communication process and development of expository messages toward improvement in their skills in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons. 3 hours.

**DM435 Writing for Publication**

*Engle*

A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery. 3 hours.

**DM440 Communication Relevance in Preaching**

*Sunukjian*

The development of a communicative model of relevance that provides strategies for contextualized preaching in various settings. Students will do an in-depth analysis of their respective audiences and develop a framework for demonstrating the relevance of biblical messages. 3 hours.

**DM450 Creativity in Preaching**

*Grant and Miller*

A study of contemporary preaching styles and approaches, with a view to enabling the student to preach more effectively. 3 hours.

**DM455 Preaching Topical Expository Sermons**

*Warren*

A study aimed at preparing students to preach theological expository messages, current-issues expository messages, and biographical expository messages. *Prerequisite:* DM430 Biblical Exposition for the Twenty-first Century. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

**DM460 Long-term Sermon Planning to Facilitate Life Change**

*Jeffress and Reed*

A method for developing a series of expository sermons on a book of the Bible or a topic. The preacher is able to know the central proposition of each sermon in a series before preaching the first sermon. This permits the creation of effective strategies for communication and life-change. *3 hours.*

**DM465 Advanced Expository Preaching Cohort**

*Barfoot, Lawrence, and Raymer*

This cohort explores an advanced study of the practical art and discipline of expository preaching as practiced in a church context. This specialty will reaffirm and refine the principles of homiletics. A major focus of this cohort includes leading from the pulpit, long-range sermon planning, and preaching the major biblical genres with accuracy and creativity. This cohort-based program will provide advanced study in audience analysis, variety in sermon structures, mentoring in homiletics, and preaching to the post-modern generation. Key aspects of this cohort specialty are peer-group interactive learning and individual mentoring in homiletics. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of three weeks (one week each, with intervening week-ends free, for three consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Advanced Expository Preaching Cohort. Students in Seminars 1 and 2 will also register concurrently for DM101 The Ministry Leader and DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar as noted below. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*

**Seminar 1**

*Barfoot, Lawrence, and Raymer*

Initial introduction to reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM101 The Ministry Leader. *3 hours.*

**Seminar 2**

*Barfoot and Raymer*

Continuation of reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching, with an emphasis on creativity, relevance, and mentoring techniques in homiletics. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. *3 hours.*

**Seminar 3**

*Barfoot and Raymer*

Conclusion of reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching, with a focus on current trends and communication skills in current culture. *3 hours.*

LEADERSHIP AND ADMINISTRATION

**DM505 Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today's Ministry**

*The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

**DM506 Pastors of Large Churches Cohorts**

*A. Seidel and Smith*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for 6 weeks (2 weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Pastors of Large Churches Emphasis. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

**Seminar 1**

*A. Seidel and Smith*

Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 2**

*A. Seidel and Smith*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 3**

*A. Seidel and Smith*

Conclusion of topics related to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**DM508 Executive/Associate Pastor Cohorts**

*Fletcher*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for 6 weeks (2 weeks each with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Executive/Associate Pastors Emphasis. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

**Seminar 1**

*Fletcher*

Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 2**

*Fletcher*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 3**

*Fletcher*

Conclusion of topics related to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**DM510 Leadership Evaluation and Development**

*A. Seidel*

LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas in the life of a Christian leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods are available. This course is scheduled through the Center for Christian Leadership. *3 hours.*

**DM515 Leadership and Management in the Church**

*A. Seidel*

A study of critical leadership and management elements of church ministry. This course is intended to be a link between DM101 The Ministry Leader and DM525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry. The ultimate goal of this course is to help the student become more effective and more efficient in church ministry. *3 hours.*

**DM520 Church Planting and Extension**

*Malphurs, Rowley*

A study of church-planting strategies, with a focus on "mother-daughter" church extension strategies. Not included is cross-cultural church planting, which is covered extensively in DM530. *3 hours.*

**DM521 Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication Cohorts**

*Malphurs and Rowley*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/ or procedures unique to church health, church leadership, and church multiplication. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of three weeks (one week each, with intervening weekends free, for three consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication Emphasis. Students in these seminars will also register concurrently for DM101 The Ministry Leader, DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM901 Independent Study as noted below. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*

**Seminar 1**

*Malphurs and Rowley*

Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church health. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM101 The Ministry Leader. *3 hours.*

**Seminar 2**

*Malphurs and Rowley*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church leadership. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. *3 hours.*

**Seminar 3**

*Malphurs and Rowley*

Conclusion of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church multiplication. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM901 Independent Study. *3 hours.*

**DM525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry**

*Malphurs*

This course will help ministry leaders to think and plan strategically in four critical areas: (1) discover and articulate the ministry's core values, (2) craft a mission statement for the leader's ministry, (3) craft a vision statement for the leader's ministry, and (4) design a strategy to implement the mission and vision. *3 hours.*

**DM530 Cross-cultural Church Planting**

*Pocock*

A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies and effective outreach tools. *3 hours.*

**DM535 Developing Leadership through Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching**

*Hillman*

A study of biblical principles for developing mentoring and/or coaching relationships with others and the value of mentoring in ministry. Students will learn to develop leaders for their church or ministry through this effective, biblical process. *3 hours.*

**DM550 Effective Church Leadership: Stonebriar Community Church, Frisco, Texas**

*The Department*

An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of Stonebriar Community Church. Students participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on the application of the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting. The focus of this course is the staff and ministry dynamics of a large, multi-staff church. *3 hours.*



**DM553 Multicultural Ministry Cohorts**  
*Bradley, Chang, Pocock*  
Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in a multicultural ministry context through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership development and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for 6 weeks (2 weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Multicultural Ministry Emphasis. *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

**Seminar 1**  
*Bradley, Chang, Pocock*  
An introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 2**  
*Bradley, Chang, Pocock*  
Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**Seminar 3**  
*Bradley, Chang, Pocock*  
Conclusion of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

**DM555 Dynamics of Ministry in the Missional Church**  
*MacIvaine*  
A study of the leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities confronting missional church leaders. This course introduces students to the history of the missional church movement, contrasts the missional church movement to the fragmenting emergent church movement, and describes how missional church pastors skillfully transition their church from internally focused forms of ministry to externally focused ones. *3 hours.*

NURTURE

**DM605 Selected Topics of Nurture Issues in Today's Ministry**  
*The Department*  
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

**DM610 The Primacy of the Minister's Spiritual Life**  
*David Wyrzten*  
Given the rate of ministerial burnout and fallout, ministers must not neglect their own spiritual journey. This seminar addresses the struggles faced in ministry and offers realistic strategies of hope for ongoing spiritual maturation. *3 hours.*

**DM615 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling**  
*Barnes*  
A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling and the study and practice of counseling techniques, emphasizing special problems in counseling. *3 hours.*

**DM620 Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness**  
*Ralston and Donald Wyrzten*  
An analysis of the theology of worship and worship trends, with a view toward leading God's people to appreciate and participate in worship. *3 hours.*

**DM625 Discipleship Dynamics**  
*Bailey*  
An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles. *3 hours.*

**DM630 Ministry's Ethical Dilemmas**  
*Lightner*  
A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in ministry. Students bring case studies to the seminar and develop a framework for decision-making and resolution. *3 hours.*

**DM635 Marriage and Family Counseling**  
*Jones*  
An examination of the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

**DM640 Human Sexuality**  
*Barnes*  
An introductory course in human sexuality to help church leaders develop strategies for pastoral care as well as programs that deal with sexual issues across the life span. Students will be introduced to theology of sexuality, a basic model of addressing sexual issues in pastoral care, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention programs for the prevention of sexual problems and the promotion of healthy sexuality. Students will also be challenged in their own growth and development in these areas. *3 hours.*

**DM641 Sexual Educator Certification I**  
*Barnes*  
This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are (1) Single sexuality, (2) men's sexual integrity, and (3) marital sexual intimacy. *3 hours.*

**DM642 Sexual Educator Certification II**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are (1) Female sexuality, (2) premarital sexual preparation, and (3) marital sexual and personal spiritual formation. 3 hours.

**DM643 Sexual Educator Certification III**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are (1) Parents teaching children sex education, (2) adolescent sexuality, and (3) sexual identity development. 3 hours.

**DM645 Biblical Conflict Resolution I**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on conflict coaching and mediation training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution. Conflict coaching skills equip the conciliator to work with only one of the parties to the conflict in a one-on-one setting. Mediation training equips the conciliator to work with two or more people in conflict desiring reconciliation. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the first of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. 3 hours.

**DM646 Biblical Conflict Resolution II**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in conflict coaching, mediation, and arbitration. The course will address a process that is an alternative to civil litigation for parties who are seeking assistance in disputes between individuals and/or organizations. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the second of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. 3 hours.

**DM647 Biblical Conflict Resolution III**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in one of three specific applications (1) Intervening in Church Conflict; (2) Reconciling Marital Conflict; or (3) Peacemaking Cross-culturally. Students will select only one of these three application areas for their entire course focus. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the third of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. 3 hours.

**DM650 Spiritual Formation Cohort**

A study of Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This cohort is comprised of three seminars that will give special attention to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. 18 hours (6 hours each seminar).

**Seminar 1**

*B. Jones and G. Seidel*

An introduction to Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the biblical and theological foundations for spiritual formation and the history of the church's engagement in spiritual formation in the patristic, medieval, reformation, and modern eras. The history of spiritual formation will be studied, with special attention given to the contemporary appropriation of key insights and practices from the church's past. 6 hours.

**Seminar 2**

*B. Jones and G. Seidel*

An introduction to the personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service as well as the history and practice of corporate worship. It is designed to help students understand, engage in, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines that are commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. 6 hours.

**Seminar 3**

*B. Jones and G. Seidel*

An examination of the process of providing nurture and guidance to others in spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the history and practice of soul care and spiritual direction as well as the contemporary practice of spiritual formation in small groups. 6 hours.

**THEOLOGY**

**DM710 The Charismatic Movement**

*Hannah*

A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement, with exegesis of select biblical passages. 3 hours.

**DM720 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in Ministry**

*Pocock*

The development of a biblical theology of culture and integration of the roles of culture and meaning in contextualized ministry. The course will provide a grid for evaluating ministries according to culture and meaning toward the goal of effectively contextualized and globalized ministry rather than copying indiscriminately. 3 hours.

- DM725

**Ministries of Reconciliation**  
*Peterson*  
A discussion of the biblical theology of ministries of reconciliation that allows students to develop a model for reconciliation ministries of their choice—racial, gender, marital, cultural, intrachurch, interchurch, restoration of a fallen leader, etc. The course goes beyond the “should” to develop the “how to” of reconciliation. 3 hours.
- DM735

**The Role of Prayer in Ministry**  
*The Department*  
A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry. 3 hours.
- DM740

**Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements**  
*The Department*  
A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics will vary according to student interest. 3 hours.
- DM745

**Developing Biblical Strategies for Ministering to the Suffering**  
*Waters*  
This course is designed to shape a biblical theology of suffering in order to develop various ministry strategies that can be implemented by ministry leaders to aid the Christian community in meeting the needs of a suffering world. 3 hours.

## WOMEN IN MINISTRY

The Women in Ministry emphasis in the Christian Education track will offer advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary roles of men and women in ministry.

Following a cohort structure, students will go through a designated part of the program together, enjoying a community experience with fellow learners and mentor scholars. Over a three-year period they move through the cohort courses specific to their track, forming networking relationships and sharpening their skills together. In addition, they take elective hours outside the cohort. This uniquely designed program combines the benefit of the cohort relational experience and the flexibility to study with a variety of DTS’s faculty.

The Women in Ministry emphasis requires 27 semester hours of coursework plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student’s ministry.

- DM805

**Women in Christian Leadership**  
*Edwards and Baker*  
An analysis of Christian leadership, the unique characteristics of women as leaders, the significant contribution of women in the Bible, and effective ways for women to enhance and strengthen Christian ministry through effective team-building. 3 hours.

- DM810

**The Role of Women Related to Biblical, Historical, and Futuristic Issues**  
*Edwards and Baker*  
An exploration of biblical texts on the role of women in ministry, community, and the home; an examination of future trends; and the related impact of sound hermeneutics, culture, and history. 3 hours.
- DM815

**Understanding Women in Contemporary Cultures**  
*Edwards and Baker*  
A study of selected cultural issues that affect women’s spiritual lives today, including alternative spiritualities, feminism, gender-based epistemologies, and demographics and lifestyles of contemporary women. 3 hours.
- DM820

**Ministry Models in Multiple Contexts**  
*Edwards and Baker*  
A seminar to expose women to distinctive prototypes of ministry models, equipping them to evaluate and apply what they learn to their own ministry contexts for the purpose of building dynamic transformational ministries. 3 hours.
- DM825

**Caring for Women in Pain**  
*Edwards and Baker*  
An exploration of the unique characteristics and needs of women in pain and a discussion of ways to guide and mentor women back to spiritual health through effective caregiving skills and ministries. 3 hours.

## DIRECTED STUDY

DM901

**Independent Study**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on some aspect of ministry studies. Normally the independent study is associated with the student’s research project, though it may be related to other interests. Students may take up to two independent studies as part of their program. 1–4 hours.

DM905

**Special Topics**  
*The Department*  
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.





# DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

- RICHARD A. TAYLOR  
*Director of PhD Studies*

DORIAN G. COOVER-COX  
*Coordinator for  
Old Testament Studies*

JOSEPH D. FANTIN  
*Coordinator for  
New Testament Studies*

RONALD B. ALLEN  
*Coordinator for  
Bible Exposition*

GLENN R. KREIDER  
*Coordinator for  
Theological Studies*

ABRAHAM KURUVILLA  
*Coordinator for  
Pastoral Ministries*

The **Doctor of Philosophy** program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry. The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is separated into two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies. PhD students enter the program either at Stage 1 or Stage 2. See the PhD degree program section of this catalog for more information. Stage 1 students complete courses outlined in that section of the catalog. The courses listed in this section of the catalog are for Stage 2 of the PhD program.

## PHD IN BIBLICAL STUDIES (STAGE 2)

In addition to the Biblical Studies core of 9 hours listed below, each student must take 5–15 hours of coursework and 3 hours of dissertation research in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

Each student in the Biblical Studies major also has 7–18 hours of electives, with at least one course to be taken in each of the other departments in the Biblical Studies division. An Old Testament student, for example, is required to take one doctoral course from the New Testament Studies department and one course from the Bible Exposition department. The remaining elective hours are open and are taken in consultation with the student’s departmental advisor.

With approval of the director, EML230/WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts may be credited to the PhD program.

## REQUIRED COURSES

- BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds**  
*Allen and OT Department*  
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

**BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds**  
*NT Department, Allman, Taylor, and Allen*  
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament. *2 hours.*

**BS1003 Hermeneutics**  
*Bock and Johnson*  
A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on recent trends and applications. This will include issues such as the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to today’s world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion of theory and discussion of texts. *3 hours.*

**BS1004 Research Procedures**

*Taylor*

This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources, as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. *1 hour.*

**OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES CONCENTRATION**

The purpose of the Old Testament Studies concentration is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, historical Hebrew grammar, Old Testament backgrounds, Old Testament criticism, and biblical theology. PhD students majoring in Old Testament Studies are encouraged either to teach in the Lay Institute or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, an Old Testament concentration requires 14–15 hours of Old Testament courses, 3 hours of dissertation research in Old Testament Studies, and 7 to 9 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in New Testament Studies and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental advisor.

Before the end of the first semester in the PhD program, students with an Old Testament Studies concentration must pass a reading proficiency exam demonstrating basic competence in Hebrew grammar and syntax and the ability to translate Hebrew prose literature. Remedial instruction to prepare for this exam will be provided by the department, but no credit will be given for such instruction.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

**OT1001 Old Testament Criticism**

*Taylor*

An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories on the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism. *2 hours.*

**OT1002 Historical Hebrew Grammar**

*Taylor*

An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* Successful completion of the Hebrew proficiency exam. *3 hours.*

**OT1003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology**

*The Department*

A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology. *2 hours.*

*Select any two courses from the following three: OT1004, OT1005, and OT1006.*

**OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah**

*Taylor*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

**OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets**

*Chisholm*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

**OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings**

*Johnston*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

**OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisors. *3 hours.*

**OT1009 Old Testament Dissertation Continuation**

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

**OT2005 Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism**

*Taylor*

Emphasis on the praxis of Old Testament textual criticism and evaluation of alternative theories that dominate this field in contemporary Old Testament research. Attention is given to the role of the ancient versions in the practice of text-criticism of the Hebrew Bible. *3 hours.*

**OT2010 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls***Taylor*

An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds of the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsa<sup>a</sup>. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar. 3 hours.

**OT2015 History of the Ancient Near East***The Department*

A survey of the major peoples and cultures of the ancient Near Eastern world, with attention to their relationship and contribution to Old Testament Israel and to the interpretation of the Old Testament Scriptures. 2 hours.

**OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian***Webster*

An introduction to the basic grammar of Akkadian, with reading from texts relevant to the study of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

**OT2025 Readings in Akkadian***Webster*

A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian. 2 hours.

**OT2030 Introduction to Ugaritic***The Department*

An introduction to Ugaritic grammar, with reading and analysis of selected poetic texts that have special bearing on the literature and thought of Old Testament Israel. 3 hours.

**OT2035 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions***Taylor*

Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions, with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. 3 hours.

**OT2040 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums***Taylor*

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT325 Biblical Aramaic. 3 hours.

**OT2045 Introduction to Syriac***Taylor*

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT325 Biblical Aramaic. 3 hours.

**OT2050 Readings in Syriac Literature***Taylor*

Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* OT2045 Introduction to Syriac. 3 hours.

**OT2055 Introduction to Coptic***Taylor*

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools available for Coptic research, and discussion of the relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. 3 hours.

**OT2060 Seminar on Ancient Near Eastern Literature***Johnston, Webster*

A seminar introducing the various genres of ancient Near Eastern literature in their cultural setting, with application to understanding Old Testament literature and theology. 3 hours.

**OT2065 Biblical Aramaic***Taylor*

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. 3 hours.

## DIRECTED STUDIES

**OT9002 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament***The Department*

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. 1–4 hours.

## NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES CONCENTRATION

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, a New Testament Studies concentration requires 6 hours of New Testament courses (NT1001 and NT1002), 3 hours of dissertation research in New Testament Studies, and 17 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental advisor.





## REQUIRED COURSES

### NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism

*The Department*

A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics. 3 hours.

### NT1002 New Testament Theology

*The Department*

An examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration. *Prerequisite:* 10 hours completed in the PhD program or consent of the department. 3 hours.

### NT1008 New Testament Dissertation

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisors. 3 hours.

### NT1009 New Testament Dissertation Continuation

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### NT2005 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism

*Wallace*

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. 3 hours.

### NT2010 The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark

*Lowery*

A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion. 3 hours.

### NT2012 Seminar on the Historical Jesus

*Bock*

An examination of method and approaches related to the Historical Jesus study so that the student can interact at a technical level on the topic. Particular attention will be given to the Third Quest, major recent treatments, and discussion of key events in Jesus's ministry. 3 hours.

### NT2015 The Synoptic Gospels

*Burer*

A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism. 3 hours.

### NT2020 Seminar on the Theology of Paul

*Smith*

A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology. 3 hours.

### NT2025 The Theology of the General Epistles

*Fanning*

A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles. 3 hours.

### NT2030 Seminar on the Gospel and Epistles of John

*Harris*

An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospel and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages,

emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament. *3 hours.*

**NT2035 Seminar on Apocalyptic Genre**

*The Department*

An examination of apocalyptic literature in its historical-literary context, with consideration given to texts from early Judaism and the Old and New Testaments. *3 hours.*

**NT2315 The Cultural Context of the New Testament**

*Fantin*

A study of the cultural contexts of the New Testament, utilizing ancient sources to which the student was exposed in BS1002 (New Testament Backgrounds) and relevant secondary sources in order to facilitate and understanding of the cultural contexts of and daily life in the first century. Topics such as honor/shame, patronage, family life, and religion will be discussed. The class will meet in conjunction with BE315 Bible Manners and Customs. Doctoral students in the class will be required to prepare and teach on a topic during the semester. *Prerequisite:* BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds. *3 hours.*

**DIRECTED STUDIES**

**NT9001 Teaching the New Testament**

*The Department*

A student internship, supervised by a departmental professor, in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. The student teaches at least one session of a ThM course under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level. *2 hours.*

**NT9002 Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament**

*The Department*

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. *1-4 hours.*

**BIBLE EXPOSITION CONCENTRATION**

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, a Bible Exposition concentration requires 5 hours of Bible Exposition courses (BE1001

and BE1002), 3 hours of dissertation research in Bible Exposition, and 18 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies and one in New Testament Studies. Normally a Bible Exposition major in the PhD program would not select his or her Old Testament electives from a Semitic language course other than Hebrew. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental advisor.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

**BE1001 Argument of Old Testament Books**

*Klingler*

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *Enrollment requires consent of the professor. 3 hours.*

**BE1002 Argument of New Testament Books**

*Baylis*

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *Enrollment requires consent of the professor. 2 hours.*

**BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisors. *3 hours.*

**BE1009 Bible Exposition Dissertation Continuation**

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

**BE2006 Seminar on Torah and the Former Prophets**

*Allen*

A study of the Books of Genesis through Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings, with emphasis on historical, geographical, and archaeological issues, interpretive issues, and biblical theology issues, including covenant and prophetic interpretations. *3 hours.*

**BE2011 Seminar on the Latter Prophets**

*Bramer*

A study of the Books of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the 12 minor prophets, with emphasis on historical and cultural setting, genre, the prophets' use of the biblical covenants, and messianic prophecy. *3 hours.*




**BE2016 Seminar on the Writings**

*Allman*

A study of Psalms, the Wisdom books (Job and Proverbs), the Megilloth (Song of Songs, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, and Esther), Ezra, Nehemiah, Chronicles, and Daniel, with emphasis on historical and geographical settings, poetic traditions in the ancient Near East and use in the Hebrew Bible, genre and its relation to hermeneutical issues, and messianic prophecy. 3 hours.

**BE2021 Seminar on the Gospels and Acts**

*E. Johnson*

A study of the four Gospels and Acts, with emphasis on genre and selected biblical issues such as the kingdom, the gospel message, transitional issues, and eschatology. 3 hours.

**BE2026 Seminar on the Pauline Epistles**

*Allman*

A study of Romans through Philemon, with emphasis on historical backgrounds, the role of culture in interpretation, theological themes, and application. 3 hours.

**BE2031 Seminar on the General Epistles and Revelation**

*The Department*

A study of Hebrews through Revelation, with emphasis on authorship, purpose, genre, interpretative problems, and prophecy. 3 hours.

**BE9001 Teaching Bible Exposition**

*The Department*

Students pursuing ministry in teaching Bible courses at the college or seminary level participate in an internship with department faculty, receiving instruction in all aspects of teaching Bible Exposition courses and teaching at least one session of a master's-level course. 2 hours.

**BE9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition**

*The Department*

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. 1-4 hours.

## PHD IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES (STAGE 2)

This program requires 35 hours of coursework, including 19 hours of required courses, 3 hours of dissertation research in Theological Studies, and 13 hours of electives taken in consultation with the student's departmental advisor.

## REQUIRED COURSES

**BS1004 Research Procedures**

*Taylor*

This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. 1 hour.

**TS1001 Seminar on Hermeneutics and Historiography**

*The Division*

A critical study of historiographical research and issues in modern hermeneutics. 3 hours.



**TS1002 Seminar on Theological Method***The Division*

A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. *3 hours.*

**TS1003 Seminar on Modern Theology and Theologians***The Division*

A critical study of contemporary theologians and trends in theology. *3 hours.*

**TS1004 Seminar on Evangelicalism***The Division*

A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism. *3 hours.*

**TS1006 Seminar on the History of Doctrine***The Division*

A study of the historical development of Christian doctrines from the Patristic through the Modern era. *3 hours.*

**TS1007 Seminar on Theological Systems***The Division*

A critical study of several standard theological systems and their construction. *3 hours.*

**TS1008 Theological Studies Dissertation***The Division*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisors. *3 hours.*

**TS1009 Theological Studies Dissertation Continuation***The Division*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

**TS2005 Seminar in Systematic Theology***The Division*

A critical study of a doctrinal area such as Trinitarianism, Christology, anthropology, ecclesiology, or eschatology. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. *3 hours.*

**TS2010 Seminar in Historical Theology***The Division*

A critical study of a selected period, figure, or theme in the history of Christian thought. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. *3 hours.*

**TS2015 Seminar on the History of Biblical Interpretation***The Division*

A study of exegetical and hermeneutical approaches to the Scriptures from the Patristic through the Modern era. *3 hours.*

**TS9001 Teaching Theological Studies***The Division*

Students pursuing ministry in teaching participate in an internship with a member of the Theological Studies Department faculty, receiving instruction in course design and development, lesson planning, and pedagogy. *2 hours.*

**TS9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology***The Division*

Independent research on an approved topic, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. *1–4 hours.*

## ADDITIONAL DOCTORAL COURSE

Students may select the following course as one of their free electives in either the Biblical Studies or Theological Studies division.

**CE2005 Seminar on Christian Higher Education***Thames*

A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries at the beginning of the twenty-first century, with attention to administration and teaching in those schools. *2 hours.*

## NONCREDIT ELECTIVE COURSES

**TF1000 Reading Theological French***Burer*

This course is a noncredit course in reading theological French, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the PhD requirement for ability in French. This is not a course in conversational French, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. *2 hours.*

**TG1000 Reading Theological German***Harris*

This course is a noncredit course in reading theological German, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the PhD requirements for ability in German. This is not a course in conversational German, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. *2 hours.*

**TL1000 Reading Theological Latin***Allman*

This course is a noncredit course in reading theological Latin, designed to enable students to use resources in Latin for their research. At the discretion of the PhD Studies Committee, this course may substitute for either TF1000 Reading Theological French or TG1000 Reading Theological German if dissertation research requires a heavy use of Latin resources. *2 hours.*

# DANIEL WALLACE

ThM, 1979; PhD, 1995

Senior Professor, New Testament Studies



"I've found that you can demand a lot from your students if you really do love them. You can set the bar really high, and they will do well. They will do better than they knew they could do because they know you believe in them."

Go to [www.dts.edu/spotlight](http://www.dts.edu/spotlight) to see alumni and student videos.



# Contents

Faculty	196
Faculty Publications	221
Faculty Awards	228
Administration	230
Board of Incorporate Members	232
Doctrinal Statement	234
Annual Conferences & Lectureships	240
Student Awards	243
Student Scholarships	246
Student Summary	255
Academc Calendar	260







## THE FACULTY

The greatest asset of a seminary is its faculty members because they translate the school's philosophy into meaningful content in the classroom. DTS faculty devote much of their time to teaching, are current in their studies, and publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

### FULL-TIME FACULTY

*\* Indicates when full-time faculty service began*



#### **JOHN A. ADAIR**

*Assistant Professor of Theological Studies, 2014–.*

*BS, The Criswell College, 1997; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000; PhD, 2008.*

Dr. John Adair emphasizes guiding his students toward a Christ-centered, historically informed faith. His research interests include historical exegesis and the role of culture in theology. Prior to joining the faculty at DTS, Dr. Adair spent several years as a writer at Insight for Living. He and his wife, Laura, have three children—Nicholas, Harper, and Thomas.



#### **JOE M. ALLEN JR.**

*Seminary Chaplain, 2015–.*

*BA, Florida Bible College, 1977; BS, Dallas Baptist University, 1983; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; DMin, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminar, 1994.*

Dr. Allen is the new Seminary Chaplain after having pastored churches for more than 30 years. Dr. Allen is coming to DTS from the the First Baptist Church of Cairo, GA, where he had been Lead Pastor since 2003. Dr. Allen completed his ThM degree in 1988 from DTS and his DMin degree from Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary in 1994. Dr. Allen is married to Lindsey and they have two children, Joey (ThM, 2007) married to Christy (ThM, 2004) and Bethany married to David. They also have two grandchildren. Dr. Allen enjoys playing with the grandkids and watching football.



#### **RONALD B. ALLEN**

*Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, 1995–.*

*Diploma, California Lutheran Bible School, 1960; BA, California State University at Los Angeles, 1964; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; ThD, 1973; DD, Rocky Mountain Bible College and Seminary, 2009.*

In addition to his teaching responsibilities at DTS, Dr. Allen preaches in churches across the country, speaks at Bible conferences, regularly leads study tours in Israel, Turkey, and Greece, and has been a biblical and theological consultant for Maranatha! Music. He has written a dozen books, was one of the senior editors for The New King James Version, Old Testament, and was the Old Testament editor for both The Nelson Study Bible (also known as The New King James Study Bible) and The Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary. Aside from his academic pursuits, Dr. Allen loves to ride his bicycle—the one that fits into his suitcase—and is a massage therapist.



## JAMES E. ALLMAN

*Professor of Old Testament Studies, 2000–.*

*BA, University of Oklahoma, 1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; ThD, 1984.*

Dr. Allman was professor at Crichton College for eighteen years before joining the DTS faculty. Since 1987 he has been a visiting lecturer in Australia, Ukraine, India, and Siberia. He served as a translator for many of the psalms in the Holman Christian Standard Bible.



## VICTOR D. ANDERSON

*Chair and Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 2006–.*

*BS, Michigan State University at Lansing, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; PhD, Intercultural Education, Biola University, 2008.*

After 15 years of engagement in theological education in Ethiopia, Dr. Anderson joined the DTS faculty in 2006. With a broad base of teaching experience in Africa, in local churches, and briefly at Talbot School of Theology, he completed a PhD in Intercultural Education, focusing his research on preaching in rural Ethiopia. Dr. Anderson maintains active ministry on a preaching team at his local church in Mesquite and at churches and

conferences around the USA. He and his wife, Cindy, have two children. As associate missionaries with Serving in Mission (SIM), they continue to minister in cross-cultural contexts each summer.



## MARK L. BAILEY

*Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, President, 1985–.*

*AA, Maricopa Technical College, 1970; BA, Southwestern College, 1972; MDiv, Western Seminary, 1975; ThM, 1977; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997; DD, Dallas Baptist University, 2006.*

Dr. Bailey assumed the seminary's presidency after years of service as both a professor in the Bible Exposition department and as the Vice President for Academic Affairs. In addition to his years at Dallas Theological Seminary, he has pastored various churches in Arizona and Texas. He was a seminar instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries for

twenty years and is in demand for Bible conferences and other preaching engagements. His overseas ministries have included Venezuela, Argentina, Hungary, and China. He is also a regular tour leader in Israel, Jordan, Egypt, Turkey, Greece, and Rome. His board service includes Bible Study Fellowship, Insight for Living, Jews for Jesus, and Walk Thru the Bible Ministries.



## D. SCOTT BARFOOT

*Director of Doctor of Ministry Studies, 2008–.*

*BA, Atlantic Baptist University, 1994; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, Regent University, 2007.*

Dr. Barfoot aspires to equip and empower global executive, pastoral, and educational ministry leaders who impact the next generation for the cause of Christ. Having served in a variety of pastoral leadership capacities in rural Canadian and suburban Asian and American churches in Canada and the United States since 1992, he has a special heart for leadership development in the local church. His most recent research examined the

cultivation and breakdown of interpersonal trust between pastors and lay leaders from churches throughout the United States, Canada, and the Philippines. He and his wife, Debbie, have three children, David, Joel, and Karissa.



## C. GARY BARNES

*Professor of Biblical Counseling, 1997–.*

*BS, Cornell University, 1977; MS, Mankato State University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; EdM, Columbia University, 1991; MPhil, 1994; PhD, 1995.*

Dr. Barnes is an ordained minister and a licensed psychologist who specializes in marriage and family research, counseling, and training. After graduating from DTS he served as an assistant pastor for seven years. While in the New York area he was a research project coordinator at NYU Medical Center's Family Studies Clinic and later completed a two-year postdoctoral fellowship through Parkland Hospital (Dallas) and

the Child Guidance Clinics of Dallas and Texoma. His great celebrations of life are his wife, four adult kids plus three more by marriage, seven grandkids, and bicycle racing.

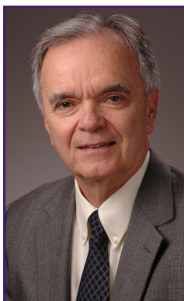


## TIMOTHY J. BASSELIN

*Assistant Professor of Media Arts and Worship 2013–.*

*BA, Evangel University, 1998; MA, Fuller Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, 2010.*

Dr. Basselin taught at multiple colleges throughout the Chicago area before coming to DTS in 2013. With research interests in theology of disability and weakness, as well as the interaction between theology, culture, and literature, he is well suited for his role in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. Dr. Basselin also now serves as the director of The Agape Project. He and his wife, Robin, have three children and enjoy road trips and camping.



## CHARLES P. BAYLIS

*Professor of Bible Exposition, 1994–.*

*BSE, University of Michigan, 1970; MBA, Eastern Michigan University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; ThD, 1989.*

Dr. Baylis is in his twenty-second year of teaching Bible Exposition at Dallas Theological Seminary. His love is teaching the biblical story and the literary exposition of each of the books as they contribute to the grand narrative of the Bible. Following this focus, his website, [www.BiblicalStory.org](http://www.BiblicalStory.org), provides study and teaching resources for the evangelical community. In addition, he serves as a preacher, conference speaker, and Bible teacher, as well as author of a number of articles for journals. When he is not teaching or writing, he enjoys exploring the Biblical sites in Israel, Greece, Turkey, and Italy.



## JOSHUA J. BLEEKER

*Director of DTS-Washington, DC, 2007–.*

*BS, Kansas State University, 1999; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004.*

After graduating in 2004 with his ThM in Systematic Theology, Mr. Bleeker joined Team Admissions full-time and was appointed Director of Admissions in 2007. In the summer of 2014, he became Director of DTS-Washington, DC. Since his passion for God's Word and love for DTS come together in his role, he describes his position as "the best job in the world." Mr. Bleeker has published book reviews in *Books and Culture* (online edition) and *Bibliotheca Sacra*, and enjoys cooking and creating new recipes regularly.

He and his wife, Eva (MACE, MAMC; 2008), love hiking Shenandoah National Park with their dog, Ransom Ruth, and cheering on the Kansas State Wildcats.



## DARRELL L. BOCK

*Senior Research Professor of New Testament Studies, Executive Director of Cultural Engagement, 1982–.*

*BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1983; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.*

Dr. Bock has earned recognition as a Humboldt Scholar (Tübingen University in Germany) and as author of over 30 books, including well regarded commentaries on Luke and Acts, studies of the historical Jesus, and work in cultural engagement as host of the seminary's Table Podcasts. He was president of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS)

for 2000–2001, is a consulting editor for *Christianity Today*, and serves on the boards of Wheaton College and Chosen People Ministries. His articles appear in leading publications. He often is an expert for the media on NT issues and is the senior Bible teacher at Back to the Bible. Dr. Bock has been a *New York Times* best-selling author in nonfiction and is elder emeritus at Trinity Fellowship Church in Dallas. When traveling overseas, he will tune into the current game involving his favorite teams from Houston—live—even in the wee hours of the morning. He is a proud father of two daughters and a son and is also a grandfather.





## **WILLIE J. BOLDEN**

*Executive Director of Community and Church Relations, Adjunct Professor of Pastoral Ministries and Educational Ministries and Leadership-Houston, 2012-.*

*BS, Biola University, 1980; MA, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1992; DMin, Southwestern Theological Seminary, 2006.*

A Native of Kansas City Missouri, Dr. Bolden migrated to Southern California in 1971, and in 1979 he completed his undergraduate studies at Biola University receiving a Bachelor of Science degree in Christian Education. He earned a Master of Arts in Theological Education from Talbot Theological Seminary in 1992. In 2006, Dr. Bolden earned a Doctor of Ministry in Missions and Evangelism from Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary in Fort Worth, TX. He currently serves as the Executive Director Of Community and Church Relations at DTS Houston. As a sought after conference speaker, preacher, and teacher, Dr. Bolden has been the featured lecturer in conferences nationally. His lectures and conference subjects range from Successful Biblical Marriage, Blended Families and Evangelism to Bible Doctrine and Christian Education. He is married to Loretta C. Bolden. They are the parents of seven children and eight grandchildren.



## **STEPHEN J. BRAMER**

*Chair and Professor of Bible Exposition, 1997-.*

*B.Th., Tyndale University College, 1976; BA, University of Waterloo, 1978; MDiv, Tyndale Seminary, 1980; ThM, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1982; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.*

Dr. Bramer taught for 16 years at Briercrest Bible College and at Briercrest Biblical Seminary in Saskatchewan, Canada, before joining the faculty of DTS. He also has enjoyed a variety of other ministries such as teaching elder, youth pastor, and pulpit supply throughout Canada and the United States. He serves as an adjunct professor for Word of Life Bible Institute, Hungary; Briercrest Seminary, Canada; as well as at the *Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary (JETS)* in Jordan. He is a teaching pastor at Waterbrook Bible Fellowship and travels yearly to Israel and Jordan.



## **MICHAEL H. BURER**

*Associate Professor of New Testament Studies, 2004-.*

*BMus, University of Georgia, 1993; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, 2004.*

Before beginning his faculty service Dr. Burer worked for many years with Bible.org as an editor and assistant project director for the NET Bible. He was also instrumental in the completion of the New English Translation-Novum Testamentum Graece diglot, published jointly by Bible.org and the Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft of Stuttgart, Germany. An ordained minister, Dr. Burer is active in his local church and has ministered frequently with The Evangelical Alliance Mission in France. He has served as a visiting teacher at the Faculté Libre de Théologie Évangélique in Vaux-sur-Seine, France. His research and teaching vintereests include Greek language and exegesis, the Gospels, and Jesus studies.



## **J. LANIER BURNS**

*Senior Professor of Systematic Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies, 1982-.*

*BA, Davidson College, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; ThD, 1979; PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 1993; Postdoctoral research, Harvard University, 2001.*

Dr. Burns is actively involved in administration in Christian and secular organizations. He also devotes time to writing, conferences, and pastoral leadership. He has been involved in post-doctoral research at Harvard and Oxford Universities. For over forty years he has served as president of the Asian Christian Academy in Hosur, India. He has participated in numerous neuroscientific activities for about eighteen years. His research interests include Trinitarianism, anthropology, sin, eschatology, the relationship of science and religion, and issues in social justice. He spends his spare time with his family and enjoying sports.



## RICHARD D. CALENBERG

*Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, 2014–.*

*B.A., Tennessee Temple University, 1968; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; ThD, Grace Theological Seminary, 1981.*

Dr. Calenberg has been teaching Bible, theology, and missions since 1974 including 16 years on the faculty of Moody Bible Institute and Theological Seminary. In 1984, he and his family joined SIM and moved to Nigeria to serve on the faculty of Jos ECWA Theological Seminary. His ten years of missionary service in Nigeria included evangelism and church planting with his seminary students and three years as SIM Nigeria Director.

After 12 years, he retired from SIM as Northwest Regional Director in Portland, Oregon. He ministers in countries of Africa as the International Director of the Romans Project, a pastoral training and resourcing ministry focused on the Book of Romans. He and his wife, Carol, have four daughters, three sons-in-law and eight grandchildren.



## SAMUEL P. C. CHIA

*Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies, Director of Chinese Studies, 2008–.*

*BS, University of Alberta, 1986; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; PhD, 2003.*

Dr. Chia has been teaching in higher education for more than ten years. He regularly teaches classes related to a variety of New Testament topics and issues and has served as a lecturer, assistant professor, or adjunct professor at seminaries in Hong Kong, Taiwan, and the United States. In addition to teaching, he has served as a senior pastor of a Chinese church for nine years before moving to Taiwan in 2004. After serving as an adjunct professor for the Chinese Online program at DTS in 2006, Dr. Chia became the

Director of Chinese Studies in 2008. Dr. Chia and his wife have one son.



## ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.

*Chair and Senior Professor of Old Testament Studies, 1981–.*

*BA, Syracuse University, 1973; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; ThM, 1978; ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.*

While Dr. Chisholm enjoys teaching the full breadth of Old Testament Studies, he takes special delight in the Books of Judges, Samuel, Isaiah, and Amos. Dr. Chisholm has published seven books, most recently commentaries on Judges-Ruth and on 1–2 Samuel. He was translation consultant for the International Children's Bible and for The Everyday Bible, and is senior Old Testament editor for the NET Bible. Any discussion with

Dr. Chisholm on the Old Testament, however, can be quickly sidetracked when mentioning Syracuse University basketball, or the New York Yankees, teams which probably do not have a greater fan outside the state of New York, much to the chagrin of his colleagues.



## DORIAN G. COOVER-COX

*Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies, 2001–.*

*BA, Wheaton College, 1975; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; ThM, 1988; PhD, 2001.*

Dr. Coover-Cox has been a part of DTS as a student, a teacher, and associate editor for *Bibliotheca Sacra*. Originally she came to the seminary to become a better editor; she found, however, that what she enjoys most about editing is helping people learn. While still an editor, she has found her niche in the classroom as well, encouraging students as they learn Hebrew. She has special interest in the Book of Exodus and in literary

analysis of narratives and poetry.



## CHARLES W. DICKENS

*Chair and Professor of Biblical Counseling, 2003–.*

*BS, Texas Wesleyan University, 1991; MA, Southern Methodist University, 1993; PhD, 1995.*

Prior to joining the faculty, Dr. Dickens served as an associate pastor in the areas of marriage ministry and counseling. He has previously served on the faculty of Biola University and has taught seminary and graduate-level courses internationally in Austria, Hong Kong, and Sri Lanka. Dr. Dickens is professionally active in the Christian Association of Psychological Studies and The Association of Marriage and Family Ministries and also serves as a contributing editor for the *Journal of Psychology and Theology*.

He is married to Rebecca, and they have two children: Joshua and Jillian. At 6'8" Dr. Dickens loves to play basketball, and will gladly dunk a basketball right over your head—in a very gentle, loving way of course.



## SUE G. EDWARDS

*Associate Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, 2005–.*

*BA, Trinity University, 1969; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2004.*

Dr. Edwards's heartbeat is to reinforce ministry partnerships between men and women, which strengthen church and parachurch organizations locally and worldwide. She has forty years of experience in Bible teaching, educational ministries, directing women's ministry, retreat and conference speaking, training teams and teachers, overseeing staff, and writing curriculum. As former pastor to women at her local church she experienced

healthy men and women partnerships on staff, and her passion is to pass on what she has learned. She is the author of "The Discover Together Series", inductive Bible studies for women, and five leadership books for women. Dr. Edwards's research and teaching interests include women's epistemologies and leadership styles. Married to David, she especially enjoys romping with their five grandchildren.



## BUIST M. FANNING III

*Chair and Senior Professor of New Testament Studies, 1974–.*

*BA, College of Charleston, 1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; DPhil, Oxford University, 1987.*

Buist Fanning has taught at DTS for more than forty years, while serving also in various leadership positions at his local church and in teaching Christian workers in ten foreign countries. His passion is to know God and make Him known around the world and to see people transformed by the message of the Bible. His major teaching duties and research interests are New Testament Greek syntax and discourse analysis; New Testament

criticism and backgrounds; and exegesis and theology of Romans, Pastoral Epistles, Hebrews, James, Peter, Jude, and Revelation.



## JOSEPH D. FANTIN

*Associate Professor of New Testament Studies, 2003–.*

*BA, Eastern Michigan University, 1986; MA, Michigan State University, 1988; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995; PhD, 2003, PhD University of Sheffield, 2007.*

Dr. Fantin believes an accurate understanding of God's Word will enable the believer to grow in his or her relationship with Christ, to love God and others, to bring Christ's love to a lost world, to build up the church, and, most importantly, to glorify God. He is committed to teaching exegetical method in order to help students understand, apply, and teach the Bible in order to achieve these goals. His research interests include the

prison epistles, the first-century world, Greek, linguistics, and relevance theory. He and his wife, Robin, have two children: Jillian and David.





## BRUCE W. FONG

*Professor of Pastoral Ministries, Dean of DTS Houston, 2012–.*

*BS, Western Baptist College, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1993.*

Ministering at the intersection of parachurch, pastoral, and academic ministry, Dr. Fong is committed to teaching God's Word "to anyone and everyone who will lend him an ear." By serving as the Dean of DTS Houston and Professor of Pastoral Ministries, he is excited to minister to and train the next generation of Christian leaders. Dr. Fong and his wife, Yvonne, have five children (three children plus two in-law children that he and

his wife love so much that they are counted as their own). He enjoys the outdoors and spending time with his family.



## ROBERT J. GARIPPA

*Vice President for Student Services, Dean of Students, 2000–.*

*BA, Columbia International University, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; DMin, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1994.*

Dr. Garippa is uniquely fitted for his role as dean of students with over thirty years of pastoral and administrative experience. He is married to Elainadel, daughter of Wycliffe Bible Translators founder Dr. W. Cameron Townsend. Dr. Garippa and Elainadel enjoy a warm family life with their seven children and twelve grandchildren. He has ministered in Hong Kong, Italy, Mexico, the Philippines, and Taiwan. "Papa G," as he is affectionately

known, has east-coast Italian roots and makes an amazing pizza.



## SANDRA L. GLAHN

*Associate Professor of Media Arts and Worship, 2008–.*

*BA, The Washington Bible College, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; PhD, The University of Texas at Dallas, 2013.*

In addition to teaching on-campus classes, Dr. Glahn also teaches an immersion course in Italy on Medieval Art and Spirituality as well as immersion courses in writing and in worship. Dr. Glahn is a multi-published author of both fiction and non-fiction, a journalist, and a speaker who advocates for thinking that transforms, especially on topics relating to art, gender, sexual intimacy in marriage, and first-century backgrounds as they relate

to gender. Dr. Glahn's more than twenty books relate to bioethics, sexuality, and reproductive technologies as well as ten Bible studies in the Coffee Cup Bible Study series. She is a regular blogger at Engage, bible.org's site for women in Christian leadership, the owner of Aspire Productions, and served as Editor-in-chief for *Kindred Spirit* from 1999 to 2015.



## ALEXANDER R. GONZALES

*Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition-Houston, 2015–.*

*BS, UC Los Angeles, 1983; STM, Old Testament Studies, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; MDiv, Western Seminary, 1986; PhD, DTS, 2012.*

Dr. Gonzales has spent twenty years teaching English around the world—in London, Guadalajara, Cochabamba (Bolivia), Tokyo, and Tainan (Taiwan). The former Dallas Baptist University and Liberty University professor enjoys reading, writing, and running. A former member of the UCLA track team and former school record holder (1,500 meter event), he also loves to run and was involved with the Fellowship of

Christian Athletes ministry for many years. Dr. Gonzales and his wife, Deedy, have two adult children.



## REG GRANT

*Chair and Senior Professor of Media Arts and Worship, 1982–.*

*BA, Texas Tech University, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; ThD, 1988.*

Dr. Grant enjoys teaching courses in homiletics, drama, oral interpretation, and creative writing. He also serves on the board of directors for Insight for Living. Dr. Grant has coauthored several books and has written, produced, and acted for radio, television, theater, and film. Dr. Grant is married to Lauren and they have three grown children and one grandson (Lauren is “Lolly”; Reg is “Pop”). Reg loves to spend time on his ranch south of San Antonio. You’d never know it from his cultured personality, but this guy can

“cowboy up” right quick.



## JOHN D. HANNAH

*Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies, 1972–.*

*BS, Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; ThD, 1974; MA, Southern Methodist University, 1980; PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 1988; postdoctoral study, Yale University, 1993.*

Dr. Hannah has enjoyed a distinguished career for more than forty years at DTS. He is a frequent and popular church and conference speaker both at home and abroad. His teaching interests include the general history of the Christian church, with particular interest in the works of Jonathan Edwards and John Owen. Among his published

works are a history of DTS and a general history of the Christian Church. He remains active in church ministries and serves on the boards of several organizations.



## W. HALL HARRIS III

*Professor of New Testament Studies, 1978–.*

*BA, North Carolina State University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, University of Sheffield, 1989.*

A member of the Seminary faculty for almost forty years, Dr. Harris has traveled and ministered extensively in Western Europe, especially in Germany and Italy. His wife is from Germany, and he has close ties to the German Bible Society (Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft), including work as editor of the New English Translation–Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament. Since 1995, Dr. Harris has served as project

director and managing editor of The NET Bible (New English Translation), the first Bible to be published electronically on the Internet ([lumina.bible.org](http://lumina.bible.org)). He has served as both translator and general editor for The Lexham Greek-English Interlinear New Testament and The Lexham Greek-English Interlinear New Testament: SBL Edition. He was also the general editor and NT translator for the Lexham English Bible (LEB). Dr. Harris also serves on the board of directors of the Center for the Study of New Testament Manuscripts, and as an ordained minister, he has served in various churches as pastor of single adults, elder, and adult Sunday school teacher.



## GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

*Dean of Enrollment and Alumni Services, 1998–.*

*AA Joliet Junior College, 1977; BA, Moody Bible Institute, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; DMin, 2014.*

Before joining the faculty, Dr. Hatteberg worked in recruitment at Moody Bible Institute and at DTS in the offices of the Academic Dean, Advancement, Placement, and Admissions. The former youth pastor is an instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries, teaches the Rapid Reading course at DTS, and has been a licensed tour guide for Israel.

Based on his experiences in Israel, he has coauthored *The Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land*. Dr. Hatteberg grew up on the prairies of Illinois and still loves the farming life. He also enjoys golf, a good game of pool, and a few licks on the harmonica.



## MARK H. HEINEMANN

*Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, Assistant to the Academic Dean for Online Faculty Development, 2003–.*

*BJ, University of Missouri at Columbia, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 2003.*

Dr. Heinemann and his family were missionaries with Greater Europe Mission for fifteen years, during that time he taught practical theology at the Freie Theologische Akademie in Germany. He was a member of the mission's European field leadership team and has also served as a pastor and as a campus ministry staff member.

Dr. Heinemann has published a variety of articles, and his research and teaching interests include learning outcomes assessment, teaching in Christian higher education, and discipleship. He and his wife, Leah, have three grown children and six grandchildren.



## GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.

*Chair and Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, 2002–.*

*BS, Texas A&M University, 1990; MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994; PhD, 2004.*

Dr. Hillman has a passion for education, spiritual formation, and leadership development. He came to Dallas Theological Seminary with years of ministry experience in churches and parachurch organizations in Texas and Georgia. Nationally known in theological field education, he has been active in leadership of both the Association of Theological Field Education (former member of the Steering Committee) and the Evangelical Association

of Theological Field Educators (former two-time co-chair). He and his wife have one daughter.



## MARK L. HITCHCOCK

*Associate Professor of Bible Exposition, 2014–.*

*BS, Oklahoma State University, 1981; JD, Oklahoma City University School of Law, 1984; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; PhD, 2005.*

Dr. Hitchcock is Senior Pastor of Faith Bible Church in Edmond, Oklahoma, a position he has held since 1991. He served as Adjunct Professor of Bible Exposition at Dallas Theological Seminary from 2006–2013 before joining the faculty part-time in 2014.

Dr. Hitchcock has authored over twenty books, primarily on end time prophecy, and speaks across the country and internationally at churches and conferences. He and

his wife, Cheryl, have two sons, one daughter-in-law, and one grandson. Aside from reading and studying, he enjoys walking, lifting weights, and playing golf.



## NATHAN D. HOLSTEEN

*Professor of Theological Studies, 2005–.*

*BS, Louisiana State University, 1983; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1996.*

Before joining the DTS faculty in 2005, Dr. Holsteen worked for years as an avionics engineer and also served full-time in youth ministry. His research interests include Reformation/post-Reformation theology, ecclesiology, hamartiology, and the concepts of development and coherence in theological systems. He and his wife, Janice, have two children.





## J. SCOTT HORRELL

*Professor of Theological Studies, 1997–.*

*BA, Seattle Pacific University, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; ThD, 1988; visiting scholar, Tyndale House, Cambridge, 1993.*

Dr. Horrell has been a missionary and theologian in various world cultures, in addition to evangelism and church-planting with World Team, InterVarsity, and Youth with a Mission (YWAM). Along with teaching in several seminaries and cofounding and editing a leading Latin American theological journal, he has written several books in Portuguese and English. He serves as adjunct faculty at SETECA (Guatemala), JETS (Jordan), and CDL (Mozambique). He desires to strengthen believers in the doctrinal truths of the Bible, a Trinitarian framework of life, and an understanding of global Christian faith.



## MARVIN T. HUNN

*Library Director, 2009–.*

*BA, Trinity University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; MLS, University of North Texas, 1981.*

Mr. Hunn brings over thirty years of library experience to his job at DTS, with particular strengths in public services and information technologies. He is a member of the American Theological Library Association and the Association of Christian Librarians. His goal for his role as a theological librarian in a rapidly changing environment is to serve both new online/extension programs and traditional residential campus programs effectively. His wife, Debbie, is also a librarian. Since 1998 they have worked together to help troubled youth detained by the juvenile justice system. They are inveterate walkers, and you can see them walking around the campus daily come rain or shine.



## ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON

*Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, 1972–.*

*BS, Northwestern University, 1959; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; ThD, 1968.*

Dr. Johnson is the founder of the Asian Theological Seminary and has taught extensively overseas, including the Philippines, Poland, the former Czechoslovakia, Romania, Russia, and India. He also has ministered in Austria, Brazil, England, Germany, Israel, and Scotland. Dr. Johnson joined the seminary as a faculty member in 1972 and as a pastor of a Dallas-area church the same year. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS) and has published in the field of hermeneutics. He is on the board of the Dispensational Study Group.



## GORDON H. JOHNSTON

*Professor of Old Testament Studies, 1998–.*

*BA, University of Nebraska, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; ThD, 1992.*

Dr. Johnston possesses a specialist's depth and generalist's breadth. Known for thorough research and meticulous detail, he delights in helping students see the broad themes that unify the Scriptures. He has degrees in Classical Greek, Biblical Hebrew, and Hebrew and Semitic languages, as well as post-doctoral study in Hittite as visiting research professor at University of Chicago (2010–11). His research/teaching interests include Wisdom Literature and Biblical Theology. Dr. Johnston has published numerous articles in scholarly journals, contributed to the NET Bible and co-authored a monograph entitled *Jesus the Messiah*. Gordon and his wife Danielle, the love of his life, have been blessed with three dearly loved children.



## J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON

*Associate Professor of New Testament Studies, Dallas Theological Seminary–Houston, 2002–. BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1990; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; PhD, 2002.*

Before Dr. Johnston was a believer he doubted the accuracy of Scripture translations, and therefore the integrity of the Bible. After coming to faith he decided that the only way to find out whether the translations were reliable was to learn the original languages. After majoring in the classics at the University of Texas, he came to DTS and discovered that teaching was his passion. His research interests are in Greek grammar, syntax, and Johannine studies.



## BARRY D. JONES

*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 2006–.*

*BA, University of North Texas, 1997; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, Wheaton College, 2008.*

During his time as a student at the seminary, Dr. Jones spent three years on staff with the Spiritual Formation program. Upon the completion of his ThM, Dr. Jones had the privilege of being one of the first two students in Systematic Theology admitted to the PhD program at Wheaton College where he was the recipient of the Betty Buttress Knoedler Doctoral Fellowship. His scholarly interests include the theology and history

of Christian spirituality as well as issues in spiritual formation and leadership in contemporary culture. He and his wife, Kimberly, are the parents of two young sons, Will and Pierson.



## FRENCH A. JONES

*Professor of Biblical Counseling, 1995–.*

*BS, Georgia State University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; PhD, University of North Texas, 1988.*

In addition to serving on the faculty at DTS, Dr. Jones is a Licensed Professional Counselor Supervisor with a private practice specializing in marriage and divorce issues. For twelve years he served as a pastor/counselor for singles at a church in Dallas and also has been the executive director and clinical director at the Swiss Avenue Counseling Center in downtown Dallas. Dr. Jones belongs to the American

Association of Christian Counselors and the Christian Association for Psychological Studies. He is a former staff member of both Cru (Campus Crusade for Christ) and Probe Ministries. He is also currently Director for the Global Counseling Initiative, a ministry of counseling missionaries overseas.



## DAVID R. KLINGLER

*Associate Professor of Bible Exposition, 2001–.*

*BBA, University of Houston, 1991; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; PhD, 2010.*

Prior to coming to Dallas Theological Seminary, Dr. Klingler was an All-American quarterback at the University of Houston and first round NFL draft pick. In the summer after his rookie season in the NFL, David attended a summer Bible study where the teacher exhorted David to quit football and go to seminary. Ten years later, he had earned both a ThM and PhD from DTS. Dr. Klingler is married to his wife, Katie, and has two sons.



## GLENN R. KREIDER

*Professor of Theological Studies, 2001–.*

*BS, Lancaster Bible College, 1986; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; PhD, 2001.*

Dr. Kreider identifies his motivations as his passion for the triune God and his desire to help others respond to divine revelation in spirit and truth. Prior to coming to DTS he directed Christian education and pastored a church in Cedar Hill, Texas. Dr. Kreider's research interests include Jonathan Edwards, theological method, and our eschatological hope. He is married to Janice, and they have two children. Dr. Kreider enjoys his adorable black lab named Chloe, two pugs, bold coffee, and good music.



## ABRAHAM KURUVILLA

*Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 2007–.*

*MD, University of Kerala, 1988; PhD, Baylor College of Medicine, 1993; Post-doctoral Research, Baylor College of Medicine, 1995; Internship in Pediatrics, Texas Children's Hospital, 1996; Residency in Dermatology, Boston University and Tufts University Schools of Medicine, 1999; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 2007.*

Captivated by the intricacies of the interpretive movement from Scripture to sermon, Dr. Kuruvilla centers his ministry around homiletics: exploring preaching through research and scholarship, explaining preaching by training the next generation of church leaders, and exemplifying preaching in regular pulpit engagements. He has also served as interim pastor of several churches. Dr. Kuruvilla is a Diplomate of the American Board of Dermatology, and he maintains an active clinical schedule. Single by choice, he also has a special interest in the theology of Christ-centered singleness and celibacy.



## MICHAEL S. LAWSON

*Senior Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, Coordinator of the Doctor of Educational Ministry Degree, 1986–.*

*BBA, University of North Texas, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; PhD, Oklahoma University, 1983.*

Dr. Lawson invested seventeen years in pastoral work and Christian education before returning to teach at DTS in 1986. His special concern for Christian education in the developing world has guided his international preaching and teaching schedule to scores of countries around the world. In recent years numerous international Bible colleges and seminaries have requested his help in curriculum design and faculty development. His recent focus has been on developing the Family Ministry, Advanced Academic Ministry, and Chinese cohorts within the Doctor of Educational Ministry Degree program.



## DAVID K. LOWERY

*Professor of New Testament Studies, 1977–.*

*BA, The King's College, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1987; postdoctoral studies, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.*

Dr. Lowery has been involved in church planting and ministry for over three decades in Vermont and Texas. He and his wife, Deb, have three children, who attended DTS and married classmates. All six are graduates of the seminary. He and Deb also have six grandchildren. He serves as an elder in a church (EFCA) pastored by one son and is writing a commentary on Matthew with another son. Their son-in-law and daughter are staff members at a church (PCA) in Tennessee. Dr. Lowery has contributed to the New American Standard Bible and the NET Bible. He has taught in Europe, the Middle East, the Caribbean and the South Pacific. His particular areas of focus in the New Testament are Matthew, Mark, and Paul's letters.



## AUBREY M. MALPHURS

*Senior Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, 1981–.*

*AA, University of Florida, 1964; BA, Florida Atlantic University, 1966; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, 1981.*

Dr. Malphurs is a visionary with a deep desire to influence a new generation of leaders through his classroom, pulpit, consulting, and writing ministries. He is involved in a number of ministries ranging from church planting and growth to leadership development. He has pastored three churches and is the author of numerous books and articles on leadership and church ministry. Currently he is the president of the Malphurs Group and is a trainer and consultant to churches, denominations, and ministry organizations throughout North America and Europe. His research and teaching interests include church planting, church growth, and leadership development.





## LINDA M. MARTEN

*Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling, 2002–.*

*BA, University of Iowa, 1964; MA, University of Northern Iowa, 1971; PhD, University of North Texas, 1984.*

Dr. Marten brings to her classes both an enthusiasm for the counseling profession and skills that have been honed through her thirty plus years of client interactions in private practice. Though she works with many different life problems, her specialties are trauma and dissociation. She is an LPC supervisor, member of the Christian Association of Psychological Studies, and a clinical member of the American Association of Marriage

and Family Therapy.



## NATE MCKANNA

*Director of Admissions, 2015–.*

*BA, Appalachian Bible College, 2009; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2015.*

During his ThM studies, Mr. McKanna served in a variety of roles with Team Admissions before being appointed Director of Admissions in July 2015. This role brings together his pastoral heart and passion for academic training as he helps shepherd the next generation of DTS students. These interests also fuel his desire to minister in his local church, where he serves on the preaching team and co-teaches an Adult Bible Fellowship class. He and his wife, Noel, have three children: Zoë, Noble, and Wesley.



## LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN

*Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, Assistant to the Dean of Academic Assessment, 1996–.*

*BA, Austin College, 1978; MA, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; PhD, University of North Texas, 2002.*

Dr. McLaughlin brings a love for the church to the classroom. His forty years of ministry encompass aspects of church administration and Christian education. He brings to DTS a wide variety of experience, ranging from campus staff minister for InterVarsity Christian Fellowship to a guest professorship at the Greek Bible Institute in Athens.

Dr. McLaughlin also has been active on the boards of the Texas Sunday School Association and the Professional Association of Christian Educators. He is interested in writing about learning domains and the educational cycle.



## S. JONATHAN MURPHY

*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 2015–.*

*MA (Hons), Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; PhD, 2009.*

Dr. Murphy comes to the Seminary from a variety of places. While born in Belfast, Northern Ireland, he was raised in the Canary Islands, Spain, and educated in Northern Ireland, Edinburgh (Scotland), and Dallas, Texas! Such cross-cultural exposure has nurtured a diverse range of interests from cheering for Ulster in rugby and Spain in soccer to enjoying all things related to history and a love for God's people all over the

world. Jonathan pastored in Northern Ireland before joining the seminary. His heart beats to encourage and shape leaders for the local church worldwide. He and his wife, Sarah Jane, have four children.



## RODNEY H. ORR

*Chair and Associate Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, 2012–.*

*BS, Purdue University, 1977; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; PhD, University of Edinburgh, 1998.*

Dr. Orr spent his formative years in Ethiopia and Germany. He served with Cru (Campus Crusade for Christ) for thirty-four years, seventeen of which were overseas. Dr. Orr taught at the Nairobi International School of Theology in Kenya, and while serving as executive director, he helped build Africa Leadership and Management Academy, a graduate school in Zimbabwe. While stateside, his ministry focused on

Yale University and United Nations diplomats in New York City.



## MICHAEL A. ORTIZ

*Associate Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, Director of DTS en Español 2016–. BA, University of South Florida, 1984; JD, Southern Methodist University, 1988; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; PhD, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 2015.*

Dr. Ortiz moved to Dallas from Sarasota, Florida with his wife, Kathy in November 2015, but they are not strangers to Dallas as they lived here while he was getting his ThM from DTS in 2008. They have two children, Michael (25) and Alyssa (24). He and Kathy have been married for nearly 30 years and now attend Northwest Bible Church. He is a Cuban

American with a passion for theological education in the Hispanic Community. He has had extensive ministry in Cuba related to leadership development and contextualization within the Cuban setting. He is also a practicing attorney, and enjoys cycling, fishing, and photography.



## EUGENE W. POND

*Associate Professor of Bible Exposition, Dean of Assessment, Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness, 1990–.*

*BS, University of Southern California, 1973; MS, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; PhD, 2001.*

Dr. Pond's research interests are wide ranging, with memberships in professional societies for biblical studies, institutional research, and enrollment management. He seeks to develop systems that cause Christian organizations to focus on their mission and run more efficiently. A teacher of adults for more than thirty years, Dr. Pond also helps lead

a North Dallas church where he serves as a teaching elder. Dr. Pond and his wife, Carol, who teaches kindergarten at a Christian school, are committed to Christian education at both ends of the age spectrum. Dr. Pond faithfully follows college football and loves camping.



## TIMOTHY J. RALSTON

*Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 1992–.*

*BS, University of Waterloo, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; PhD, 1994.*

Dr. Ralston brings a rich pastoral background to the classroom. He has served as not only an associate pastor and pastor in Ontario, but also as a director of adult education in the United States. Dr. Ralston is an active member in the North American Academy of Liturgy, the Evangelical Theological Society, and the Evangelical Homiletics Society. His research in New Testament manuscripts, worship, and spiritual direction has taken him into a wide variety of settings and produced many scholarly articles. He is also

an active Master Scuba Diving instructor and emergency first-response trainer. He and his wife, Carol, have two daughters.



## RAMESH P. RICHARD

*Professor of Global Theological Engagement and Pastoral Ministries, 1979–83; 1987–2012; Leave of Absence 2013–.*

*BCom, Madras Christian College, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; ThD, 1982; PhD, University of Delhi, 1991.*

In addition to more than 30 years of faculty service, Dr. Richard is founder and president of Ramesh Richard Evangelism and Church Health (RREACH), a global proclamation ministry that seeks to evangelize leaders and strengthen pastors primarily of Asia, Africa, and Latin America. He has ministered in over 100 countries, speaking to wide-ranging

audiences, from pastors in rural areas to heads of state. In partnership with DTS, RREACH launched the Global Proclamation Academy to equip influential young pastors from all over the world. Dr. Richard is also the founder of Trainers of Pastors International Coalition (TOPIC) and the general convener of the 2016 Global Proclamation Congress for Pastoral Trainers. He and his wife, Bonnie, have three grown children and two grandchildren.



## ERIK D. SALWEN

*Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling–Houston, 2014–.*

*BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1993; MBA, Columbia University, 2002; MABC/MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2011; PhD, Regent University, 2016.*

In addition to his teaching responsibilities at Dallas Theological Seminary, Dr. Salwen is a Licensed Professional Counselor (LPC) and the founder of College Station Christian Counseling, PLLC, ministering to the Bryan/College Station area. He has exercised executive leadership in the discipline of counseling across business, educational, and church contexts. Active in the Greater Houston area since 1996, Prof. Salwen has consistently sought out opportunities to serve the local community and currently serves on the board of regents of Texas Southern University. His ongoing research interest is in the area of church leadership and mental health.



## JAY L. SEDWICK JR.

*Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, 1998–.*

*BS, Pennsylvania State University, 1984; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; MA, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2003.*

Dr. Sedwick has over thirty years of youth ministry experience and serves on the board of the Association of Youth Ministry Educators. He has four children, guaranteeing a youth laboratory in his house for many years to come. An ordained minister who teaches youth at a large Dallas-area church, Dr. Sedwick is also a popular conference and seminar speaker. His research and teaching interests include youth development, youth culture, biblical education for youth, curriculum design, and legal and financial issues in ministry.



## EDWARD W. SHYU

*Assistant Director of Chinese Studies, Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership, 2011–.*

*BS, Ocean University, Taiwan, R.O.C, 1987; MIBA, West Coast University, 1992; MDiv, International Theological Seminary, 1995; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010.*

Dr. Shyu has served as Missionary Director of CEF San Gabriel Valley Region in mobilizing Good News Clubs in public schools and training Sunday school teachers at local churches since 1999. He also has served on pastoral teams at Chinese local churches in Southern California. His major duties are building online or hybrid courses for online Chinese studies. His passion is to teach children, train teachers, and equip leaders so that they are able to teach the truth, preach the gospel, and make disciples for the Lord.



## BENJAMIN I. SIMPSON

*Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies, Associate Dean-DTS Houston, 2011–.*

*BA, Bryan College, 1998; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, 2011.*

Dr. Simpson joined the faculty in 2006 as the registrar, a role that gave him the opportunity to help students navigate the sometimes complicated path to completion of their degree programs. In 2011 he moved to Houston and presently serves as the associate dean of DTS-Houston. He continues to positively influence students' ministries by helping them with course choices, scheduling, and degree completion. He is married to Amber, and they have two children, Madison and Eli.





## JAY E. SMITH

*Professor of New Testament Studies, 1996–.*

*BS, Bowling Green State University, 1982; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; PhD, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1996.*

Various forms of ministry in the local church complement Dr. Smith's role as a teacher in the New Testament Studies department. He has a special interest in the apostle Paul's letters and New Testament theology. He regularly contributes to leading academic journals and several professional societies. His current teaching and research interests include 1 Corinthians and sexual ethics in Pauline literature. "Dr. Jay"

often uses sports metaphors to help his students learn Greek grammar and syntax. And maybe someday he and his daughters, Karissa and Dayna, will hook a big one at the lake right by his house.



## MICHAEL J. SVIGEL

*Chair and Professor of Theological Studies, 2007–.*

*BS, Philadelphia Biblical University, 1996; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; PhD, 2007.*

Besides teaching both historical and systematic theology at DTS, Dr. Svigel is actively engaged in teaching and writing for a broader evangelical audience. His passion for a Christ-centered theology and life is coupled with a penchant for humor, music, and writing. Dr. Svigel comes to DTS after working for several years in the legal field as well as serving as a writer with the ministry of Insight for Living. His books and articles range from text critical studies to juvenile fantasy. He and his wife, Stephanie, have three

children: Sophie, Lucas, and Nathan.



## RICHARD A. TAYLOR

*Senior Professor of Old Testament Studies, Director of Doctor of Philosophy Studies, 1989–.*

*BA, Bob Jones University, 1966; MA, 1968; PhD, 1973; MA, Catholic University of America, 1985; PhD, 1990.*

Dr. Taylor's research interests include the Hebrew Bible and its ancient versions, exegetical method, and Semitic languages. His specialties include Aramaic studies and Syriac literature. His travels have taken him to Central America, the UK, Europe, Israel, Jordan, Canada, Sweden, Finland, Russia, and India. His wife is a Christian school administrator, his daughter is a public school teacher, and his son is a university professor.



## ANDI J. THACKER

*Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling, 2014–.*

*BS, Texas Technical University, 2003; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, University of North Texas, 2010.*

In addition to her teaching responsibilities at DTS, Dr. Thacker maintains a small private practice in which she specializes with children and adolescents and supervises LPC Interns. Dr. Thacker's clinical experience includes working as an inpatient program therapist for the Minirth Christian Program, serving on a mobile crisis outreach team conducting suicide risk assessments, working as a church counselor, and conducting child and adolescent

psychoeducational assessments. Dr. Thacker is a Licensed Professional Counselor, a Board Approved Supervisor, a Registered Play Therapist, and a Nationally Certified Counselor. She is married to Chad, and they have two children, Emerson and Will.



## JAMES H. THAMES

*Associate Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, Dean of Academic Administration, Director of Summer School and Wintersession, 1984–*

*BA, Grace University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; PhD, University of North Texas, 1997.*

From his unique position as faculty and administrative staff member, Dr. Thames understands frontline teaching and behind-the-scenes logistics. Since joining the seminary in 1984, he has served in a variety of positions and has been involved in establishing a professional association for registrars and admissions officers for theological schools. His areas of special interest include administration and accreditation in Christian higher education. In addition, Dr. Thames, an ordained minister, has been involved in overseas ministry and is active in his local church, including several years of service as a teacher and as a member of the board of elders. Both he and his wife, Laurie, grew up in Colorado and have a love for the outdoors. In fact, most of their vehicles are easily identified by the Colorado Native bumper sticker they sport. Dr. Thames and his wife have two married daughters.



## BILLY R. TODD JR.

*Registrar, 2011–*

*BS, Louisiana State University at Shreveport, 1992; MS, 1996; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; PhD Studies, 2011–*

Mr. Todd serves as the seminary's registrar after having served DTS in an information technology capacity on the academic side of the seminary. He has also worked with the Center for the Study of New Testament Manuscripts by photographing and analyzing ancient manuscripts of the New Testament and is currently working on his PhD in

Theological Studies with an interest in Christian doctrine and the early Church. He and his wife, Ashley, have two sons, Caleb and Jacob. Mr. Todd serves as a deacon at Lake Ridge Bible Church in Mesquite where he and Ashley teach in the Jr. High ministry.



## DANIEL B. WALLACE

*Senior Professor of New Testament Studies, 1979–81; 1988–*

*BA, Biola University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; PhD, 1995.*

Dr. Wallace, a fourth-generation Californian, former surfer and pastor, is a member of the Society of New Testament Studies, has written, edited, or otherwise contributed to more than thirty books, and has published articles in *New Testament Studies*, *Novum Testamentum*, *Biblica*, *Westminster Theological Journal*, and the *Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society*. His *Exegetical Syntax of the New Testament* is the standard intermediate Greek grammar and has been translated into several languages. He is the executive director of the Center for the Study of New Testament Manuscripts ([www.csntm.org](http://www.csntm.org)), an institute whose initial purpose is to preserve Scripture by taking digital photographs of all known Greek New Testament manuscripts. When not involved in scholarly pursuits, speaking engagements, or entertaining students at his home, he and his wife, Pati, enjoy spending time with their four boys, three daughters-in-law, three granddaughters, and one Labrador.



## TIMOTHY S. WARREN

*Senior Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 1984–*

*BA, Cedarville College, 1969; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; PhD, Ohio State University, 1987.*

When Dr. Warren teaches pastoral ministries he draws from decades of personal experience. After serving as a chaplain's assistant in the U.S. Army and the Texas Air National Guard, he pastored churches in Texas and Ohio. He has held the position of adult ministry associate at his home church for twenty-five years, has taught a men's Bible study at the Cooper Aerobic Center for more than thirty years, and maintains an active speaking, writing, and teaching schedule.



## LARRY J. WATERS

*Professor of Bible Exposition, 2008–; Lead Editor of Bibliotheca Sacra, 2013–.*

*BA, East Texas Baptist University, 1969; MDiv, Asian Theological Seminary, 1990; ThM, Asian Graduate School of Theology, 1992; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998.*

Before joining the faculty of DTS, Dr. Waters and his wife, Mary, served as missionaries in the Philippines from 1973 to 1999. His worldwide ministry continues, primarily in the Philippines. Larry has authored six articles on the Book of Job, has published his dissertation, and has been involved in authoring or contributing to four books based on Job. Dr. Waters and his wife, Mary, enjoy time with their daughters, sons-in-law,

and five grandchildren.



## BRIAN L. WEBSTER

*Professor of Old Testament Studies, 2002–.*

*BA, Cornerstone University, 1987; MPhil, Hebrew Union College, 1993; PhD, 2000.*

In the course of his professional career, Dr. Webster has worked as a research fellow at The Scriptorium, cataloguing cuneiform texts and working with Hebrew scrolls; taught Greek and Hebrew at Cornerstone University and at Puritan Reform Theological Seminary; and served as associate professor of Bible and chair of the Bible, Religion, and Ministry division at Cornerstone University. He has won several teaching awards and recognition in *Who's Who Among America's Teachers*. He and his wife serve as

youth leaders at Lake Cities Community Church in Rowlett, Texas.



## MICHELLE O. WOODY

*Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling, 2013–.*

*BA, University of California at Los Angeles, 1976; MBA, Atlanta University, 1978; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010; EdD, University of Southern California, 2014.*

Dr. Woody is a graduate of the DTS Counseling program with several years of ministry and business experience. In addition, Dr. Woody is a Licensed Professional Counseling Intern. She served in Bible Study Fellowship for nearly fifteen years in a number of roles including Teaching Leader. Her passion is to equip and empower at-risk students and their families through counseling interventions and creative educational strategies. She

enjoys international travel, the Dallas Cowboys, music, health club workouts, teaching in youth ministry at church, and spending time with her son and two daughters Jason, Lindsey, and Kelsey.



## MARK M. YARBROUGH

*Associate Professor of Bible Exposition, Vice President for Academic Affairs, Academic Dean, 2001–.*

*BA, Dallas Christian College, 1993; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2008.*

Dr. Yarbrough has served in a variety of positions during his tenure at DTS: Research Assistant to the President, Executive Director of Information Technology, Associate Dean for External Education, and Vice President for Communications. Regardless of the title, he is delighted to engage in the world of Christian higher education. His love for the classroom draws him to the Bible Exposition department, where he teaches a

variety of courses, and his love for the local body of Christ has called him to the pastoral preaching team at Centerpoint Church in Mesquite, Texas. Mark and his wife, Jennifer, have four children: Kayla, Jacob, Kayci, and Joseph—and two energetic dogs named Biscuit and Gravy.



ADJUNCT/VISITING  
FACULTY 2016-2017

**BENJAMIN J. ALBRITTON**

*Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling*  
BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; MA, Biola University, 1984; PsyD, 1986.

**STEN-ERIK ARMITAGE**

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership*  
MA[BS], DTS, 2012; ThM, 2012; PhD candidate, University of St. Andrews, expected 2016.

**CARISA A. ASH**

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership*  
BA, Spring Arbor University, 1996; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, 2012.

**JOYE B. BAKER**

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership*  
BA, California Western University, 1969; MA, United States International University, 1971; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; DMin, 2005.

**JEANNE R. BALLARD**

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership*  
BA, Biola University, 1976; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2009; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2013.

**DANIEL S. BOLIN**

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership*  
BS, Multnomah Bible College, 1971; BA, Seattle Pacific University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; MBA, LeTourneau University, 1995; DMin, Denver Seminary 2008.

**R. TODD BRADLEY**

*Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
BA, Texas A&M University, 1977; MA, Army Command and General Staff College, 1991; MAR, Liberty University, 1992; DMiss, Western Seminary, 2005.

**JOAQUIM F. BRAGA**

*Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling*  
BS, Calvary Bible College, 2001; MDiv, Calvary Theological Seminary, 2005; MA, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2007; PhD, Texas Woman's University, 2014.

**MONROE D. BREWER, JR.**

*Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
BA, University of California-Los Angeles, 1971; MDiv, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1975; DMiss, Biola University, 1989.

**PATRICK O. CATE**

*Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
BA, Wheaton College, 1963; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; PhD, Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1974.

**PHILIP P. CHIA**

*Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition and Pastoral Ministries and World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
BS, University of Saskatchewan, 1979; MDiv, Canadian Theological Seminary, 1981; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; PhD, University of Sheffield, 1988.

**INNA CHATS**

*Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
BA, Cornerstone University & Seminary, 2002; MA, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, Free University of Berlin, 2013.

**STEPHEN K. L. CHOCK**

*Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling*  
BS, University of Hawaii, 1978; MA, Ohio State University at Columbus, 1984; PhD, 1988.

**JAMES F. DAVIS**

*Adjunct Professor in New Testament Studies*  
BSME, University of Wisconsin Madison, 1985; MDiv and ThM, Capital Bible Seminary, 1993; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001.

**ROBERT C. DEVARGAS**

*Adjunct Professor in Media Arts and Worship*  
BS, Texas A & M, 1986; MA, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994; PhD, 1998.

**JOHN THOMAS (J. T.) ENGLISH**

*Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies*  
BA, Colorado State University, 2007; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2011; PhD, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2014.

**ANTHONY T. EVANS**

*Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies and for Doctor of Ministry*  
BA, Carver Bible College, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; ThD, 1982.



### **KAREN N. GIESEN**

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership*

*BA, Rice University, 1967; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; MACE, 2000; DMin, 2008.*

### **KEVIN C. GILLILAND**

*Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling*

*BA, Baylor University, 1986; MA, Rosemead School of Psychology, 1989; PsyD, 1992.*

### **DONALD C. GRIGORENKO**

*Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies*

*BS, Ohio State University, 1977; ThM Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; PhD, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1998.*

### **NORMAN SCOTT HARRIS**

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership*

*BBA, Oklahoma University, 1987; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, University of North Texas, 2005.*

### **DIPA H. HART**

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership*

*BS, University of Texas, 1999; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; PhD candidate, Regent University, expected 2016.*

### **KAM-CHEUNG RICHARD HON**

*Adjunct Professor in Online Chinese Studies*

*BSSC, Chinese University in Hong Kong, 1987; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2015.*

### **SABRINA HOPSON**

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership*

*B.A., University of Virginia, 1978, MA, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003, PhD, University of North Texas, 2007.*

### **JOANNA M. HOYT**

*Visiting Professor in Old Testament Studies*

*BA, Howard Payne University, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2007; PhD, 2012.*

### **PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES**

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership and for Doctor of Ministry*

*BS, Virginia Tech, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; DMin, 1997.*

### **ANDREA S. KIM**

*Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling*

*BA, Harvard University, 1998; MD, UT-Southwestern Medical Center, 2003.*

### **BRIAN WING-KIN LAM**

*Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies*

*BS, University of Houston, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; DMin, 1992.*

### **JERRY ELAINE LAWRENCE**

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership*

*BA, Baylor University, 1983; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; MACE, 1995; DMin, 2005.*

### ROBERT P. LIGHTNER

*Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology and Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies*  
ThB, Baptist Bible Seminary, 1955; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1959; ThD, 1964; MLA, Southern Methodist University, 1972.

### ISRAEL P. LOKEN

*Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition*  
BS, Lancaster Bible College, 1990; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2000.

### OSCAR M. LÓPEZ

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries and Adjunct Professor in Doctor of Ministry*  
BA, Westmont College, 1967; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; ThD, 1993.

### RENÉ A. LÓPEZ

*Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition*  
BA, Trinity International University, 1995; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, 2010.

### ALVIN A. K. LOW

*Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
Diploma, Ngee Ann Polytechnic, Republic of Singapore, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; ThD, 1985.

### JENNY J. MCGILL

*Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
BS, Stephen F. Austin State University, 1996; MACM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, King's College London, 2015.

### BLAKE P. MITCHELL

*Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling*  
BS, Texas A&M University, 1996; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; MA, Biola University, 2001; PhD, 2003.

### TERRI DARBY MOORE

*Adjunct Professor of New Testament Studies*  
BS, Mississippi College, 1997; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, 2014.

### BARBARA A. NEUMANN

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership*  
RN, Lilly Jolly School of Nursing, 1969; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2005; DMin, 2011.

### VLADIMIR PIKMAN

*Visiting Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
MS, Ukrainian State University, 1992; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, Dortmund University, 2007–present.

### CALVIN F. PEARSON

*Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries*  
BA, Houston Baptist, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1987; DMin, Gordon–Conwell Theological Seminary, 1999; PhD, University of Texas at Arlington, 2012.

### PAUL E. PETTIT

*Director of Placement, Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries, Educational Leadership and Ministries, and Media Arts and Worship*  
BS, University of Kansas at Lawrence, 1987; ASP, Moody Bible Institute, 1989; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; DMin, 2007.

### MICHAEL POCOCK

*Senior Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies and Adjunct Professor In World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
BA, Washington Bible College, 1964; MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1967; ThM, 1969; DMiss, 1981.

### T. MAURICE PUGH

*Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies*  
BA, University of Michigan–Flint, 1992; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2006.

### DOUGLAS E. ROSENAU

*Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling*  
BA, Bob Jones University, 1969; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1973; MSED, Northern Illinois University, 1977; EdD, 1979.

### STEVEN L. RUNDLE

*Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
AA, Los Angeles City College, 1990; BA, California State University–Northridge, 1992; PhD, Claremont Graduate University, 1998.

### MICHAEL A. RYDELNIK

*Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition*  
Dipl, Moody Bible Institute, 1977; BA, Azusa Pacific University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; DMiss, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1997.

### ANDREW B. SEIDEL

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership and for Doctor of Ministry*  
BS, United States Military Academy, 1963; MS, University of Illinois, 1966; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; DMin, 1996.





### **D. WAYNE STILES**

*Adjunct Professor in Media Arts & Worship  
BMus, University of North Texas, 1988; ThM, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1997; DMin, 2004.*

### **MARK A. STRAND**

*Visiting Professor in World Missions and Intercultural  
Studies*

*BA, Luther College, 1985; MA, University of Minnesota,  
1991; PhD, University of Colorado at Denver, 2004.*

### **JAMES M. STREET**

*Adjunct Professor in Old Testament Studies  
BS, Baptist Bible College, 1997; ThM, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, 2006.*

### **JOHN S. TOWNSEND**

*Visiting Professor in Biblical Counseling  
BA, University of North Carolina, 1974; ThM, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1980; MA, Rosemead School  
of Psychology, 1982; PhD, 1984.*

### **JENNY TSAI-CHEN**

*Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition  
BA, Soochow University, 1978; MDiv, China Evangelical  
Seminary, 1983; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary,  
1992; PhD, 2003.*

### **CARMEN PUI-FUNG YAU TSUI**

*Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and  
Leadership  
BA, University of Houston, 1988; MABS, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1992; MACE, 1995; DMin,  
Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2007.*

### **MATTHEW D. TURVEY**

*Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
BS, Southwest Baptist University, 1996; MA, Forest  
Institute of Professional Psychology, 2001; PsyD, 2003.*

### **ROBERT J. VAJKO**

*Visiting Professor in World Missions and  
Intercultural Studies  
BA, Columbia Bible College, 1962; Diploma,  
University of Paris, 1966; MA, Trinity Evangelical  
Divinity School, 1974; Diploma, Faculte Libre de  
Theologie Evangelique de Vaux-sur-Seine, 1985;  
DMiss, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 2006.*

### **RICHARD L. VOET**

*Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
BS, University of Cincinnati, 1971; MD, 1975;  
MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; MA,  
Trinity Graduate School, 2005.*

### **C. WAYNE WALKER**

*Adjunct Professor in Media Arts and Worship  
BA, Stephen F. Austin State University, 1999; MACM,  
Dallas Theological Seminary, 2007.*

### **DARRELL L. WHITEMAN**

*Adjunct Professor in Department of World Missions  
and Intercultural Studies  
Pre-Med, Spring Arbor College, 1967; BA, Seattle  
Pacific University, 1970; PhD, Southern Illinois  
University, 1971.*

### **TERRANCE S. WOODSON**

*Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural  
Studies  
BA, The King's College, 1977; ThM, Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1981; DMin, 2000.*

### **DAVID B. WYRTZEN**

*Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor  
of Ministry  
BA, Houghton College, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1975; ThD, 1980.*

**KEITH D. YATES**

Adjunct Professor in Media Arts and Worship  
BFA, Southern Methodist University, 1971; MABS,  
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

**TIMOTHY S. YODER**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
BS, Cairn University, 1986; MDiv, Trinity Evangelical  
Divinity School, 1992; MA, Marquette University,  
2002; PhD, 2005.

## DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

**JAMES B. ADAMS**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
JD, University of Chicago Law School, 1978; ThM,  
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988.

**J. RONALD BLUE**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry, Coordinator  
of the Spanish DMin Program  
BA, University of Nebraska, 1957; ThM, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1965; PhD, University of  
Texas at Arlington, 1989.

**JOYE B. BAKER**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of  
Educational Ministry  
BA, California Western University, 1969; MA, United  
States International University, 1971; MACE, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1999; DMin, 2005.

**JEANNE R. BALLARD**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of  
Educational Ministry  
BA, California Western University, 1969; MA, United  
States International University, 1971; MACE, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1999; DMin, 2005.

**LINDA M. BUELL**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of  
Educational Ministry  
BA in History, University of Washington, 1965; MA  
in American and English Literature, 1977; EdD in  
Educational Leadership, Seattle University, 1989.

**H. DALE BURKE**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
BA, Marshall University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1979; DD, Talbot Theological Seminary,  
2005.

**KURT D. BRUNER**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
BA, Pacific Coast Baptist Bible College, 1986; MA,  
Talbot Theological Seminary, 1990.

**ANA MARIA E. CAMPOS**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
BTh, Seminario Teologico Centroamericano, 1982; MA,  
1987; Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; DMin, 2001.

**OSCAR A. CAMPOS**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies, World  
Missions and Intercultural Studies, and for Doctor  
of Ministry  
BTh, Seminario Teologico Centroamericano, 1982;  
MA, 1986; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991;  
PhD, 2000.

**DOUGLAS M. CECIL**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
BA, University of Cincinnati, 1974; ThM, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1984, DMin, 1991.

**RAYMOND Y. CHANG**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
BA, Biola University, 1988; MDiv, Talbot School of  
Theology, 1990; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary,  
1992; DMin, Trinity International University, 2010.





**WILLIAM P. DONAHUE**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BS, Princeton University, 1980; MABS, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1988; PhD, University of  
North Texas, 1994.

**PAUL E. ENGLE**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BA, Houghton College, 1964; MDiv, Wheaton  
College, 1967; DMin, Westminster Theological  
Seminary, 1977.

**HANS W. FINZEL**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BA, Columbia International University, 1974; ThM,  
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; DMiss, Fuller  
Theological Seminary, 1989.

**DAVID R. FLETCHER**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BA, Occidental College, 1980; ThM, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1985; DMin, 2004.

**ROBERT J. JEFFRESS JR.**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BA, Baylor University, 1977; ThM Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1981; DMin, Southwestern Baptist  
Theological Seminary, 1983.

**WALTER ESTEBAN HEIDENREICH**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BBS, Rio Grande Bible Institute, 2004; MA, SETECA,  
2008; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2015.

**ROBERT H. KASPER**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
Dipl, Briarcrest Bible Institute, 1961; BTh, Tyndale  
College and Seminary, 1964; ThM, Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1979; MEd, University of Texas–Pan Am,  
1991; EdD, University of Texas at Austin, 1996.

**GRANT D. KAUL**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BS, University of Oregon, 1990; MDiv, Western  
Seminary, 1995; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary,  
2008.

**WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE**

*Senior Professor Emeritus and Adjunct Professor in  
Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry*  
BS, Philadelphia College of the Bible, 1960; ThM, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1964; ThD, 1968.

**W. RODMAN MACILVAINE**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BBA, Southern Methodist University, 1978; ThM, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1983; DMin, 2009.

**MOISÉS MEJÍA**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
ThB, SETECA, 1990; MA, SETECA, 1991; DMiss, SAIACS,  
1994; Diploma in Missions, All Nations, 1994.

**L. STANFORD ORTH**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BA, North Texas University, 1951; ThM, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1962; ThD, 1956.

**JORGE A. PONCE**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BA, Central American Theological Seminary, 1983;  
MA, 1991; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006.

**RALPH R. PORTER**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BA, Biola University, 1964; ThM, Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1969; DMin, Pheonix Seminary, 2001.

**ROGER M. RAYMER**

*Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor  
of Ministry*  
BA, University of California at Los Angeles, 1969;  
graduate study, California State University, 1969–  
1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; DMin,  
Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2003.

**JOHN W. REED**

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries, and  
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry Studies*  
BA, Bryan College, 1951; MDiv, Grace Theological  
Seminary, 1954; MA, Bowling Green State University,  
1961; PhD, Ohio State University, 1966.

**HADDON W. ROBINSON**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; MA,  
Southern Methodist University, 1960; PhD, University  
of Illinois, 1964.

**TORREY W. ROBINSON**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BA, University of North Texas, 1979; MDiv Denver  
Seminary, 1983; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological  
Seminary, 2001.

**ROBERT J. ROWLEY**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BS, Drexel University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1981; DMin, 2005.

**FRANCIS J. SCHMIDT**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BA, Tennessee Temple, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1986; DMin, 2015.

**GAIL N. SEIDEL**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*  
BA, University of Texas, 1963; MACE, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 2003; DMin, Gordon-Conwell  
Theological Seminary, 2010.



**STEPHEN D. SHORES**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
BA, University of North Carolina, 1976; ThM, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1982; MABC, Grace Theological  
Seminary, 1988; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological  
Seminary, 2000.*

**BRADLEY L. SMITH**

*Visiting Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
BS, Texas A&M University, 1981; ThM, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1988; DMin, Northwest  
Graduate School, 2005.*

**DONALD R. SUNUKJIAN**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
BA, University of Southern California, 1962; ThM,  
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; ThD, 1972; PhD,  
University of California at Los Angeles, 1972.*

**PAUL E. SYWULKA**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
BA, Columbia International University, 1961; ThM  
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1967; PhD, 2001.*

**PATRICK L. TAYLOR**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
BA, University of Texas at Arlington, 1971; ThM,  
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; DMin, 1985.*

**KING-TAI TIE**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
AA, Lon Morris College, 1978; BS, Texas A&M  
University, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary,  
1986; DMin, 2001.*

**JOHN T. TRENT**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
BA, Texas Christian University, 1974; ThM, Dallas  
Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, Texas Woman's  
University, 1982.*

**JERRY C. WOFFORD**

*Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
BA, Baylor University, 1959; PhD, 1962.*

**DAVID B. WYRTZEN**

*Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor  
of Ministry  
BA, Houghton College, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological  
Seminary, 1975; ThD, 1980.*

**FACULTY EMERITI**

**DONALD K. CAMPBELL**

*BA, ThM, ThD, DD  
President Emeritus and Professor Emeritus of Bible  
Exposition*

**THOMAS L. CONSTABLE**

*BA, ThM, ThD  
Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

**DONALD R. GLENN**

*BS, ThM, MA  
Senior Professor Emeritus of Old Testament Studies*

**JOHN D. GRASSMICK**

*BA, ThM, PhD  
Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies*

**KENNETH G. HANNA**

*BA, ThM, ThD, DHL  
Senior Professor of Bible Exposition–Houston and  
Director Emeritus of the Houston Extension*

**WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE**

*BS, ThM, ThD  
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

**ROBERT P. LIGHTNER**

*ThB, ThM, ThD  
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology*

**OSCAR M. LÓPEZ**

*BA, ThM, ThD  
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries,  
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry*

**MICHAEL POCOCK**

*BA, MDiv, ThM, DMiss  
Senior Professor Emeritus of World Missions and  
Intercultural Studies*

**JOHN W. REED**

*BA, MDiv, MA, PhD  
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

**DONALD P. REGIER**

*BA, ThM  
Associate Professor Emeritus of Christian Education*

**CHARLES R. SWINDOLL**

*CTh, DD, LHD, LLD, LittD.  
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Chancellor*

**STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT**

*BA, ThM, ThD  
Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*



## FACULTY PUBLICATIONS

### CURRENT

#### RONALD B. ALLEN

*Praise! A Matter of Life and Breath*  
*Worship: Rediscovering the Missing Jewel (coauthor)*  
*When Song Is New*  
*Lord of Song*  
*The Majesty of Man*  
*Liberated Traditionalism (coauthor)*  
*Joel*  
*A Shelter in the Fury*  
*And I Will Praise Him*  
*Rediscovering Prophecy*  
*Discovering Psalms*  
*Praise! The Response to All of Life*  
*Abortion: When Does Life Begin?*  
*Imagination: God's Gift of Wonder*  
*The New King James Version–Old Testament (coeditor)*  
*The Nelson Study Bible–(OT Editor)*  
*The Book of Numbers*  
*Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary (OT editor)*  
*The Wonder of Worship*  
*Nelson's Compact Bible Commentary (coeditor)*  
*Nelson's Student Bible Commentary (OT editor)*  
*The Book of Numbers*  
*Jeremiah Study Bible (contributor)*

#### JAMES E. ALLMAN

*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church (contributor)*

#### VICTOR D. ANDERSON

*Leitourgia–Christian Service: A Festschrift for Joykitty M. George (contributor)*  
*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church (contributor)*

#### MARK L. BAILEY

*The New Testament Explorer: Discovering the Essence, Background, and Meaning of Every Book in the New Testament (coauthor)*  
*Nelson's New Testament Survey (coauthor)*  
*Prophecy in Light of Today (coauthor)*  
*To Follow Him*  
*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church (contributor)*  
*Eschatology: Biblical, Historical and Practical Approaches; A Volume in Honor of Craig Alan Blaising (contributor)*  
*The Road to Armageddon (contributor)*  
*Countdown to Armageddon (contributor)*  
*Integrity of Heart, Skilfulness of Hands: Biblical and Leadership in Honor of Donald K. Campbell (contributor)*

#### D. SCOTT BARFOOT

*Crisis Leadership: Personal Accounts from Leaders Who Found Their Way and Thrived (coeditor, contributor)*

#### GARY BARNES

*Evidence Based Practices in Christian Counseling (contributor)*

**TIMOTHY J. BASSELIN**

*Flannery O'Connor: Writing a Theology of Disabled Humanity*

**DARRELL L. BOCK**

*A German Theological Word List (coauthor)*  
*Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern*  
*Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church (coeditor)*  
*Progressive Dispensationalism (coauthor)*  
*A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (consulting editor)*  
*Luke 1:1-9:50*  
*Luke 9:51-24:53*  
*Luke*  
*Luke NIV Application Commentary*  
*Three Views of the Millennium and Beyond (editor)*  
*Blasphemy and Exaltation in Judaism and the Final Examination of Jesus*  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, vol. 1 (editor)*  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, vol. 2 (editor)*  
*Studying the Historical Jesus*  
*Jesus According to Scripture*  
*A Purpose-directed Theology*  
*Breaking the Da Vinci Code*  
*Jesus in Context*  
*Mark*  
*The Missing Gospels: Unearthing the Truth about Alternative Christianities*  
*Interpreting the New Testament Text: Introduction to the Art and Science of Exegesis (coeditor)*  
*Acts*  
*Dethroning Jesus: Exposing Popular Culture's Quest to Unseat the Biblical Christ*  
*The Use of the Old Testament in the New: Three Views (coauthor)*  
*The Historical Jesus: Five Views (coauthor)*  
*Key Events in the Life of the Historical Jesus (coeditor)*  
*A Comparative Handbook to the Gospel of Mark (associate editor)*  
*Recovering the Real Lost Gospel: Rediscovering the Gospel as Good News*  
*Jesus The Messiah: Tracing the Promises, Expectations, and Coming of Israel's King (coauthor)*  
*A Theology of Luke and Acts: God's Promised Program, Realized for the Nations (coauthor)*  
*The Gospel According to Isaiah 53: Encountering the Suffering Servant in Jewish and Christian Theology (coeditor)*  
*Who Is Jesus? Linking the Historical Jesus with the Christ of Faith*  
*Truth Matters: Confident Faith in a Confusing World (coauthor)*  
*Parables of Enoch: A Paradigm Shift (coeditor)*  
*Truth in a Culture of Doubt: Engaging Skeptical Challenges to the Bible (coauthor)*  
*The People, the Land, and the Future of Israel: Israel and the Jewish People in the Plan of God (coeditor)*

**STEPHEN J. BRAMER**

*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church (contributor)*  
*Holman Old Testament Commentary: Genesis (coauthor)*  
*Main Idea: Genesis (in Korean)*  
*The Bible Reader's Joke Book*  
*Baker's Evangelical Dictionary of Biblical Theology (contributor)*  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, Vol. 1 (contributor)*

**MICHAEL H. BURER**

*New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament (coeditor)*  
*A New Reader's Lexicon of the Greek New Testament (coauthor)*  
*Divine Sabbath Work*

**J. LANIER BURNS**

*Leitourgia—Collected Essays: A Festschrift for Joy-kutty M. George (contributor)*  
*Dispensationalism, Israel, and the Church (contributor)*  
*Three Central Issues in Contemporary Dispensationalism: A Comparison of Traditional & Progressive Views (contributor)*  
*Nearness of God: God's Presence with His People*  
*John Calvin and Evangelical Theology (contributor)*  
*Jürgen Moltmann and Evangelical Theology (contributor)*  
*The Bible's Polemic against Empires (author)*  
*Encyclopedia of Christian Civilization (contributor)*  
*Lexham Bible Dictionary (contributor)*

**ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.**

*Interpreting the Minor Prophets*  
*From Exegesis to Exposition*  
*Handbook on the Prophets*  
*A Workbook for Intermediate Hebrew*  
*Interpreting the Historical Books*  
*1 & 2 Samuel*  
*A Commentary on Judges-Ruth*

**SUE G. EDWARDS**

*New Doors in Ministry to Women: A Fresh Model for Transforming Your Church, Campus, or Mission Field*  
*Women's Retreats: A Creative Planning Guide*  
*The Discover Together Series*  
*Philippians: Discovering Joy Through Relationship*  
*Proverbs: Ancient Wisdom for a Postmodern World*  
*Daddy's Girls: Discover the Wonder of the Father*  
*Ephesians: Finding Your Identity and Purpose in Christ*  
*Psalms: Authentic Worship for Today's Women*  
*Luke: Finding Truth and Healing in Jesus' Words to Women*  
*1 Peter: Finding Encouragement in Troubled Times*  
*Revelation: Discovering Life for Today and Eternity*  
*Daniel: Discovering the Courage to Stand for Your Faith*  
*Mixed Ministry: Working Together as Brothers and Sisters in an Oversexed Society*  
*Leading Women Who Wound: Strategies for an Effective Ministry*  
*Organic Mentoring: A Mentor's Guide to Relationships with Next Generation Women*

**BUIST M. FANNING III**

*The Perfect Volume: Critical Discussions of the Semantics of the Greek Perfect under Aspect Theory (contributor)*  
*NIV Zondervan Study Bible (contributor)*  
*Four Views on the Warning Passages in Hebrews (contributor)*  
*Interpreting the New Testament Text: Introduction to the Art and Science of Exegesis (coeditor)*  
*Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek*

**JOSEPH D. FANTIN**

*The Greek Imperative Mood in the New Testament: A Cognitive and Communicative Approach*  
*Lord of the Entire World: Lord Jesus, A Challenge to Lord Caesar?*

**BRUCE W. FONG**

*Racial Equality in the Church (author)*  
*Real Life: "Determined to Discover that Each New Day Is Worth Living"*  
*Always Hope: "Life Is Rough. Never Give Up. Believe."*  
*Choose Faith: "You Were Knocked Down, Hard. Get Back Up. Today Is A New Day. Be A Part of Something Good, Something Very Good."*  
*Shepherd Strong: "Living 1 & 2 Timothy"*  
*Messy Church: "Living 1 & 2 Corinthians"*  
*The Wall: "Jesus Destroyed the Wall of Hostility; His Church Must Never Rebuild It. Ephesians 2:14"*





### SANDRA L. GLAHN

*Mocha on the Mount*  
*Espresso with Esther*  
*Java with the Judges*  
*Solomon Latte*  
*Cappuccino with Colossians*  
*Premium Roast with Ruth*  
*Frappe with Philippians*  
*Kona with Jonah*  
*Sumatra with the Seven Churches* (coauthor)  
*Chai with Malachi* (coauthor)  
*Informed Consent*  
*When Empty Arms Become a Heavy Burden: Encouragement for Couples Facing Infertility* (coauthor)  
*Sexual Intimacy in Marriage* (coauthor)  
*Control? A Couple's Guide to Contraception* (coauthor)  
*Lethal Harvest* (coauthor)  
*Deadly Cure* (coauthor)  
*False Positive* (coauthor)  
*The Infertility Companion* (coauthor)  
*The Contraception Guidebook: Options, Risks, and Answers for Christian Couples* (coauthor)  
*Genetic Engineering: A Christian Response* (contributor)  
*The Making of a Mentor* (contributor)  
*Insight for Living's Bible Companion for Women* (contributor)  
*Life Savors for Women* (contributor)  
*Simple Little Words* (contributor)  
*Daily Seeds for Women Who Walk in Faith* (contributor)  
*A Faith and Culture Devotional* (contributor)  
*God Encounters* (contributor)  
*Tending the Soul: 90 Days of Spiritual Nourishment* (contributor)

### REG GRANT

*Telling Stories to Touch the Heart* (coauthor)  
*The Power Sermon* (coauthor)  
*Ebony Moon*  
*Storm, the Surprising Story of Martin Luther*  
*Quest Study Bible* (contributor)  
*Mark Twain: Tragedy in the Graveyard* (coscreenwriter)

### JOHN D. HANNAH

*Inerrancy and the Church* (editor)  
*To the Glory of God* (Revised title: *How Do We Glorify God?*)  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Church History* (In English and Spanish)  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Ancient Church History*  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Medieval Church History*

*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Reformation Church History or The Early Modern Period*  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to the Late Modern Period*  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to the Post Modern Period*  
*Our Legacy: The History of Christian Doctrine*  
*Charts of Ancient and Medieval Church History*  
*Charts of Reformation and Enlightenment Church History*  
*Charts of Modern and Postmodern Church History*  
*Marriage to a Difficult Man: The Uncommon Union of Jonathan and Sarah Edwards* (associate editor)  
*An Uncommon Union: Dallas Theological Seminary and American Evangelicalism*

### W. HALL HARRIS III

*The Descent of Christ: Ephesians 4:7-11 and Traditional Hebrew Imagery*  
*A Biblical Theology of the New Testament* (contributor)  
*New American Standard Bible 1995 Update* (contributor)  
*New English Translation-Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament* (coeditor)  
*New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament* (coeditor)  
*1, 2, 3 John: Comfort and Counsel for a Church in Crisis*  
*Interpreting the New Testament Text: The Art and Science of Exegesis* (contributor)  
*The Lexham Greek-English Interlinear New Testament* (translator and general editor)  
*The Lexham Greek-English Interlinear New Testament: SBL Edition* (translator and general editor)  
*The Lexham English Bible* (general editor and NT translator)  
*The NET Bible* (project director and managing editor)  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study: The Gospels* (contributor)

### GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

*The Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land* (coauthor)  
*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church* (contributor)

### MARK H. HEINEMANN

*Evangelical Dictionary of Christian Education* (contributor)  
*Best Practices for Online Education: A Guide for Christian Higher Education* (contributor)

### GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.

*Foundations of Spiritual Formation* (contributor)  
*Ministry Greenhouse*  
*Preparing for Ministry* (editor)  
*Brimming with God: Reflecting Theologically on Cases in Ministry* (contributor)

**NATHAN D. HOLSTEEN**

*Evidence for the Rapture: A Biblical Case for Pretribulationism*  
(contributor)  
*Dispensationalism and the History of Redemption:*  
*A Developing and Diverse Tradition* (contributor)  
*Eschatology: Biblical, Historical, and Practical Approaches*  
(contributor)  
*Exploring Christian Theology: Revelation, Scripture, and the*  
*Triune God* (coeditor)  
*Exploring Christian Theology: Creation, Fall, and Salvation*  
(coeditor)  
*Exploring Christian Theology: The Church, Spiritual Growth,*  
*and the End Times* (coauthor)

**J. SCOTT HORRELL**

*Exploring Christian Theology: Revelation, Scripture, and the*  
*Triune God* (contributor)  
*Vox Scripturae: Revista Teológica Latinoamericana*, vols. 1–5  
(chief editor)  
*Maçonaria e Fé Cristã*  
*Ultrapassando Barreiras*, 2 vols. (editor)  
*From the Ground Up: New Testament Foundations for the*  
*21st Century Church*  
*Jesus in Trinitarian Perspective: An Introductory Christology*  
(contributor)  
*Connecting for Christ: Overcoming Challenges Across*  
*Cultures* (contributor)  
*The New Evangelical Subordinationism?* (contributor)  
*Vital Faith Bible, Christianity Today Publication* (contributor)

**ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON**

*Expository Hermeneutics*  
*Three Central Issues in Contemporary Dispensationalism*  
(coauthor)

**GORDON H. JOHNSTON**

*Jesus The Messiah: Tracing the Promises, Expectations, and*  
*Coming of Israel's King* (coauthor)  
*Giving the Sense: Understanding and Using Old Testament*  
*Historical Texts* (contributor)  
*Bible Knowledge Commentary: Word Study Edition* (contributor)

**J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON**

*The Use of  $\pi\alpha\tilde{\nu}\varsigma$  in the New Testament*

**GLENN R. KREIDER**

*Dispensationalism and the History of Redemption: A Developing*  
*and Diverse Tradition* (coeditor and contributor)  
*Evidence for the Rapture: A Biblical Case for Pretribulationism*  
(contributor)  
*Jonathan Edwards's Interpretation of Revelation 4:1–8:1*  
*Exploring Christian Theology: The Church, Spiritual*  
*Growth, and the End Times* (contributor)  
*God with Us: Exploring God's Personal Interactions with His*  
*People throughout the Bible*  
*Exploring Christian Theology: Revelation, Scripture,*  
*and the Triune God* (contributor)  
*Exploring Christian Theology: Creation, Fall, and*  
*Salvation* (contributor)

**ABRAHAM KURUVILLA**

*A Vision for Preaching: Understanding the Heart*  
*of Pastoral Ministry*  
*Ephesians: A Theological Commentary for Preaching*  
*Mark: A Theological Commentary for Preachers*  
*Text to Praxis: Hermeneutics and Homiletics in*  
*Dialogue*  
*Privilege the Text! A Theological Hermeneutic for*  
*Preaching*  
*Genesis: A Theological Commentary for Preachers*

**MICHAEL S. LAWSON**

*The Professor's Puzzle: Teaching in Christian*  
*Academics*  
*A Theology for Family Ministry* (Contributor)  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Adult*  
*Ministry* (contributor)  
*Evangelica Dictionary of Christian Education*  
(contributor)  
*Pastor's Study Sermons*  
*The Self Guided Church Consultant*  
*Directing Christian Education* (coauthor)  
*The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry*  
(coauthor)  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Children's*  
*Ministry* (coauthor)  
*Grandpa Mike Talks about God*

**AUBREY M. MALPHURS**

*Developing a Vision for Ministry in the 21st Century*  
*Planting Growing Churches for the 21st Century*  
*Pouring New Wine into Old Wineskins*  
*Vision America*  
*Maximizing Your Effectiveness*  
*Values-Driven Leadership*  
*Biblical Manhood and Womanhood*  
*Strategy 2000: Disciple Making for the Next Millennium*  
*The Ministry Nuts and Bolts*  
*Developing a Dynamic Mission for Your Ministry*  
*Advanced Strategic Planning: A New Model for Church*  
*& Ministry Leaders*  
*The Dynamics of Church Leadership*  
*Doing Church: A Biblical Guide for Leading Ministries*  
*through Change*  
*A Pastor's Contemporary Handbook for Weddings,*  
*Funerals, and Other Occasions* (coauthor)  
*Being Leaders*  
*Building Leaders* (coauthor)  
*Church Next* (coauthor)  
*Leading Leaders*  
*A New Kind of Church*  
*Money Matters in the Church* (coauthor)  
*Strategic Disciple Making*  
*The Nuts and Bolts of Church Planting*  
*Look Before You Lead: How to Discern and Shape*  
*Your Culture*  
*Re:VISION The Key to Transforming Your Church* (coauthor)

**RODNEY H. ORR**

*Being Thankful and Telling Everyone*  
*Easter Celebration in 7th Century Britain: Resolving Conflict*  
*with the Church* (coauthor)  
*Caretaker, Cheerleader and Partner*

**RAMESH P. RICHARD**

*The Population of Heaven*  
*Scripture Sculpture*  
*Mending Your Soul*  
*Preparing Expository Sermons*  
*Intentional Life Trilogy*  
*Soul Passion*  
*Soul Mission*  
*Soul Vision*  
*Preparing Evangelistic Sermons*  
*Musings and Moorings: A Spiritual Journey Diary*  
*The Soul Hole: Satisfying Your Spiritual Hunger,*  
*Quenching Your Spiritual Thirst*  
*Sensings and Seizings: My Intentional Life Notebook*

**JAY L. SEDWICK JR.**

*Impact Bible (contributor)*  
*Evangelical Dictionary of Christian Education (contributor)*  
*Critical Issues, Absolute Answers (contributor)*  
*The Student Leadership Bible (contributor)*

**MICHAEL J. SVIGEL**

*The Didache: A Missing Piece of the Puzzle in Early Christianity (contributor)*  
*Dispensationalism and the History of Redemption: A Developing and Diverse Tradition (contributor)*  
*Evidence for the Rapture: A Biblical Case for Pretribulationism (contributor)*  
*Exploring Christian Theology, Vol. 1: Revelation, Scripture, and the Triune God (editor, contributor)*  
*Exploring Christian Theology, Vol. 2: Creation, Fall, and Salvation (editor, contributor)*  
*Exploring Christian Theology, Vol. 3: The Church, Spiritual Growth, and the End Times (editor, coauthor)*  
*Heroes and Heretics: Solving the Modern Mystery of the Ancient Church*  
*RetroChristianity: Reclaiming the Forgotten Faith*

**RICHARD A. TAYLOR**

*The Peshitta of Daniel*  
*The New American Commentary: Haggai*  
*Reflections on Lexicography (coeditor and contributor)*

**BILLY R. TODD JR.**

*The Early Text of the New Testament (contributor)*

**DANIEL B. WALLACE**

*A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament*  
*Greek Grammar Beyond the Basics: An Exegetical Syntax of the New Testament*  
*The Basics of New Testament Syntax*  
*The NET Bible (senior New Testament editor)*  
*New English Translation–Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament (coeditor)*  
*Who's Afraid of the Holy Spirit? (coeditor and coauthor)*  
*Reinventing Jesus (coauthor)*  
*A Workbook for New Testament Syntax (coauthor)*  
*Dethroning Jesus: Exposing Popular Culture's Quest to Unseat the Biblical Christ (coauthor)*  
*Granville Sharp's Canon and Its Kin: Semantics and Significance*  
*The Text of the New Testament in Contemporary Research: Essays on the Status Quaestionis (contributor)*  
*Revisiting the Corruption of the New Testament: Manuscript, Patristic, and Apocryphal Evidence (editor, contributor)*  
*New Testament Greek Syntax Laminated Sheet*  
*The Reliability of the New Testament: Bart D. Ehrman and Daniel B. Wallace in Dialogue (contributor)*  
*A Reader's Lexicon of the Apostolic Fathers (editor)*

**LARRY J. WATERS**

*The Contribution of the Speeches of Elihu to the Argument about Suffering in the Book of Job*  
*A Commentary on the Book of Job (coauthor)*  
*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church (coeditor)*  
*Connecting for Christ: Overcoming Challenges across Cultures (contributor)*  
*Beyond Suffering: A Christian View on Disability Ministry (contributor)*

**BRIAN L. WEBSTER**

*The Cambridge Introduction to Biblical Hebrew*  
*The Essential Bible Companion to the Psalms (coauthor)*  
*Discoveries in the Judean Desert XXXIX (contributor)*

**MARK M. YARBROUGH**

*The Books of the Book*  
*Paul's Utilization of Preformed Traditions in 1 Timothy: An Evaluation of the Apostle's Literary, Rhetorical, and Theological Tactic*  
*How to Read the Bible Like a Seminary Professor: A Practical and Entertaining Exploration of the World's Most Famous Book*

**EMERITI**

**THOMAS L. CONSTABLE**

*Talking to God*  
*Nelson's New Testament Survey (coauthor)*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. I: Genesis–Deuteronomy*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. II: Joshua–Esther*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. III: Job–Song of Solomon*

**DONALD R. GLENN**

*New International Version of the Holy Bible (cotranslator)*

**KENNETH G. HANNA**

*From Moses to Malachi: Surveying the Old Testament*  
*From Gospels to Glory: Exploring the New Testament*

**FREDERIC R. HOWE**

*Challenge and Response*  
*Witnesses in Stone*

**WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE**

*Beyond the Bottom Line (coauthor)*  
*Effective Pastoring*





**ROBERT P. LIGHTNER**

*Neoliberalism*  
*The Savior and the Scriptures*  
*Neoevangelicalism Today*  
*Church Union*  
*The Death Christ Died*  
*Meditation That Transcends*  
*Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing*  
*Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe*  
*Truth for the Good Life*  
*Triumph through Tragedy*  
*James: Apostle of Practical Christianity*  
*Evangelical Theology*  
*The Last Days Handbook*  
*Sin, the Savior, and Salvation*  
*Handbook of Evangelical Theology*  
*A Biblical Case for Total Inerrancy*  
*The God of the Bible and Other Gods*  
*Safe in the Arms of Jesus*  
*Angels, Satan, and Demons*  
*The Epistles of First, Second, Third John & Jude*  
*Portraits of Jesus in the Gospel of John*  
*Solid Stepping Stones for the Christian Journey*

**OSCAR LÓPEZ**

*Celebremsos su Gloria*

**EUGENE H. MERRILL**

*An Historical Survey of the Old Testament*  
*Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of the*  
*Thanksgiving Hymns*  
*Kingdom of Priests. A History of Old Testament Israel*  
*1 and 2 Chronicles*  
*Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi*  
*Deuteronomy. New American Commentary*  
*Nelson's Old Testament Survey (coauthor)*  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study (editor)*  
*The Old Testament Explorer (coauthor)*  
*Cornerstone Biblical Commentary, Vol. 1, Deuteronomy*  
*(coauthor).*  
*Everlasting Dominion: A Theology of the Old Testament*  
*The Bible Knowledge Word Study, Vol. 1, Genesis–*  
*Deuteronomy (editor)*  
*The Bible Knowledge Word Study, Vol. 2, Joshua–*  
*2 Chronicles (editor)*  
*The World and the Word: An Introduction to the*  
*Old Testament*

**MICHAEL POCOCK**

*Entry Principles for New Fields*  
*Cultural Change and Your Church (coauthor)*  
*The Changing Face of World Missions (coauthor)*  
*The Centrality of Christ in Contemporary Missions*  
*(coeditor)*  
*Missions from the Majority World (coeditor)*  
*MissionShift: Global Mission Issues in the Third*  
*Millennium (contributor)*

**JOHN W. REED**

*Beating the Clock (coauthor)*  
*Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)*  
*The Power Sermon (coauthor)*  
*1, 100 Illustrations from the Writings of D. L. Moody*  
*(editor)*  
*Moody's Bible Characters Come Alive (editor)*

**DONALD P. REGIER**

*The Long Ride*  
*Prodigal Pig Tale*

**CHARLES C. RYRIE**

*The Acts of the Apostles*  
*1 and 2 Thessalonians*  
*The Basis of the Premillennial Faith*  
*Biblical Theology of the New Testament*  
*The Final Countdown*  
*Balancing the Christian Life*  
*The Holy Spirit*  
*Dispensationalism Today*  
*Revelation*  
*A Young Christian's Introduction to the Bible*  
*Neoorthodoxy*  
*The Ryrie Study Bible*  
*Making the Most of Life*  
*Easy Object Lessons*  
*A Survey of Bible Doctrine*  
*Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II*  
*You Mean the Bible Teaches That...*  
*The Grace of God*  
*The Role of Women in the Church*  
*A Look at Life after Life*  
*The Best Is Yet to Come*  
*The Bible and Tomorrow's News*  
*What You Should Know about Inerrancy*  
*What You Should Know about the Rapture*  
*What You Should Know about Social Responsibility*  
*Meant to Last (coauthor)*  
*The Miracles of Our Lord*  
*Basic Theology*  
*So Great Salvation*  
*Transformed by His Glory*  
*Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues*  
*Come Quickly, Lord Jesus: What You Need to Know*  
*about the Rapture*

**STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT**

*Behold the King*  
*Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)*

**PAST PRESIDENTS****DONALD K. CAMPBELL**

*Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society*  
*Nehemiah: Man in Charge*  
*No Time for Neutrality: A Study of Joshua*  
*Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times*  
*Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)*  
*Chafer's Systematic Theology:*  
*Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)*  
*A Case for Premillennialism (coeditor)*  
*So That's What It Means! (coauthor)*  
*The Coming Millennial Kingdom (coauthor)*

**LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER**

*The Kingdom in History and Prophecy*  
*Salvation*  
*He That Is Spiritual*  
*Satan*  
*True Evangelism*  
*Grace*  
*Major Bible Themes*  
*The Ephesian Letter*  
*Dispensationalism*  
*Systematic Theology, 8 vols.*

**CHARLES R. SWINDOLL**

*Killing Giants, Pulling Thorns*  
*Standing Out*  
*The Strong Family*  
*Victory: A Winning Game Plan for Life*  
*You and Your Child*  
*Hand Me Another Brick*  
*For Those Who Hurt*  
*Strike the Original Match*  
*Three Steps Forward, Two Steps Back*  
*Improving Your Serve*  
*Make Up Your Mind*  
*Encourage Me*  
*Strengthening Your Grip*  
*Dropping Your Guard*  
*Growing Strong in the Seasons of Life*  
*Starting Over*  
*Compassion: Showing We Care in a Careless World*  
*Come before Winter*  
*Leadership: Influence That Inspires*  
*Living on the Ragged Edge*  
*Recovery: When Healing Takes Time*  
*Growing Deep in the Christian Life*  
*Living above the Level of Mediocrity*  
*The Quest for Character*  
*Growing Wise in Family Life*  
*Living Beyond the Daily Grind, Books 1 and 2*  
*Rise and Shine*  
*The Grace Awakening*  
*Sanctity of Life*  
*Stress Fractures*  
*Laugh Again*  
*Simple Faith*  
*Flying Closer to the Flame*  
*The Finishing Touch*  
*The Christian Life for the Kindred in Spirit*  
*Active Spirituality*  
*Paw Paw Chuck's Big Ideas in the Bible*  
*Intimacy with the Almighty*  
*Dear Graduate*  
*Man to Man*  
*Hope Again*  
*The Living Insights Study Bible (editor)*  
*The Glory of Christmas (coauthor)*  
*David: A Man of Passion and Destiny*  
*Esther: A Woman of Strength and Dignity*  
*Suddenly One Morning*  
*The Tale of the Tardy Oxcart and 1,501 Other Stories*  
*Joseph: A Man of Integrity and Forgiveness*  
*Moses: A Man of Selfless Dedication*  
*Swindoll Leadership Library, 28 vols. (general editor)*  
*Bedside Blessings*  
*The Mystery of God's Will*  
*Perfect Trust*  
*Day by Day*  
*Elijah: A Man of Heroism and Humility*  
*The Darkness and the Dawn*  
*The Gentle Art of a Servant's Heart*  
*Paul: A Man of Grace and Grit*  
*Swindoll's Ultimate Book of Illustrations & Quotes*  
*Understanding Christian Theology (coeditor)*  
*The Grace Awakening Devotional*  
*Five Meaningful Minutes a Day*  
*Start Where You Are*  
*Job: A Man of Heroic Endurance*  
*Behold... the Man!*  
*So That's What It Means! (coeditor)*  
*So, You Want to Be Like Christ?*  
*Fascinating Stories of Forgotten Lives*

*Getting through the Tough Stuff*  
*Great Days with the Great Lives*  
*Great Attitudes!: Ten Choices for Success in Life*  
*Marriage: From Surviving to Thriving*  
*Encouragement for Life*  
*Parenting: From Surviving to Thriving*  
*Wisdom for the Way*  
*A Bethlehem Christmas*  
*A Life Well Lived*  
*Jesus: The Greatest Life of All*  
*Insight's New Testament Handbook*  
*Laugh Again, Hope Again: Two Books to Inspire a Joy-Filled Life*  
*Swindoll's New Testament Insights on John*  
*The Grace Awakening*  
*The Church Awakening: An Urgent Call for Renewal*  
*Swindoll's New Testament Insights on James, 1 & 2 Peter*  
*Swindoll's New Testament Insights on 1 & 2 Timothy, Titus*  
*Embraced by the Spirit*  
*The Owner's Manual for Christians: The Essential Guide for a God-honoring Life*  
*Bedside Blessings: 365 Days of Inspirational Thoughts*  
*Insight's Handbook of New Testament Backgrounds*  
*Swindoll's New Testament Insights on Luke*  
*Saying It Well: Touching Others with Your Words*  
*Perfect Trust*  
*Living the Proverbs: Insights for the Daily Grind*  
*Hear Me When I Call: Learning to Connect with the God Who Cares*  
*Living the Psalms: Encouragement for the Daily Grind*  
*Swindoll's New Testament Insights on Acts*  
*Swindoll's New Testament Insights on Revelation*  
*Swindoll's New Testament Insights on Galatians, Ephesians*  
*Abraham: One Nomad's Amazing Journey of Faith*  
*Swindoll's New Testament Insights on Romans*  
*Swindoll's New Testament Insights on Mark*

**JOHN F. WALVOORD**

*The Holy Spirit*  
*The Rapture Question*  
*Israel in Prophecy*  
*The Return of the Lord*  
*The Millennial Kingdom*  
*To Live Is Christ*  
*The Thessalonian Epistles*  
*Truth for Today (editor)*  
*The Church in Prophecy*  
*The Revelation of Jesus Christ*  
*Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)*  
*The Nations in Prophecy*  
*Jesus Christ Our Lord*  
*Daniel*  
*Philippians: Triumph in Christ*  
*The Holy Spirit at Work Today*  
*Major Bible Themes*  
*Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis*  
*Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come*  
*The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation*  
*The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)*  
*The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)*  
*Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (editor)*  
*The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)*  
*What We Believe*  
*Major Bible Prophecies*  
*The Final Drama*  
*Every Prophecy of the Bible*  
*Four Views on Hell (coauthor)*  
*Five Views of Sanctification (coauthor)*  
*End Times*  
*So That's What it Means! (coauthor)*



## FACULTY AWARDS

### SENIOR CLASS AWARD FOR FACULTY EXCELLENCE

Two annual awards of \$500 each, endowed by the class of 1984, are given by the graduating class to the two faculty members, one nontenured and one tenured, who, in the estimation of the graduating class, contributed most to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.

### FACULTY WHO HAVE RECEIVED THIS AWARD SINCE ITS INCEPTION ARE:

1984	Dr. Howard G. Hendricks–Tenured Dr. William D. Lawrence–Nontenured	2001	Dr. Stephen R. Spencer–Tenured Prof. Kent D. Berghuis–Nontenured
1985	Dr. John D. Hannah–Tenured Dr. John A. Martin–Nontenured	2002	Dr. D. Jeffrey Bingham–Tenured Dr. Gordon H. Johnston–Nontenured
1986	Dr. J. Lanier Burns–Tenured Dr. Robert J. Choun Jr. –Nontenured	2003	Dr. John D. Hannah–Tenured Dr. James E. Allman–Nontenured
1987	Dr. Frederic R. Howe–Tenured Dr. Darrell L. Bock–Nontenured	2004	Dr. Jay E. Smith–Tenured Dr. Dorian G. Coover Cox–Nontenured
1988	Dr. Thomas L. Constable–Tenured Prof. Mark L. Bailey–Nontenured	2005	Dr. Thomas L. Constable–Tenured Dr. Glenn R. Kreider–Nontenured
1989	Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint–Tenured Dr. Michael S. Lawson–Nontenured	2006	Dr. Robert A. Pyne–Tenured Dr. Jay L. Sedwick Jr.–Nontenured Dr. Sue G. Edwards–Nontenured
1990	Dr. Walter L. Baker–Tenured Prof. Kenneth L. Sarles–Nontenured	2007	Dr. J. Scott Horrell–Tenured Dr. Nathan D. Holsteen–Nontenured
1991	Dr. John D. Hannah–Tenured Dr. Charles H. Dyer–Nontenured	2008	Dr. D. Jeffrey Bingham–Tenured Dr. Larry J. Waters–Nontenured
1992	Dr. J. Ronald Blue–Tenured Prof. John D. Grassmick–Nontenured	2009	Dr. James E. Allman–Tenured Dr. Michael J. Svingel–Nontenured
1993	Dr. Robert J. Choun–Tenured Dr. Robert A. Pyne–Nontenured	2010	Dr. John D. Hannah–Tenured Dr. Douglas K. Blount–Nontenured
1994	Dr. Thomas L. Constable–Tenured Prof. Mark L. Bailey–Nontenured	2011	Dr. Glenn R. Kreider–Tenured Dr. Abraham Kuruvilla–Nontenured
1995	Dr. Stephen R. Spencer–Tenured Dr. Daniel B. Wallace–Nontenured	2012	Dr. J. Lanier Burns–Tenured Dr. Stephen J. Strauss–Nontenured
1996	Dr. Roy B. Zuck–Tenured Prof. G. William Bryan–Nontenured	2013	Dr. Robert B. Chisholm–Tenured Dr. Barry D. Jones–Nontenured
1997	Dr. Harold W. Hoehner–Tenured Dr. Mark S. Young–Nontenured	2014	Dr. Larry J. Waters–Tenured Dr. Linda M. Marten–Nontenured
1998	Dr. Ronald B. Allen–Tenured Prof. Linden D. McLaughlin–Nontenured	2015	Dr. J. Scott Horrell–Tenured Dr. George M. Hillman Jr.–Nontenured
1999	Dr. J. Lanier Burns–Tenured Prof. John D. Grassmick–Nontenured		
2000	Dr. J. Scott Horrell–Tenured Dr. Stephen J. Bramer–Nontenured		



# THE DAVID L. EDWARDS SERVANT-LEADER AWARD FOR FACULTY EXCELLENCE IN SPIRIT AND SERVICE

The David L. Edwards Servant-Leader Award for Faculty Excellence in Spirit and Service is given annually at the beginning of the fall semester to the full-time faculty member who, in the estimation of his or her peers, best represents:

- A servant attitude toward faculty, staff, and students;
- A willingness to invest one's time and life in serving students;
- An integrity of word and behavior—someone whose commitments are faithfully met;
- A genuine humility toward the teaching/leading role, being able to serve without much notice or recognition; and
- A high standard of excellence in both task and process, doing the best one can do with the resources God has provided.

## RECIPIENTS OF THIS AWARD SINCE ITS INCEPTION ARE:

1998	Michael S. Lawson
1999	Darrell L. Bock
2000	Harold W. Hoehner
2001	Thomas L. Constable
2002	J. Lanier Burns
2003	Howard G. Hendricks
2004	Donald P. Regier
2005	G. William Bryan
2006	John W. Reed
2007	Eugene H. Merrill
2008	Michael Pocock
2009	Dorian Coover-Cox
2010	Kenneth G. Hanna
2011	Larry J. Waters
2012	Stephen J. Strauss
2013	J. Scott Horrell
2014	Buist M. Fanning
2015	Gregory A. Hatteberg





# ADMINISTRATION

## OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

**MARK L. BAILEY**  
*President*

**DONALD K. CAMPBELL**  
*President Emeritus*

**CHARLES R. SWINDOLL**  
*Chancellor*

**KAREN G. HOLDER**  
*Director of Employee and Student Support Services*

**EUGENE W. POND**  
*Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness*

**ROBERT F. RIGGS**  
*Executive Assistant to the President*

**BILL HENDRICKS**  
*Acting Executive Director for the Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership*

**DARRELL L. BOCK**  
*Executive Director of Cultural Engagement*

## OFFICE OF ADVANCEMENT

**KIMBERLY B. TILL**  
*Vice President for Advancement*

**DONALD O. SNYDER JR.**  
*Director of Advancement*

**JAMES PITMAN**  
*Director of Advancement-Houston*

**DOUGLAS P. MACKINNON**  
*Senior Advancement Officer*

**DANA H. BARBER**  
*Advancement Officer*

**NANCY A. BEAMS**  
*Impact Partner Director*

**LABIN L. DUKE**  
*Director of Donor Management*

## OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

**MARK M. YARBROUGH**  
*Vice President for Academic Affairs and Academic Dean*

**JAMES H. THAMES**  
*Dean of Academic Administration*

**EUGENE W. POND**  
*Dean of Assessment*

**BRUCE W. FONG**  
*Dean of DTS-Houston*

**ROBERT M. ABEGG**  
*Director of Online and External Studies*

**D. SCOTT BARFOOT**  
*Director of DMin Studies*

**JOSHUA J. BLEEKER**  
*Director of DTS-Washington DC*

**SAMUEL P. C. CHIA**  
*Director of Online Chinese Studies*

**GREGORY A. HATTEBERG**  
*Dean of Enrollment and Alumni Services*

**MARVIN T. HUNN II**  
*Library Director*

**MICHAEL A. ORTIZ**  
*Director of DTS en Español*

**BILLY R. TODD JR.**  
*Registrar*

**RICHARD A. TAYLOR**  
*Director of PhD Studies*

**NATE MCKANNA**  
*Director of Admissions*

## OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES

**ROBERT J. GARIPPA**  
*Vice President for Student Services and  
Dean of Students*

**JOE M. ALLEN JR.**  
*Chaplain*

**KELLY CHEATHAM**  
*Director of Counseling Services*

**CARISA A. ASH**  
*Director of the Student Advising Center*

**RACHEL O'BRIEN**  
*International Student Advisor*

**LYNN ETTA MANNING**  
*Advisor to Women Students*

**TERRANCE S. WOODSON**  
*Advisor to African-American Students*

**CAROLYN R. HANNAH**  
*Advisor to Seminary Wives*

## OFFICE OF BUSINESS AND FINANCE

**DALE C. LARSON**  
*Vice President for Business and Finance*

**PATRICIA L. MAYABB**  
*Controller*

**SARA E. ROSENBECK**  
*Bursar/Student Accounts*

## OFFICE OF CAMPUS OPERATIONS

**ROBERT F. RIGGS**  
*Vice President for Campus Operations*

**JOHN S. BLOOM**  
*Chief of Campus Police*

**GLEN A. MONRO**  
*Director of Facilities Services and Construction  
Management*

**KEVIN D. STERN**  
*Director of the Book Center*

**DREW H. WILLIAMS**  
*Director of Housing*

**KEVIN B. COX**  
*Director of Information Technology*

**R. GARY HOYER**  
*Director of Administrative Technology*

**BRIAN D. GERBERICH**  
*Director of Maintenance Operations*

**CYNTHIA (DEE) L. LITTLEJOHN**  
*Administrator for Campus Operations  
Director of Custodial Operations*

## OFFICE OF COMMUNICATIONS

**JOHN C. DYER**  
*Executive Director of Communications and  
Educational Technology*

**RYAN L. HOLMES**  
*Director of Media Production*

**JAMES W. HOOVER**  
*Director of Media Support*

**DONALD P. REGIER**  
*Director of Special Projects*

**KEITH D. YATES**  
*Director of Creative Services and Publications*





# BOARD OF INCORPORATE MEMBERS

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the seminary's financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

**ROBERT ALPERT**

*Board of Trustees  
Partner, Atlas Capital  
Dallas, TX*

**MARK L. BAILEY**

*President, Dallas Theological Seminary  
Dallas, TX*

**J. RODERICK CLARK**

*Board of Trustees  
Retired from Baker Hughes  
Fort Worth, Texas*

**ROBERT W. CRUMMIE**

*Board of Regents  
President, Carver College  
Pastor, Mt. Calvary Missionary Baptist Church  
Atlanta, Georgia*

**ANTHONY T. EVANS**

*Senior Pastor, Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship  
Dallas, Texas*

**JOE L. HANSON**

*Board of Trustees  
Retired Vice President of Financial Services,  
Frito-Lay, Inc.  
Richardson, Texas*

**KENNETH F. HORTON**

*Chairman, Board of Regents  
President, Ministry Catalysts, Inc.  
Fort Worth, Texas*

**L. RANDY HOWARD**

*Chairman, Board of Trustees  
Retired Vice President, ExxonMobil Development  
Company  
The Woodlands, Texas*

**TIMOTHY S. KILPATRICK**

*Board of Trustees  
Managing Director, Search Ministries  
Fort Worth, Texas*

**KARL F. KURZ**

*Private Investor  
Richmond, Texas*

**R. LAURIE LEDBETTER**

*Board of Regents  
Homemaker  
Women's Ministry, Northwest Bible Church  
Dallas, Texas*

**A. DUANE LITFIN**

*Board of Regents  
President Emeritus, Wheaton College  
Wheaton, Illinois*

**ROBERT A. MCCULLOCH**

*Secretary, Board of Incorporate Members  
Board of Trustees  
Of Counsel, Cherry Pettersen Landry Albert LLP  
Dallas, Texas*

**NORMAN E. MILLER**

*Chairman, Interstate Battery System of America, Inc.  
Dallas, Texas*

**LARRY E. MOODY**

*Vice Chairman, Board of Regents  
President, Search Ministries, Inc.  
Ellicott City, Maryland*

**ROBERT F. MURCHISON**

*Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members  
Partner, Murchison Capital Partners, L.P.  
Dallas, Texas*



**TOM NELSON**

*Senior Pastor, Denton Bible Church  
Denton, Texas*

**SUSAN PERLMAN**

*Board of Regents  
Associate Executive Director, Jews for Jesus  
San Francisco, California*

**DENNIS L. RAINEY**

*Board of Regents  
President, FamilyLife  
Little Rock, Arkansas*

**D. MICHAEL REDDEN**

*Board of Trustees  
President, First Grand, Inc.  
Plano, Texas*

**IMAD N. SHEHADEH**

*Board of Regents  
President, Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary  
Amman, Jordan*

**CINDY BRINKER SIMMONS**

*Cofounder, Levenson Group  
Dallas, Texas*

**JERRY V. SMITH**

*Board of Trustees  
J. V. Smith Professional Corporation, CPAS  
J.V. Smith Oil Co.  
Dallas, Texas*

**DAVID L. STEVENS**

*Vice Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members  
Board of Regents  
President/CEO, OPEX Corporation  
Dallas, Texas*

**GRANT A. SWITZER**

*Vice Chairman, Board of Trustees  
Partner, PriceWaterhouseCoopers  
Dallas, Texas*

**SCOTT TURPIN**

*Board of Trustees  
President, TCM  
Dallas, TX*

**GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III**

*Board of Trustees  
Owner, Underwood Development Company  
Dallas, Texas*

**STUART K. WEBER**

*Board of Regents  
Lead Pastor Emeritus, Good Shepherd Community  
Church  
Gresham, Oregon*



# DOCTRINAL STATEMENT

## DTS ENROLLS MEN AND WOMEN WHO:

- (1) show evidence of saving faith in Christ
- (2) are of proven Christian character
- (3) are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts
- (4) adhere to the following doctrines:
  - the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
  - the Trinity
  - Christ’s full deity and humanity
  - the spiritual lostness of the human race
  - Christ’s substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection
  - salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
  - the physical return of Christ

While students must adhere to the seven doctrines listed above to be admitted and graduate, each faculty member affirms full agreement with the entire doctrinal statement reproduced below.

## ARTICLE I–THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that “all Scripture is given by inspiration of God,” by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God “were moved by the Holy Spirit” to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2–3; 18:28; 26:22–23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

## ARTICLE II–THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3–4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1–3; Rev. 1:4–6).

## ARTICLE III–ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, “Lucifer, son of the morning”—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a



great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are “reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day” (Isa. 14:12–17; Ezek. 28:11–19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, “I will be like the most High,” in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1–19; Rom. 5:12–14; 2 Cor. 4:3–4; 11:13–15; Eph. 6:10–12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1–3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the “god of this world”; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then “cast into the lake of fire and brimstone,” where he “shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever” (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1–3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6–10).

## ARTICLE IV—MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual

death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1–3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10–19; 8:6–7; Eph. 2:1–3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

## ARTICLE V—THE DISPENSATIONS

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic Law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the “eternal purpose” of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always “by grace through faith,” and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, asv; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, asv).

We believe that it has always been true that “without faith it is impossible to please” God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10–12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1–40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5–8; Heb. 11:7).

## ARTICLE VI—THE FIRST ADVENT

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30–35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1–2; Phil. 2:5–8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22–24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father’s will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25–26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5–14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20–21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22–23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

## ARTICLE VII—SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7–18; Rom. 5:6–9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4–9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18–19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16–17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).



## ARTICLE VIII—THE EXTENT OF SALVATION

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called “second blessing,” or a “second work of grace” (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21–23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11–12).

## ARTICLE IX—SANCTIFICATION

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward

God is the same as Christ's position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to “grow in grace,” and to “be changed” by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be “like Him” (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25–27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).

## ARTICLE X—ETERNAL SECURITY

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16–17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1–2; 5:13; Jude 24).

## ARTICLE XI—ASSURANCE

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6–8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).



## ARTICLE XII—THE HOLY SPIRIT

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16–17; 16:7–15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7–11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20–27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

## ARTICLE XIII—THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age

are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16–18; Acts 2:42–47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12–27; Eph. 1:20–23; 4:3–10; Col. 3:14–15).

## ARTICLE XIV—THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19–20; Acts 10:47–48; 16:32–33; 18:7–8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

## ARTICLE XV—THE CHRISTIAN WALK

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11–13; 8:2, 4, 12–13; Gal. 5:16–23; Eph. 4:22–24; Col. 2:1–10; 1 Pet. 1:14–16; 1 John 1:4–7; 3:5–9).



# ARTICLE XVI–THE CHRISTIAN’S SERVICE

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors, and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4–11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9–15; 9:18–27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

# ARTICLE XVII–THE GREAT COMMISSION

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18–20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

# ARTICLE XVIII–THE BLESSED HOPE

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1–3; 1 Cor. 15:51–52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13–18; Titus 2:11–14).

# ARTICLE XIX–THE TRIBULATION

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel’s seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1–19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel’s seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob’s trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15–21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

# ARTICLE XX–THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God’s covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1–10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21–28; Matt. 24:15–25:46; Acts 15:16–17; Rom. 8:19–23; 11:25–27; 1 Tim. 4:1–3; 2 Tim. 3:1–5; Rev. 20:1–3).

# ARTICLE XXI–THE ETERNAL STATE

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19–26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7–9; Jude 6–7; Rev. 20:11–15).



# ANNUAL CONFERENCES & LECTURESHIPS

## W. H. GRIFFITH THOMAS LECTURERS

1926	<b>Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD</b> "The Mysteries of God"	1952	<b>Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD</b> "The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education"
1927	<b>Leander Sylvester Keyser, MA, DD</b> "Miscellaneous Themes"	1953	<b>Charles L. Feinberg, ThD, PhD</b> "The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought"
1928	<b>Archibald Thomas Robertson, DD, LLD, LittD</b> "Paul and the Intellectuals"	1954	<b>Alva J. McClain, ThM, DD, LLD</b> "The Greatness of the Kingdom"
1929	<b>Thornton Whaling, DD, LLD, LittD</b> "The Truth in Jesus"	1955	<b>Joseph P. Free, PhD</b> "Archaeology and Biblical Criticism"
1930	<b>Melvin Grove Kyle, DD, LLD</b> "Archaeological Themes"	1956	<b>Kenneth L. Pike, PhD</b> "Language and Life"
1931	<b>James Oliver Buswell, MA, BD, DD, LLD</b> "The Authority of the Bible"	1957	<b>Kenneth L. Kantzer, PhD</b> "Revelation and Inspiration in Neoorthodox Theology"
1932	<b>Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD</b> "Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations"	1958	<b>Everett F. Harrison, ThD, PhD</b> "The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics"
1933	<b>Norman Baldwin Harrison, BD, DD</b> "Personality, the Key to the Scriptures"	1959	<b>Donald P. Hustad, D.M.</b> "A Spiritual Ministry of Music"
1934	<b>Walter F. Macmillan</b> "Samson, the Judge of Israel"	1960	<b>Herbert S. Mekeel, DD</b> "The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity"
1935	<b>Carl Armerding, DD</b> "The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament"	1961	<b>Luther L. Grubb, DD</b> "The Genius of Church Extension"
1937	<b>Arie Van der Hor</b> "The Reformation in the Netherlands"	1962	<b>Merrill C. Tenney, PhD</b> "Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel"
1941	<b>Victor Raymond Edman, PhD</b> "The Political Theory of the Scriptures"	1963	<b>Edward J. Young, PhD</b> "The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures"
1943	<b>Samuel Marinus Zwemer, DD, LLD, LittD</b> "Apostolic Missionary Principles"	1964	<b>Clyde W. Taylor, MA, DD, LLD</b> "The Christian in World Affairs"
1944	<b>Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD</b> "The Christian Use of the Bible"	1965	<b>Carl F. H. Henry, ThD, PhD, LLD</b> "Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers"
1945	<b>Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD</b> "The World Outlook According to Scripture"	1966	<b>William Ward Ayer, DD</b> "The Art of Effective Preaching"
1946	<b>Charles Theodore Fritsch, PhD</b> "Biblical Typology"	1967	<b>Henry M. Morris, PhD</b> "Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science"
1947	<b>Harold John Ockenga, PhD, LittD, HumD</b> "A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism"	1968	<b>Frank C. Peters, PhD</b> "The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor"
1948	<b>Peder Stiansen, ThM, PhD</b> "Late Medieval Church Reform"	1969	<b>Gleason L. Archer Jr., PhD</b> "The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology"
1949	<b>Charles Ferguson Ball, ThD</b> "The Work of the Ministry"	1970	<b>Francis A. Schaeffer, BA, BD, DD</b> "He Is There and He Is Not Silent"
1950	<b>René Pache, Docteur en Droit</b> "Ecumenicity"	1971	<b>James I. Packer, DPhil</b> "The Way of Salvation"
1951	<b>Allan A. MacRae, PhD</b> "The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament"	1972	<b>Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, ThD, LittD</b> "The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews"
		1973	<b>Jay Edward Adams, PhD</b> "The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling"



**1974 E. Basil Jackson, ThM, LittD**  
*"Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor"*

**1975 John H. Gerstner, ThM, PhD**  
*"An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards"*

**1976 John C. Whitcomb Jr., BA, ThD**  
*"Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith"*

**1977 Kenneth O. Gangel, STM, PhD, LittD**  
*"Christian Higher Education at the End of the Twentieth Century"*

**1978 George W. Peters, BD, PhD**  
*"Perspectives on the Church's Mission"*

**1979 Edwin M. Yamauchi, PhD**  
*"Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era"*

**1980 Raymond C. Ortlund, BA, BD, DD**  
*"A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry"*

**1981 Ted W. Ward, B.M.E., EdD.**  
*"Metaphors of Spiritual Reality"*

**1982 Peter Toon, MTh, DPhil**  
*"Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension"*

**1983 F. F. Bruce, F.BA, DD**  
*"Colossian Problems"*

**1984 John D. Woodbridge, MDiv, PhD**  
*"Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority"*

**1985 D. Bruce Lockerbie, MA, LittD**  
*"Thinking Like a Christian"*

**1986 David F. Wells, ThM, PhD**  
*"The Debate over the Atonement in Nineteenth-century America"*

**1987 John R. W. Stott, MA, DD**  
*"Christian Ministry in the Twenty-first Century"*

**1988 R. K. Harrison, MTh, PhD, DD**  
*"The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament"*

**1989 Leland Ryken, BA, PhD**  
*"The Bible as Literature"*

**1990 R. C. Sproul, BA, BD, PhD, LittD**  
*"Christ as the Son of God and the Messiah"*

**1992 Bruce M. Metzger, BD, PhD**  
*"Translating the Bible—An Ongoing Process"*

**1993 Leith C. Anderson, MDiv, DMin**  
*"The Church in a Changing Culture"*

**1994 Millard J. Erickson, MA, PhD**  
*"Salvation and the Unevangelized"*

**1995 Ronald B. Allen, BA, ThM, ThD**  
*"On Less-traveled Paths"*

**1996 Em Griffin, MA, PhD**  
*"New Metaphors for Ministry"*

**1997 Alister McGrath, BD, MA, DPhil**  
*"Biblical Models for Apologetics"*

**1998 Donald A. Carson, BS, MDiv, PhD**  
*"The Difficult Doctrine of the Love of God"*

**1999 Howard G. Hendricks, BA, ThM, DD**  
*"Living on the Edge of Eternity: A Conversation on Aging"*

**2001 I. Howard Marshall, PhD, DD**  
*"Great Bad Words of the New Testament"*

**2002 David F. Wright, MA, DD**  
*"The Making of the Early Christians"*

**2003 Sidney Greidanus, AB, BD, ThD**  
*"Preaching Christ from the Genesis Narratives"*

**2004 Daniel I. Block, B.Ed., MA, D. Phil.**  
*"The Gospel According to Moses"*

**2005 Timothy George, AB, MDiv, ThD**  
*"The Pattern of Christian Truth"*

**2006 Alice P. Mathews, BA, MA, PhD**  
*"Are Men from Mars and Women from Venus? Some Building Blocks for a Biblical Anthropology of Gender"*

**2007 Bruce K. Waltke, AB, ThM, ThD, PhD**  
*"Preaching from Proverbs"*

**2008 R. Albert Mohler Jr., BA, MDiv, PhD**  
*"The New Atheism and the Future of Christian Theology"*

**2009 Thomas C. Oden, BA, BD, MA, PhD, LittD**  
*"Early Libyan Christianity"*

**2010 Klyne R. Snodgrass, BA, MDiv, PhD**  
*"A Hermeneutics of Identity"*

**2011 Craig A. Blaising, BS, ThM, ThD, PhD**  
*"Waiting for the Day of the Lord"*

**2012 Everett L. Worthington, BSNE, MSNE, MA, PhD**  
*"Christian Psychology, Virtue, and the Virtues"*

**2013 Douglas K. Stuart, BA, PhD**  
*"My Favorite Mistranslations"*

**2014 Mark Dever, BA, ThM, MDiv, PhD**  
*"Puritan Visions of the Church"*

**2015 Abraham Kuruvilla, MD, PhD, ThM, PhD**  
*"A Vision for Preaching, the Heart of Pastoral Ministry"*

## MISSIONS AND EVANGELISM LECTURERS

**1984 Dr. George W. Peters**  
*"Third World Theologizing"*

**1985 Dr. Wayne Detzler**  
*"No Other Gospel"*

**1986 Dr. E. Antonio Nuñez**  
*"Doing Evangelical Theology in Latin America"*

**1987 Rev. James E. Westgate**  
*"Facets of Urbanization"*

**1988 Dr. Richard M. Winchell**  
*"The Missions Message in Romans"*

**1989 Dr. Joseph C. Aldrich**  
*"What Does Love Mean: Principles of Evangelism"*

**1990 Dr. Robert E. Coleman**  
*"The Great Commission"*

**1991 Dr. Raymond Buker, Jr.**  
*"A Life of Faith and Godliness in Spreading the Aroma of Christ"*

**1992 Dr. Leighton Ford**  
*"Explaining Grace in Evangelism and the Gospel of an Empowering Presence"*

**1993 Dr. Pat Cate**  
*"Reaching the Muslims with the Glory of God: Constrained by Love in Preaching Christ to the Unevangelized"*

**1994 Dr. J. Christy Wilson**  
*"You are Today's Tentmakers for Christ"*

**1995 Dr. William Taylor**  
*"And the Word Became Fresh"*

**1996 Dr. Orville Murphy**  
*"The Gospel for the Muslim World"*

**1997 Dr. Kenneth B. Mulholland**  
*"The Planks of Protestant Missions: Building Bridge of Missions, Moravianism, and Puritanism"*

- 1998

Dr. Jonathan J. Bonk

"Doing the Work of the Father"
- 1999

Dr. Donald K. Smith

"What the Bible Really Says about Mission"
- 2000

Dr. William A. Dyrness

"The Changing Face of Missions: Pluralism, Theology, and Missions"
- 2001

Jewish Missions and Evangelism Emphasis\*

"Focus on Jewish Evangelism"
- 2002

Dr. Imad Shehadeh

-----
- 2003

Dr. Andrew F. Walls

"The Church And Missions in Africa"
- 2004

Parachurch Emphasis\*

"Focus on Parachurch Ministries"
- 2005

Dr. J. Dudley Woodberry

"The Fullness of Time for the Muslim World"
- 2006

Dr. Mark S. Young

"Turning Theology Inside Out: Missio Dei"
- 2007

Dr. Harold Netland

"Globalization"
- 2008

Dr. Phil Parshall

"Missions in Islamic Contexts"
- 2009

Pastor Mark Job

"What it Means to be on Mission with God"
- 2010

Dr. Doug McConnell

"Caring for the World's Children"
- 2011

Jewish Missions and Evangelism Emphasis\*

"Focus on Jewish Evangelism"
- 2012

Missions in the Local Church Emphasis\*

"Global Outreach from the Local Church"
- 2013

Dr. M. Daniel Carroll R.

"Migration, the Bible, and Mission: Putting a Scriptural Lens on a Current Challenge"
- 2014

Dr. Hans W. Finzel

"Global Megashifts in Missions Today"
- 2015

Dr. Scott S. Cunningham

"The Seminary of the Future"

*\* multiple speakers*

## NATHAN D. MAIER MEMORIAL SERIES IN BIBLE EXPOSITION\*

- 1998

Dr. Steven J. Lawson

"The God Who Won't Let Go"
- 1999

Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost

"Covenants of the Old Testament"
- 2000

Dr. Joseph M. Stowell

"The Self-Sufficiency and Supremacy of Christ"
- 2001

Dr. Timothy B. Savage

"When I Am Weak, Then I Am Strong"
- 2002

Dr. C. Ray Pritchard

"The Making of a Minister"
- 2003

Dr. James O. Rose

"Staying the Course in a Post-Christian World"
- 2004

Dr. Charles H. Zimmerman

"Rediscovering the Gospel"
- 2005

Dr. Michael J. Easley

"Marks of a Successful Servant"
- 2006

Dr. Lon Solomon

"Modern Theological Myths"
- 2007

Dr. Stephen D. Davey

"True Love"

- 2008

Dr. Erwin W. Lutzer

"The Triumph of Unanswered Prayer"
- 2009

Dr. H. Dale Burke

"Jesus Said WHAT?"
- 2010

Dr. Haddon W. Robinson

"Have You Heard the One About ... ?"
- 2011

Dr. David Ashcraft

"More Than..."
- 2012

Dr. Jim Samra

"Engaging With God"
- 2013

Dr. Ray Pritchard

"All Things for Good"
- 2014

Dr. Don Sunukjian

"The Magnificent Defeat—the Turbulent Life of Jacob"
- 2015

Dr. Stanley Toussaint

"Parables to Ponder" (Parables with Built-In Problems)

\*In 1998, the Bible Conference was renamed The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition in honor of Nathan D. Maier, a Christian businessman and layman who disciplined other men and who, by providing employment, helped many Dallas Theological Seminary students through their studies.

## ARTS WEEK LECTURERS\*

- 2013

Mr. Ken Myers

"Ancient Roots, New Beginnings"
- 2014

Dr. Robert K. Johnston

"Image of the Invisible"
- 2015

Dr. Esther Meek

"A Madness Most Discreet"

\*In 2013, the Arts Week Lecture Series was established by an anonymous donor to encourage our community to dialogue, interpret, and evaluate art from a theologically and aesthetically informed perspective, allowing the DTS community to engage our culture in terms that are relevant and that reflect biblical values.





## STUDENT AWARDS

### COMMENCEMENT AWARDS

#### **The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, former professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948–68), to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

#### **The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, former professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931–36), to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of New Testament Studies.

#### **The J. Dwight Pentecost Award in Bible Exposition**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey and by Barney and Karen Giesen in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, distinguished professor emeritus of Bible Exposition, who served on the DTS faculty (1955–2014). The award is presented to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Bible Exposition.

#### **The John F. Walvoord Award in Systematic Theology**

An annual award of \$250 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in loving memory of Dr. John F. Walvoord, former professor of Systematic Theology (1936–1986) and president of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952–1986), to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Systematic Theology.

#### **The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, former professor of Church History (1968–83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Historical Theology.

#### **The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministry**

An annual award of \$250 is given by the Ross Smith family in loving memory of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, former professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948–75) and dean of students (1961–80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

#### **The Roy B. Zuck Award in Media Arts and Worship**

An annual award of \$250 is given by family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Roy B. Zuck, who served Dallas Theological Seminary (1973–2013) in various roles including Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, Vice President for Academic Affairs and Academic Dean, and Editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra*, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Media Arts and Worship.

#### **The Lucy L. Mabery-Foster Award in Biblical Counseling**

An annual award of \$250 is given by family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Lucy L. Mabery-Foster, professor of Pastoral Ministries in the Biblical Counseling program (1990–2002) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Biblical Counseling.



### **The Howard G. Hendricks Award in Christian Education**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Michael S. Lawson in honor of friend and mentor, Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, chairman of the Center for Christian Leadership and distinguished professor who served on the Dallas Theological Seminary faculty (1951–2011). This award is presented to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Christian Education in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

### **The William H. and Stella M. Taylor Award in World Missions**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. William David Taylor in honor of his parents, William H. and Stella M. Taylor, in appreciation for their living legacy, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, has made a significant impact for world missions on the Dallas Theological Seminary campus, and demonstrates unusual potential for cross-cultural ministry.

### **The External Studies Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Barney and Karen Giesen to the master's-level student graduating from a Dallas Theological Seminary extension site who best exemplifies Christian character, diligent scholarship, spiritual leadership, and promise of effective Christian service. The award is limited to students who have completed at least 50 percent of their coursework at, and are graduating from, an extension site.

### **The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, respected visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925–50), to the male, master's-level, graduating student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in expository preaching.

### **The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship**

An annual award of \$250 is given by the Urban Evangelical Mission of Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the African-American community.

### **The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Christian Service**

An annual award of \$250 is given by the children of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln in loving memory of their father, former business manager (1926–67) and professor of Bible Exposition (1936–60) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.



### **The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

### **The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given in loving memory of Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

### **The John G. Mitchell Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and former vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

### **The Emilio Antonio Núñez Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. J. Ronald Blue in honor of Dr. Emilio Antonio Núñez, distinguished professor at Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City, Guatemala, and noted theologian throughout Latin America, to the graduating student in the Spanish Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

### **The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of seminary boards and vice-president of seminary (1924–34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

**The Lorraine Chafer Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Lorraine Chafer, wife of Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder and first president of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

**The Mary T. Seume Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, former assistant dean of students for women (1978–85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

**The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Erwin Lutzer on behalf of Mr. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder, president, professor of Systematic Theology (1924–52) and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940–52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership, best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

**NON-COMMENCEMENT AWARDS**

**The Anna L. Ayre Award for Lay Institute Instruction**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Theological Seminary Lay Institute.

**The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of Lewis Sperry Chafer, registrar (1924–36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934–40), and professor of apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on Christian apologetics.

**The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions**

An annual award of \$250 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the MA student who has done the most outstanding work in world missions.

**The Alden A. Gannett Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by the children of Alden A. Gannett in his memory to the student in the Christian Education department who demonstrates a commitment to Christian education as a vocation, an exemplary Christian character, and involvement in departmental functions as well as church or parachurch ministries during the year.

**The Leadership Fellows Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by the Center for Christian Leadership in memory of George L. Clark, Creath V. Davis, Dr. Trevor E. Mabery, and Hugo W. Schoellkopf III, four Christian businessmen from Dallas who died in a plane crash in 1987. This award is given to the ThM student who has made an outstanding contribution to the Spiritual Formation program at the seminary.

**The David L. Meschke Military Chaplaincy Award**

This award is given by Bert and Mary Ann Moore in honor of retired Navy chaplain and Dallas Theological Seminary graduate David L. Meschke to a current or graduating ThM student who demonstrates a notable record of relational ministry and who is currently appointed or confirmed as a military chaplain in the United States armed forces.

**The George W. Peters Award in World Missions**

An annual award of \$250 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in memory of Dr. George W. Peters, missionary statesman, theologian, and chairman of the World Missions department at Dallas Theological Seminary (1961–78), to the student who has best advanced missions awareness on campus during the academic year. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

**The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions**

An annual award of \$250 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the ThM student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

**The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism**

An annual award of \$250 is given by E3 Partners in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas Theological Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

**The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. Harold and Mrs. Loraine Chafer Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, professor of Bible Exposition (1954–94) and president of DTS (1986–94), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in Bible Exposition.



# STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

## GENERAL SCHOLARSHIPS

### 1 Corinthians 4:2 Scholarship Fund

"Now it is required that those who have been given a trust must prove faithful." A fund established by a former graduate and pastor to provide financial assistance for "average", qualified ThM students (any major) in the last year of their degree program (male or female) enrolled in classes on the Dallas campus who sense a call to become a North American minister.

### The Julie Lunsford Abbott Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund established by the Lunsford family to provide tuition, fees, and book assistance for Pastoral Ministries students in good standing with the seminary.

### The June Carol and Richard A. Anderson Endowed Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund provided by Mrs. June Carol Anderson to provide tuition assistance for male ThM students who plan to enter pulpit ministry and have financial need.

### The Paul and Maxine Andre Scholarship

A fund established to provide tuition assistance to qualified students.

### The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

### Irene G. Aspinwall Endowment Fund

A fund established to provide tuition and fees for part-time students with (but not limited to) physical or emotional special needs or challenging circumstances.

### The Chris Atkins Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Michael Hemp in honor of Mrs. Hemp's brother, Chris Atkins, a 1985 ThM graduate of Dallas Theological Seminary, to provide tuition assistance to any student preparing to share the gospel and teach the Word of God with a 2.5 GPA (3.0 for PhD) and a minimum of 12 hours (6 hours for PhD).

### The Dorothy J. Austin Fund

An endowment fund, established by the family in her honor, providing tuition assistance to a male student in the ThM (third or fourth year) or PhD program.

### Mr. and Mrs. John F. Babbitt Endowed Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John F. and Jo L. Babbitt to provide tuition and living assistance for male students preparing for the pastorate and/or church planting.

### The Sara Theodosia Cothran Beaton and Joseph Waymon Beaton Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund, established in loving memory by his daughter, to provide tuition assistance for students who plan to do missions work in the United States or abroad.

### The John H. Billman Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

### The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.



**The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund**

An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in honor of and in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion Sr. and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart, for the benefit of students with a need for financial assistance.

**The Hank and Jean Boswell Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Henry O. and Jean Boswell to provide general scholarship assistance to students in good standing at Dallas Theological Seminary.

**The Chaplain Bill Bryan Scholarship Fund**

A fund in honor of Chaplain Bill Bryan for his commitment to pastoral ministry and for his service to the seminary community. The award will provide tuition assistance for students who are being mentored by Chaplain Bill and who desire to serve the seminary in areas related to pastoral care.

**The Gordon B. Buckley Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance for working students, provided in loving memory of Gordon B. Buckley by family and friends.

**The Amy Burgess Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by her family in memory of Amy Burgess, a Dallas Theological Seminary student who died of a rare disease, to provide tuition assistance for a needy, woman student.

**The Dennis W. Burton Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established from the estate of Mr. Dennis W. Burton for tuition assistance.

**The Bea Campbell Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his first wife, Bea, for tuition assistance.

**The Patrick and Mary Ann Cate Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund to provide tuition assistance for qualified female students who have a heart to minister to Muslim women.

**The David Prince Chavanne Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

**The Cobb Disciplemakers Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide financial aid to students committed to a reproductive disciple-making ministry in the local church. Applications should be submitted directly to the Center for Christian Leadership.

**The Dail Family Holy Land Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide financial assistance for fourth-year ThM or doctoral students committed to preaching or teaching God's Word to visit Israel in order to better equip them to understand the historical context of the Bible.

**The Dallas Theological Seminary Israel Tour Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in 2000 to provide travel, lodging, and living expenses for upper-level ThM and PhD students to participate in the Dallas Theological Seminary Israel Summer Study Program or a similar Dallas Theological Seminary faculty-led Israel tour.

**The Vernon G. Doering Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mark A. Doering in memory of his father for tuition assistance to students who are committed to preach and teach the true gospel of Jesus Christ in a denominational church setting where the teaching of the gospel is compromised.

**The Mark and Judy Dorsett Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

**The Robert and Dorothea Eden Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Eden in honor of his parents for tuition assistance for married students with children.

**The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his first wife, Willa, for working students.

**The Ann and Steve Golding Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Steve and Ann Golding to provide tuition assistance for DTS students with a heart for pastoral care and/or chaplaincy.

**The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

**The Howard G. Hendricks Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided in honor of Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, distinguished professor emeritus and former chair of the Center for Christian Leadership, for tuition assistance for a third- or fourth-year ThM student to enable the student to complete his or her studies at the seminary.

**The Hesed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide financial assistance for qualified ThM, DMin, or PhD students and students with an intention of serving in full-time Christian ministry as a preacher, professor, or ministry leader. Scholarship funds are available for tuition, books, and living expenses.



#### **The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

#### **The Harold W. and Virginia A. Hoehner New Testament Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by the family and friends of Harold and Gini Hoehner to honor their lifetime of service at Dallas Theological Seminary preparing people for ministry. The award will provide tuition assistance to an outstanding ThM student in the New Testament Studies department.

#### **The Jack D. Hoel Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by William and Krystal Hoel in memory of William's father, Mr. Jack D. Hoel. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

#### **The Col. David K. Holland and Claire M. Holland Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to assist with seminary expenses. Preference is given to students preparing for vocational ministry.

#### **The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund**

A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students who have completed at least one year.

#### **The Colonel Glenn A. Jones Scholarship Fund**

Provided in loving memory of Colonel Glenn A. Jones by his wife, Barbara Jones, and friends for tuition assistance.

#### **The Andrew de Kanter Permanent Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide assistance to qualified students who are married and residing in Swiss Tower.

#### **The George C. Kemble Jr., MD, Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Mark W. Taylor and Mr. and Mrs. G. Clark Kemble in memory of their father. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

#### **The Lt. Clayton Jack Kennedy Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the family in memory of Clayton Kennedy, a marine officer killed in the Osprey crash in Arizona in 2000, to be awarded to a ThM student planning to enter the military chaplaincy program or a student with a military background.

#### **The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

#### **The Vickie Kraft Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment scholarship established by friends and family of Mrs. Vickie Kraft to provide tuition aid for women in the MACE or ThM Ministry with Women concentration or emphasis.

**The Mildred and Rush Kuhns Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Jay Sr. and Linda Sedwick, in loving memory of Linda's parents, Mildred and Rush Kuhns.

**The Robert P. Lightner Systematic Theology Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by family and friends in honor of Dr. Robert P. Lightner, Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology, for tuition assistance for a student majoring in Systematic Theology or Bible Exposition.

**The Living Word Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by friends of the seminary to provide tuition assistance to a ThM student who has demonstrated commitment to teaching God's living and powerful Word (Heb. 4:12) and to grow believers in Christ (Eph. 4:11-12) in honor of Dallas Theological Seminary's legacy.

**The Martin C. Lovvorn Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund, established by the late Mary Carolyn Lovvorn in memory of her husband, for a scholarship to be awarded to a continuing student who shows exceptional commitment to ministry, with preference given (though not required) to students with a Southern Baptist background.

**The MABC Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund to provide tuition assistance to students in the Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling program.

**The Trevor Mabery Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by the late Lucy L. Mabery-Foster in memory of her first husband, Trevor Mabery.

**The Nathan D. Maier Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by friends of Nathan D. Maier in his honor for a master's-level student whose life exemplifies John 13:1-17.

**The McClean-Smith Urban Ministry Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. William F. Tate in honor of DTS graduates, pastors Leslie W. Smith and Eldred McClean, who were instrumental in the Tate family's development as Christians. The fund will provide tuition assistance for qualified students with a history of and commitment to urban ministry.

**The Dorothy Melville 1 Thessalonians 4:14 Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in memory of Mrs. Dorothy H. Melville to provide tuition and textbook assistance for students with an emphasis in Systematic Theology.

**The Eugene H. Merrill Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by friends of Dr. Eugene H. Merrill. This award will provide tuition assistance for American students who share Dr. Merrill's commitment to the study and teaching of the Old Testament and his passion for missions.

**The Ruth Ida Millar Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide tuition assistance to qualified Michigan students in need of financial aid.

**The Mimesis Endowment for the Arts**

An endowment fund established by Dr. Reg and Lauren Grant to provide tuition assistance for qualified students pursuing the ThM Media Arts in Ministry emphasis or students pursuing the MAMW degree.

**The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance for third- and fourth-year students, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

**The Lawrence P. and Nelda P. Moody Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mrs. Nelda P. Moody in loving memory of her husband, Mr. Lawrence P. Moody. This award will provide tuition assistance for ThM students.

**The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

**The Lupe Murchison Foundation Scholarship Endowment**

An endowment fund established to provide tuition, fees, and book assistance for students with at least a 2.5 GPA and a minimum of 12 hours at Dallas Theological Seminary.

**The John H. Netten Fund**

An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

**The Nixon Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by friends of Ray Nixon and Ron Nixon to honor their devotion to our Lord. This scholarship is intended to provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

**The Jake and Norma Oberlander Family Permanent Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mrs. Lynn O. Holloman to provide tuition and expense assistance for qualified students.

**The Arthur Mead Parce Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. Parce's daughter, Priscilla Dewey, for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the ThM or STM and holding to the practice of baptism by immersion.



**The Pairsh-Vogel Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Vernon Vogel in loving memory of their parents, Mr. and Mrs. John Pairsh and Mr. and Mrs. Tom Vogel. This award provides tuition assistance for students with disabilities.

**The Fern Nichols Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established in honor of the Founder of Moms in Prayer International, will provide tuition, books, health insurance, or living assistance for deserving, needy students attending Dallas Theological Seminary.

**The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ralph J. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph J. Payne.

**The John C. and Edna B. Pentecost Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Albert E. Pentecost in loving memory of his parents to provide tuition assistance for ThM or PhD students who are anticipating full-time ministry of the Word of God.

**The Amy Fults Perkins Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund, established by David A. Perkins in loving memory of his first wife, to assist needy students in completing their seminary education.

**The Ramseur Family Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Angela and Stephen Ramseur to provide tuition assistance for qualified students attending classes at any of the DTS extension campuses.

**The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to ThM students in a Pastoral Ministries emphasis who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

**The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.

**The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance, established by Adrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents, Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

**The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund**

A trust fund established by a friend of the seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

**The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Mr. William H. Seay and Mrs. Margie Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.

**The Seegers Foundation Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by the Seegers Foundation, to provide assistance for tuition and books for DTS students with financial need and who plan to be involved in a ministry of sharing the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

**The Bob Simmons Family Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by the Bob Simmons family to provide tuition assistance for qualified students to prepare them to share the gospel and teach the Word of God in accordance with conservative biblical doctrines.

**The Christine Caskey Simmons Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by the children of Mrs. Christine Caskey Simmons in her honor for tuition assistance to a married student with children who has completed at least one year of seminary.

**The Harry and Marjory Smith Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mrs. Marjory H. Smith in memory of her husband Harry R. Smith to provide tuition assistance for an outstanding student who would otherwise be unable to attend the seminary.

**The Christopher M. Smith Memorial Scholarship Endowment Fund**

An endowment fund established by the J. V. Smith family to provide tuition assistance for students at DTS.

**The Charles Stanley Scholarship Fund**

In honor of the lifelong ministry of Dr. Charles Stanley, the Board of In Touch Ministries has established this fund to provide tuition assistance for an outstanding ThM student in the final year of study who is called to a preaching or teaching ministry.

**The Daniel Miner Stearns Reformed Episcopal Current Scholarship Fund**

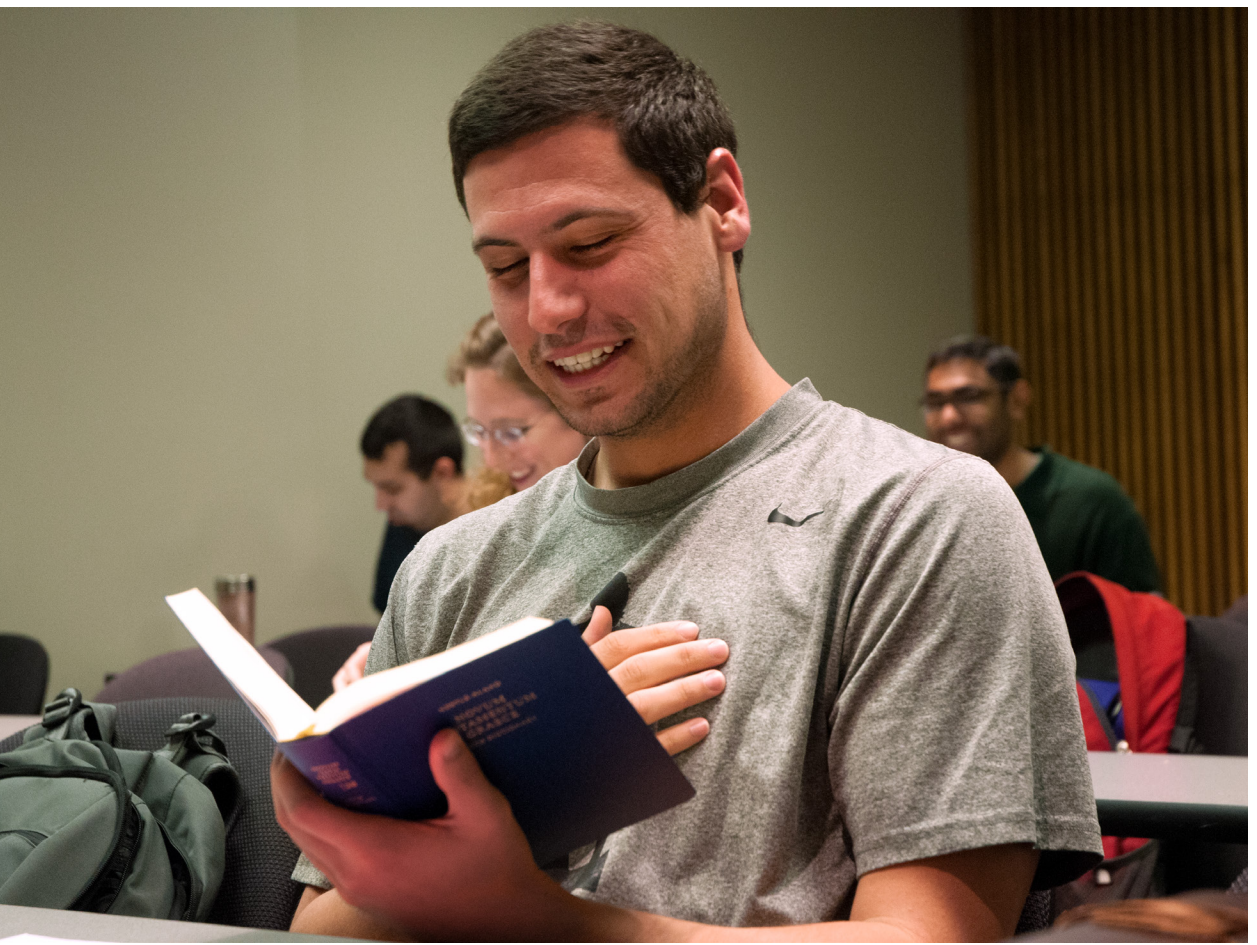
A fund established by Church of the Holy Communion Dallas to provide tuition and textbook assistance for qualified students seeking to serve the Lord in any part of the Worldwide Anglican Church.

**The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson Jr., in loving memory of their son, Craig Stephenson, and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

**The Richard L. and Stephen J. Strauss Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by the Strauss family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Richard assistance for students preparing for Pastoral Ministry or Missionary Service.

**The Jim and Lynn Stroud Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to encourage, support, and assist students at Dallas Theological Seminary in obtaining their education to further the kingdom of God in the name of Jesus Christ and to assist the seminary in fulfilling its mission of preparing godly servant leaders.

**The Sylvia and BG (Ret.) Lynn Stuart Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for ThM students who plan to enter the military as chaplains upon their graduation from Dallas Theological Seminary.

**The Marilyn and Bill Stutts Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mike Stutts Dinger, Debbie Stutts Cooper, Janet Stutts, and Bill Stutts in honor of their parents, Dr. and Mrs. W. F. Stutts. This award will provide tuition assistance for married students in the ThM or DMin program.

**The Charles C. Taylor II Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by friends of Charlie Taylor in his honor and with thanks for his continuing ministry in the business community of Dallas. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

**The Catherine P. Thompson and Billie P. Norman Endowed Pastoral Ministry Scholarship Fund**

A fund established as part of the estate distribution of Catherine P. Thompson to provide tuition assistance to qualified third- or fourth-year ThM students in the Pastoral Ministries emphasis.

**The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Anne Todd Rubey, in loving memory of Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the seminary board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

**The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Anne Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

**The Stanley D. Toussaint Bible Exposition Scholarship**

An endowment fund established by the colleagues and students of Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint to provide tuition assistance for students in the Master of Theology program with an intent to complete a Bible Exposition Ministry Emphasis.



**The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

**The Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in memory of Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn by their family for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the ThM degree.

**The David M. Vincent Family Scholarship Endowment Fund**

An endowment fund established by David M. and Sharon D. Vincent to provide tuition assistance for Dallas Theological Seminary students in need who are being equipped for the Lord's work.

**The Linda B. Wade Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in memory of Linda B. Wade by her friends and family to benefit women students who are preparing for careers in Christian ministry and who have demonstrated leadership qualities.

**The Warrior Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. Scott S. Chandler Jr. to provide tuition assistance for needy, qualified single students.

**The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

**The Brenda and Bob White Scholarship**

An endowment fund established by Brenda and Bob White to provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

**The Robert T. Wilkinson Ministerial Endowed Scholarship**

A fund established as part of the estate distribution of Robert T. Wilkinson to provide tuition aid for deserving needy students.

**The Wilson Family Scholarship Endowment Fund**

A fund established by Paul and Kathryn Wilson to provide tuition assistance to students with a commitment to ministry and a minimum of 12 hours.

## DOCTORAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

**The DMin Women in Ministry Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for qualified women who are enrolled in the DMin Women in Ministry cohort.

**The For His NAME Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. David Berberian Jr. to provide tuition assistance for international PhD students.

**The Manke-Gretzinger Memorial Endowment Fund**

An endowment fund established by Harold A. Gretzinger in loving memory of his godly grandparents, Karl and Amanda Manke, and his beloved parents, Alexander and Wanda Gretzinger, to provide tuition aid and other financial assistance to eligible PhD students in the Old Testament Department.

**The Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost Scholarship for Excellence in Bible Exposition Fund**

An endowment fund established by Gene Hong Yee and Jo An Yee in recognition of Dr. Pentecost's lifelong devotion to the teaching ministry at Dallas Theological Seminary. This award will provide tuition assistance for PhD students, with preference given to those studying in the Department of Bible Exposition.

**The Frank, Fern, and Doris Prince Endowment Fund**

An endowment fund established in memory of her parents by Ms. Doris F. Prince, to provide annual grants for faculty development and scholarship awards for qualified PhD and international students.

**The E. C. and H. M. Royster Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment fund established by Robert L. and Rosemary R. Cromwell in honor of her parents, Ernest C. and Hattie M. Royster, for tuition assistance for male American students in the PhD program.

**The Dr. Rebecca Teter Legacy Scholarship Fund**

A scholarship fund established in 2011 by Linda Aland-McMenamy and J. Hamilton McMenamy to provide tuition assistance for women seeking the Doctor of Ministry degree.

**The Van Broekhoven Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the Honorable and Mrs. Rollin Van Broekhoven to provide tuition assistance for international PhD students.





**The Russell L. and Darlene C. Weiss Scholarship**

A fund established to provide assistance to fulltime PhD students for purchasing required textbooks.

**MINORITY STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS**

**The Daniel Scholarship Fund**

Established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for minority students.

**The Orlando and Dorothy DeAcutis Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Orlando DeAcutis to provide tuition assistance for African-American students.

**The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III for tuition assistance for African-American students.

**The Lovvorn-Sedwick Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by the families of Mr. and Mrs. Martin C. Lovvorn and Mr. and Mrs. Jay L. Sedwick Sr. to honor their lives of faithful service to the Lord. The award will provide tuition assistance for qualified minority students.

**The Helen Mar Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided in memory of Mrs. Helen Mar to assist Chinese-American (50 percent or greater Chinese ancestry) ThM students in completing their studies.

**The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance for African-American students.

**The Test Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for qualified African-American students.

**INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS**

**The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son David to benefit international students in any of the Master of Arts degree programs, specifically those from Asia, Africa, the Middle East, or Latin America who plan to return there after graduation.

**The Asian Christian Academy Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide tuition, books, fees living allowance, or health insurance for qualified Indian students.

**The Bobby Gene and Kathleen Barshop Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Linda Aland-McMenamy and J. Hamilton McMenamy in memory of their dear friends, Bobby Gene and Kathleen Barshop, who were instrumental in their Christian development. This award will provide assistance for African students.

**The David L. Chu Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Karen and Scott Friesen to provide financial assistance for qualified international students.

**The Kenneth and Beulah Clatfelter Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in honor of Kenneth and Beulah Clatfelter for tuition assistance for a foreign-born Chinese or American-born Chinese student or other international students.

**The Cudal-Defensor Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Severino and Nellie Cudal-Defensor for a graduate of Baptist Theological College in the Philipines who is committed to return to the Philipines and teach.

**The Dolezal Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide assistance for tuition, books, and living expenses for a qualified International student who intends to return to his or her home country after graduation.

**The Claudia Gleeson Scholarship Fund for International Counseling (MABC) Students**

An endowment established by Charles and Claudia Gleeson to provide financial assistance to qualified international students seeking a MABC degree.

**The Goddard/Horner/Premier Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Dr. J. Howard Goddard and others for financial assistance to a deserving international student who shows great promise.

**The Golding-Harris Family Scholarship Current Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Thomas and Diane Golding and Bradley Harris to provide financial assistance for a resident DTS student who has graduated from The Adelaide College of Ministries, Inc. in Adelaide, Australia.

**The Richard and Shanthi Gunasekera Theological Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the children and friends of Mr. and Mrs. Richard Gunasekera Sr. to provide tuition assistance for Sri Lankan students preparing for full-time pastoral and teaching ministry in their home country.

**The Lanette and Rick Hale Foundation Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for the spouse of a current international student to be able to complete a degree as well.



### **The Ho Family Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Robert and Karolina Ho to provide assistance for tuition and books for qualified students from Southeast Asia preparing for ministry in their home country

### **The Dr. and Mrs. Min W. Lee Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance to help train Korean students for evangelistic, pastoral, or teaching ministries.

### **The Robert T. and Marilyn M. Martin Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to assist international students as they prepare for ministry in their country, region, and/or culture.

### **The Micah Scholarship Fund**

Established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for international students.

### **The Celestin and Bernadette B. Musekura Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Ms. Melanie J. McNutt in honor of the Reverend Doctor and Mrs. Celestin Musekura and the ministry of ALARM. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified international African students.

### **The Bob and Jane Owen Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by Wendy Kang Owen in honor of the godly parents of her late husband and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.

### **The Ridgely and Margaret Ryan Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in honor of Col. and Mrs. Ridgely Ryan to provide tuition assistance for Korean students.

### **The Hudson Taylor Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide assistance for tuition and books to further the spiritual development of a student with a Chinese heritage and/or a student whose heart is to be a missionary in China.

### **The Ben and Ena Wolnizer Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Peter and Gaye Wolnizer to provide tuition assistance for students from the People's Republic of China studying online or on campus at Dallas Theological Seminary.

### **Canadian Student Scholarships**

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the policy stated under the International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section of this catalog.

### **Mexican Student Scholarships**

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Mexican students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the policy stated under the International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section of this catalog.

## **OTHER SOURCES OF FINANCIAL AID**

### **Veterans Benefits**

Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits at Dallas Theological Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar's office.

### **Foundation Grants to Individuals**

Some students have secured sizable grants by locating foundations associated with their parents, employers, regional areas, scholastic ability, or personal vocational interests. Before arriving on campus, students may research these options at a local library and on the Internet.

### **Canadian Student Loans**

Canadian students may secure low-interest, deferred-payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.



# FALL 2015 STUDENT SUMMARY

## GEOGRAPHICAL BACKGROUNDS

Alabama	22
Alaska	4
Arizona	14
Arkansas	25
California	100
Colorado	20
Connecticut	4
Delaware	2
District of Columbia	4
Florida	55
Georgia	76
Hawaii	3
Idaho	5
Illinois	41
Indiana	20
Iowa	12
Kansas	21
Kentucky	10
Louisiana	27
Maine	2
Maryland	33
Massachusetts	6
Michigan	33
Minnesota	14
Mississippi	7
Missouri	29
Montana	4
Nebraska	11
Nevada	2
New Hampshire	3
New Jersey	32
New Mexico	7
New York	32
North Carolina	24
North Dakota	4

Ohio	34
Oklahoma	35
Oregon	8
Pennsylvania	35
Puerto Rico	3
Rhode Island	1
South Carolina	16
Tennessee	32
Texas	846
Utah	4
Vermont	3
Virginia	73
Washington	23
West Virginia	10
Wisconsin	10
Wyoming	1

**Total represented . . . . . 51**  
*\* including DC and Puerto Rico*

## FOREIGN COUNTRIES\*

Argentina	1
Australia	5
Bolivia	1
Brazil	7
Canada	17
Chile	1
Colombia	2
Costa Rica	2
Cuba	1
Dutch Caribbean	1
Ecuador	1
El Salvador	2
Ethiopia	2
France	1
Germany	2
Ghana	2
Guatemala	2



South Africa .....	5
South Korea .....	21
Spain .....	1
Sweden .....	1
Switzerland .....	2
Taiwan .....	12
Thailand .....	2
Tonga .....	1
Uganda .....	2
Ukraine .....	1
United Kingdom .....	4
Venezuela .....	2
Vietnam .....	2
Zambia .....	1
Foreign countries represented .....	58*

## DENOMINATIONAL BACKGROUNDS

256

American Church . . . . .	2
Baptist Missionary Association . . . . .	5
Bible Fellowship. . . . .	3
Conservative. . . . .	7
GARB . . . . .	1
Independent. . . . .	5
Missionary . . . . .	2
National Convention . . . . .	3
North American . . . . .	1
Reformed. . . . .	1
Southern . . . . .	185
Bible Fellowship Church . . . . .	12
Brethren . . . . .	13
Grace . . . . .	5
Plymouth. . . . .	7
Calvary Chapel . . . . .	1
Catholic . . . . .	3
Christian and Missionary Alliance. . . . .	19
Christian Church . . . . .	4
Christian Reformed . . . . .	2
Christian Methodist Episcopal. . . . .	1
Church of Christ . . . . .	5
Church of God . . . . .	9
Church of God in Christ. . . . .	1
Church of the Nazarene. . . . .	4
Covenant Church . . . . .	3
Eastern/Greek Orthodox . . . . .	1
Episcopal . . . . .	6
Evangelical . . . . .	31
Evangelical Church Alliance . . . . .	1
Evangelical Covenant. . . . .	3
Evangelical Free Church of America. . . . .	67

Fellowship/Evangelical Bible . . . . .	1
Fellowship/Evangelical Church . . . . .	1
Full Gospel . . . . .	1
Independent. . . . .	51
Independent Bible . . . . .	55
Independent Evangelical. . . . .	1
Independent Fundamental	
Churches of America . . . . .	4
Independent Mennonite . . . . .	1
Inter-denominational . . . . .	2
Korean Churches. . . . .	2
Lutheran . . . . .	6
Mennonite . . . . .	3
Methodist. . . . .	18
Messianic Jewish . . . . .	7
Missionary Church. . . . .	3
Nondenominational . . . . .	792
Pentecostal . . . . .	23
Presbyterian . . . . .	34
Cumberland . . . . .	1
Evangelical Presbyterian . . . . .	4
Presbyterian Church in America. . . . .	19
Presbyterian Church USA . . . . .	6
Reformed Church in America . . . . .	6
Seventh Day Adventist . . . . .	1
United Brethren . . . . .	1
United Methodist . . . . .	10
Wesleyan . . . . .	3
Other . . . . .	287
<b>Denominations represented. . . . .</b>	<b>73*</b>

*\*Not all listed separately.*







ENROLLMENT BY PROGRAM

DALLAS CAMPUS

ThM.	423
MA in Biblical Counseling.	140
MA in Christian Education.	115
MA in Christian Leadership.	75
MA in Cross-cultural Ministries.	26
MA in Media Arts and Worship (Media and Communication)	34
MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics)	11
MA (Biblical Studies)	20
MA (Christian Studies)	34
MBTS	9
STM.	11
DEdMin	27
DMin	103
PhD.	80
CGS/CBTS	19
Nondegree	42
Subtotal	1,169

ATLANTA EXTENSION

MA in Biblical Counseling.	1
MA (Biblical Studies)	4
MA in Christian Leadership.	8
MBTS	1
CBTS.	1
ThM	1
Subtotal	16

GUATEMALA EXTENSION

DMin.	18
Subtotal	18

HOUSTON EXTENSION

ThM.	73
MA in Biblical Counseling.	46
MA in Christian Education.	31
MA in Christian Leadership.	21
MA in Cross-cultural Ministries.	8
MA (Biblical Studies)	9
MA (Christian Studies).	15
MBTS	6
CGS/CBTS.	17
Nondegree	6
Subtotal	232

KNOXVILLE

MA in Christian Leadership.	1
Subtotal	1

SAN ANTONIO EXTENSION

ThM.	1
MA in Christian Education.	2
MA in Christian Leadership.	3
MBTS	1
Subtotal	7

WASHINGTON, DC EXTENSION

ThM	13
MA in Christian Education.	4
MA in Christian Leadership.	30
MA (Christian Studies)	2
MA (Biblical Studies)	12
MBTS	2
CBTS	4
Nondegree	3
Subtotal	70



## ONLINE AND MOBILE

Online-only Students . . . . .	566
Online Chinese Students . . . . .	91
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>657</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,170</b>

## STATEMENT OF EDUCATIONAL EFFECTIVENESS

In an effort to assess the effectiveness of its educational programs, Dallas Theological Seminary tracks persistence rates, graduation rates, and placement information for all its educational programs. Since the majority of graduate theological institutions track such effectiveness data in a variety of ways, the following information is designed only to give interested individuals and the seminary's constituencies information about the seminary and should not be used as a comparison, either good or bad, to the effectiveness of other seminaries and graduate-level theological institutions.

### PERSISTENCE

DTS tracks persistence and graduation rates for its master's-level degree programs. The persistence rates are a measure of the number of students that continue in a seminary degree program three years after initial matriculation into the seminary. Of masters students initially matriculating from fall 2003 through fall 2012, 69% continued or graduated after three years. Within that group, 77% of Master of Theology (ThM) students (the seminary's flagship, four-year, ministry-preparation degree program) continued after three years.

## GRADUATION RATES

Graduation rates are a measure of the number of students who actually graduated with a DTS degree within eight years of initial matriculation. Eight years is the upper time-limit within which a student must complete a program of study. Of the master's-level students initially matriculating from fall 2003 through fall 2007, 60% graduated within eight years. Within that group, 67% of students matriculating into the ThM earned their degrees within eight years.

## PLACEMENT INFORMATION

The seminary also tracks the percentage of known graduates who are in various categories of employment within a specified number of months of graduation. Of the 2013–2014 graduates whose ministry placements are known to the seminary within five months of their graduation, 44% are working in church ministry, 19% in parachurch ministry, 6% in missions, 13% in education, 3% are students, and 6% in secular employment. Fourteen percent of 2014 graduates are still in placement five months after graduation. Further evidence that graduates of the seminary are prepared for a lifetime of ministry can be seen from a recent canvass of the seminary's 13,614 living alumni. Of those for whom the seminary has the information, 35% are working in church ministry, 17% in parachurch ministries, 13% in education, 7% in missions, 18% in secular work, and 10% are retired.





# ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2016-2017

## FALL SEMESTER 2016

Aug. 23-24	Tues.-Wed.	Faculty Workshop
Aug. 25	Thurs.	New Student Orientation
Aug. 26	Fri.	Entrance Exams for New Students
Aug. 29	Mon.	Classes Begin
Sept. 5	Mon.	Labor Day–Seminary Closed, no classes
Oct. 4-7	Tues.-Fri.	Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition
Oct. 14	Fri.	<b>Seminary Preview Day</b>
Oct. 18-21	Tues.-Fri.	Arts Conference
Nov. 1-4	Tues.-Fri.	Missions and Evangelism Lectureship
Nov. 11	Fri.	<b>Seminary Preview Day</b>
Nov. 14-18	Mon.-Fri.	Reading Week–no classes
Nov. 21-25	Mon.-Fri.	Thanksgiving Recess
Dec. 19-22	Mon.-Thurs.	Final Examinations
Dec. 23	Fri.	Last Day of Classes
Dec. 26-30	Mon.-Fri.	Christmas Break–Seminary Closed

## WINTERSESSION 2016-2017

Jan. 2-7*	Mon.-Sat.
Jan. 9-13	Mon.-Fri.

## SPRING SEMESTER 2017

Jan. 12	Thurs.	New Student Orientation
Jan. 13	Fri.	Entrance Exams for New Students
Jan. 16	Mon.	Martin Luther King Jr. Day–Seminary Closed, no classes
Jan. 17**	Tues.	Classes Begin
Jan. 24-27	Tues.-Fri.	Spiritual Life Conference
Feb. 7-10	Tues.-Fri.	W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship
Mar. 3	Fri.	<b>Seminary Preview Day</b>
Mar. 6-10	Mon.-Fri.	World Evangelization Conference
Mar. 13-17	Mon.-Fri.	Spring Break
Apr. 7	Fri.	<b>Seminary Preview Day</b>
Apr. 14	Fri.	Good Friday–Seminary Closed, no classes
May 8-11	Mon.-Thurs.	Final Examinations
May 12	Fri.	Last Day of Classes
May 12	Fri.	Commencement Chapel
May 12	Fri.	Texas Barbecue and Faculty Reception for Graduates
May 13	Sat.	Commencement

## SUMMER SCHOOL 2017, MAY 15-AUGUST 11\*

May 15–Aug. 11	Summer-long Courses and Internships
May 15–June 3	May One-, Two-, and Three-week Sessions
June 5–July 8	First Five-week Session
July 10–Aug. 11	Second Five-week Session

## DOCTOR OF MINISTRY COURSES (RESIDENT PORTION) 2017

Jan. 2-20§	Mon.-Fri.
June 26-July 28§	Mon.-Fri.

\* The seminary is closed Mon., Jan. 2, New Years Day (observed); Mon., May 29, Memorial Day; and Tues., July 4, Independence Day. Classes that would normally meet on these days will be made up on the following Saturday.  
\*\* Classes begin the Tuesday **after** MLK Day.  
§ The seminary is closed Mon., Jan. 2 and Mon. May 29, but DMin classes will meet that day.



# ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2017-2020

## FALL SEMESTER

Faculty Workshop  
Orientation  
Entrance Exams for New Students  
**Classes Begin**  
Labor Day–Seminary Closed, no classes  
Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition\*\*  
**Seminary Preview Day**  
Arts Conference\*\*  
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship\*\*  
**Seminary Preview Day**  
Reading Week  
Thanksgiving Recess  
Final Examinations  
Last Day of Classes  
Christmas Break–Seminary Closed, no classes

## 2017

Aug. 22-23  
Aug. 24  
Aug. 25  
**Aug. 28**  
Sept. 4  
Oct. 3-6  
Oct. 13  
Oct. 17-20  
Nov. 7-10  
Nov. 10  
Nov. 13-17  
Nov. 20-24  
Dec. 18-21  
Dec. 22  
Dec. 25-29

## 2018

Aug. 21-22  
Aug. 23  
Aug. 24  
**Aug. 27**  
Sept. 3  
Oct. 2-5  
Oct. 12  
Oct. 16-19  
Nov. 6-9  
Nov. 9  
Nov. 12-16  
Nov. 19-23  
Dec. 17-20  
Dec. 21  
Dec. 24-28

## 2019

Aug. 20-21  
Aug. 22  
Aug. 23  
**Aug. 26**  
Sept. 2  
Oct. 1-4  
Oct. 11  
Oct. 15-18  
Nov. 5-8  
Nov. 8  
Nov. 18-22  
Nov. 25-29  
Dec. 16-19  
Dec. 20  
Dec. 23-27

## WINTERSESSION

## 2017-18

Jan. 2-Jan 12§

## 2018-19

Dec. 31-Jan 11§

## 2019-20

Dec. 30-Jan. 10§

## SPRING SEMESTER

Orientation  
Entrance Exams for New Students  
Classes Begin  
Martin Luther King Jr. Day–Seminary Closed, no classes  
Spiritual Life Conference  
W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship\*\*  
**Seminary Preview Day**  
World Evangelization Conference  
Spring Break  
Good Friday–Seminary Closed, no classes  
**Seminary Preview Day**  
Final Examinations  
Last Day of Classes  
Commencement Chapel  
Commencement

## 2018

Jan. 11  
Jan. 12  
**Jan. 16\***  
Jan. 15  
Jan. 23-26  
Feb. 6-9  
Mar. 2  
Mar. 5-9  
Mar. 12-16  
Mar. 30  
Apr. 6  
May 7-10  
May 11  
May 11  
May 12

## 2019

Jan. 10  
Jan. 11  
**Jan. 14**  
Jan. 21  
Jan. 22-25  
Feb. 5-8  
Mar. 1  
Mar. 4-8  
Mar. 11-15  
Apr. 19  
Apr. 5  
May 6-9  
May 10  
May 10  
May 11

## 2020

Jan. 9  
Jan. 10  
**Jan. 13**  
Jan. 20  
Jan. 21-24  
Feb. 4-7  
Feb. 28  
Mar. 2-6  
Mar. 9-13  
Apr. 10  
Apr. 3  
May 4-7  
May 8  
May 8  
May 9

## SUMMER SESSION

Summer School

## 2018

May 14-Aug. 10

## 2019

May 13-Aug. 9

## 2020

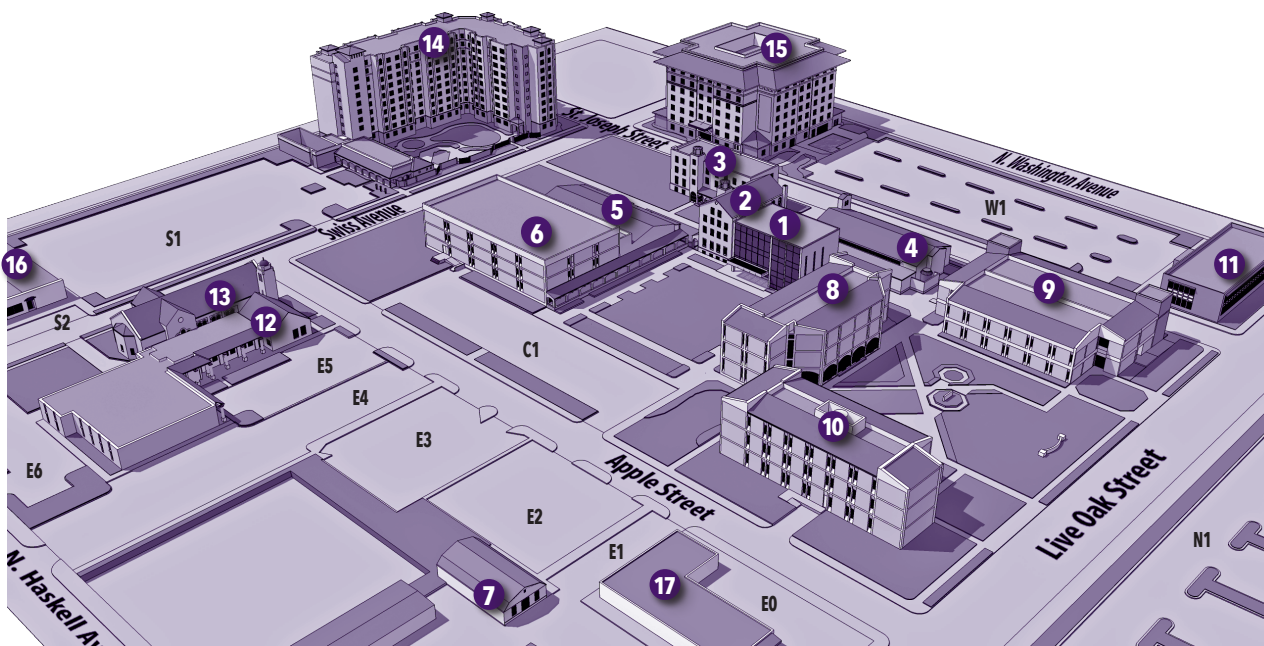
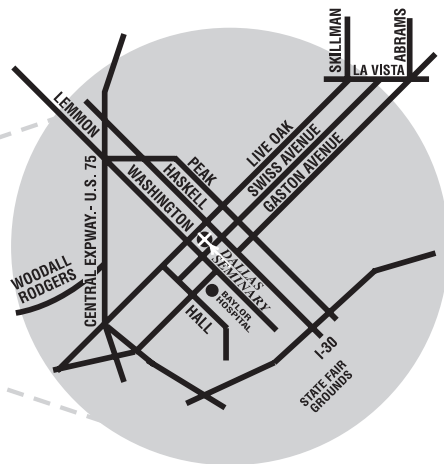
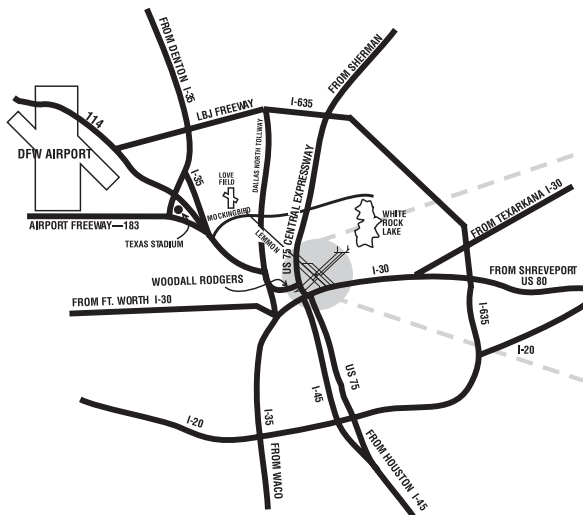
May 11-Aug. 7

\* Classes begin the Tuesday **after** MLK Day.  
\*\* Dates may changes due to speaker availability.  
§ The Seminary is closed January 1, New Year's Day (except for DMin/DEdMin classes).



About Dallas Theological Seminary . . . . .	13-19	D6 Conferences . . . . .	99
Academic Advising . . . . .	123	Dallas Distinctives . . . . .	14-15
Academic Calendar . . . . .	260-261	Darshan . . . . .	99
Academic Discipline . . . . .	111	Degree Conferral . . . . .	111
Academic Load . . . . .	110	Degree Programs/Requirements . . . . .	22-89
Academic Procedures . . . . .	67, 110-111	Denominational Backgrounds, Student . . . . .	256-257
Academic Programs . . . . .	21-89	Direct Loan Program . . . . .	115, 116
Academic Progress (Satisfactory) . . . . .	116	Discipline, Academic . . . . .	111
Accreditation and Affiliations . . . . .	IFC, 18	Dissertation Requirements (PhD) . . . . .	89
Accelerated Programs . . . . .		Distance Education . . . . .	92-93
Accelerated MA . . . . .	38, 61, 71, 108-109, 130-131	Division of Biblical Studies . . . . .	132-145
Accelerated ThM . . . . .	23-24, 108-109, 130-131	Department of Bible Exposition . . . . .	142-145, 191-192
Administration . . . . .	230-231	Department of New Testament Studies . . . . .	138-141, 189-191
Admission . . . . .	10, 11, 104-109	Department of Old Testament Studies . . . . .	133-137, 188-189
Admission to Candidacy . . . . .	33, 36, 38-39, 57, 75, 80, 85, 89	Division of Theological Studies . . . . .	146-151
Admission Requirements . . . . .	10, 11, 23, 34, 37, 40, 53, 56, 58, 61, 69, 74, 78, 81-82, 86-87, 93, 104-109	Department of Theological Studies . . . . .	147-151, 192-193
Adult Ministry Concentration (MACE) . . . . .	43	Division of Ministries and Communication . . . . .	152-177
Advanced Standing Courses . . . . .	111, 130-131	Department of Biblical Counseling . . . . .	159-162
Advanced Standing Credit . . . . .	10, 108-109	Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership . . . . .	163-172
Agape Project . . . . .	15, 25	Department of Media Arts and Worship . . . . .	156-158
Alumni and Placement . . . . .	16	Department of Pastoral Ministries . . . . .	153-155
Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) . . . . .	116, 122	Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies . . . . .	173-177
Apartments . . . . .	124-127	Doctoral Programs . . . . .	77-89, 178-193
Application Procedures . . . . .	10, 104-105	DEdMin . . . . .	45, 77-80, 178-186
Applied Research Project Requirements (DEdMin/DMin) . . . . .	79-80, 84-85, 178	DMin . . . . .	81-85, 178-186
Atlanta, GA Extension . . . . .	17, 18, 92, 258	PhD . . . . .	86-89, 187-193
Audit Students . . . . .	107	Doctoral Student Scholarships (PhD) . . . . .	114, 117, 252-253
Austin, TX Extension . . . . .	17, 18, 92	Doctrinal Position/Statement . . . . .	10, 13-14, 234-239
Awards . . . . .	228-229, 243-245	DTS Magazine . . . . .	16, 18
Commencement . . . . .	243-245	Dual Degrees . . . . .	22, 67
Faculty . . . . .	228-229		
Noncommencement . . . . .	245	Educational Administration Concentration (MACE) . . . . .	44
Bible College Graduates . . . . .	10, 23, 38, 71, 108	Educational Leadership Concentration (MACE) . . . . .	44
Bibliotheca Sacra . . . . .	17, 18	Educational Partnerships . . . . .	97-101
BILD International . . . . .	98	EFCA Church Planting Boot Camp . . . . .	99
Board of Incorporate Members . . . . .	232-233	Employment . . . . .	10, 122, 259
Calendars . . . . .	11, 260-261	Enrollment Summary . . . . .	255-259
Calvin Festival for Writing & Writers . . . . .	54, 99	Evening/Weekend Courses . . . . .	101
Candidacy, Admission to . . . . .	33, 36, 38-39, 57, 75, 80, 85, 89	Expanded Statement of Purpose . . . . .	13-14
CASA Academy . . . . .	98	Extension Locations . . . . .	18, 92
Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS in English and Chinese) . . . . .	16, 22, 74-76, 94-95, 97, 106	Extension Programs . . . . .	44-45, 84, 92-93
Chapel . . . . .	17, 120		
Children's Ministry Concentration (MACE) . . . . .	43	Faculty . . . . .	15, 18, 123, 196-229
Chinese Online Studies Program . . . . .	95-96	Faculty Advising . . . . .	123
Christar . . . . .	99	Faculty Publications . . . . .	221-227
Church Planting Boot Camp (EFCA) . . . . .	99	Family Life Ministry Concentration (MACE) . . . . .	44
Classification of Students . . . . .	106-107	Fees and Expenses . . . . .	112-114
Cohort Emphases—DEdMin . . . . .	78-79	Financial Aid . . . . .	10, 114-117
Advanced Academic Ministry . . . . .	79	Financial Services/Information . . . . .	112-117
Marriage and Family Issues . . . . .	79	Foreign Countries Represented . . . . .	255-256
Spiritual Formation . . . . .	79	Frequently Asked Questions . . . . .	10
Women in Ministry . . . . .	79		
Cohort Emphases—DMin . . . . .	83	General Information . . . . .	195-261
Advanced Expository Preaching . . . . .	82	General Master's Degrees . . . . .	56-73
Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication . . . . .	82	MA . . . . .	61-64
Executive/Associate Pastors . . . . .	83	MABEL . . . . .	65-68
Large Church Pastors . . . . .	83	MACS . . . . .	69-73
Marriage and Family Ministry . . . . .	83	MBTS . . . . .	58-60
Multicultural Ministry . . . . .	83	Geographical Backgrounds, Student . . . . .	255
Spiritual Formation . . . . .	83	Grading System . . . . .	111
Women in Ministry . . . . .	83	Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL) . . . . .	65-68
College Teaching Concentration (MACE) . . . . .	44	Graduation Requirements . . . . .	10, 33, 36, 39, 57, 75, 80, 85, 89, 110-111
Community Covenant . . . . .	122	Guatemala DMin Extension . . . . .	18, 84, 92-93
Conferences . . . . .	18, 101		
Off-campus . . . . .	18	Health Insurance . . . . .	10, 123
On-campus . . . . .	101	Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership . . . . .	16
Continuing Education . . . . .	16, 18	Historical Milestones . . . . .	17
Core Competencies . . . . .	12	History of DTS . . . . .	14, 17
Counseling and Testing Services . . . . .	121	Housing . . . . .	10, 124-127
Course Descriptions . . . . .	130-193	Houston, TX Extension . . . . .	18, 44-45, 92
Course Offerings—Extensions . . . . .	92-93		
Course Papers . . . . .	110	Independent Status . . . . .	116
Course Requirements . . . . .	24, 35, 40-41, 43, 45, 47, 48, 50, 51, 53, 59, 62, 66, 70, 79-80, 82-84, 87-88	Independent Study . . . . .	110
Cultural Orientation . . . . .	106	Institutional (Educational) Effectiveness Statement . . . . .	259
Cranmer Institute/Cranmer Theological House . . . . .	99	International Student Scholarships . . . . .	117, 253-254
Cru, Partnership with . . . . .	44, 97-98	International Students . . . . .	11, 105, 106, 109
Curriculum . . . . .	15, 24, 26, 42, 46, 49, 52, 55, 60, 64, 68, 72, 73	Internships . . . . .	24, 163-164, 171-172
		Jerusalem University College . . . . .	97
		Job Placement Assistance . . . . .	10, 16
		Kanakuk Institute, Partnership with . . . . .	97
		Knoxville, TN Extension . . . . .	18, 92

Lay Institute . . . . .	18	Parachurch Ministry Concentration (MACE) . . . . .	44
Lectureships/Conferences . . . . .	101, 240-242	Partnerships (Collaborative Programs) . . . . .	97-101
Letter from the President . . . . .	12	Payment Plan (TMS) . . . . .	112, 127
Library (Turpin/Mosher) . . . . .	17, 123	Physical Disabilities . . . . .	116, 122
Location/Dallas . . . . .	19	Physical Fitness Facilities/Baylor Tom Landry Fitness Center . . . . .	113, 121, 259
Manarah . . . . .	99	Placement . . . . .	10, 16
Manassas, VA Extension (Wash. DC) . . . . .	19, 92	Preseminary Preparation . . . . .	106
Maps/Directions . . . . .	264	Probe Ministries . . . . .	100
Master's Programs . . . . .	22-73	Professional MA Degrees . . . . .	37-55
MA . . . . .	22, 61-64	MABC . . . . .	22, 40-42
MABC . . . . .	22, 40-42	MACE . . . . .	22, 43-46
MABEL . . . . .	22, 65-68	MACL . . . . .	22, 47-49
MABTS . . . . .	22, 58-60	MACM . . . . .	22, 50-52
MACE . . . . .	22, 43-46	MAMW . . . . .	22, 53-55
MACL . . . . .	22, 47-49	Refunds . . . . .	114
MACM . . . . .	22, 50-52	Registration . . . . .	110
MACS . . . . .	22, 69-73	Residence Requirements . . . . .	33, 36, 38, 57, 59, 61, 66, 70, 75, 89
MAMW . . . . .	22, 53-55	Rural Home Mission Assoc. (RHMA) . . . . .	100
STM . . . . .	22, 34-36	San Antonio, TX Extension . . . . .	19, 92
ThM . . . . .	22, 23-33	Scholarships . . . . .	117, 246-254
Ministry Emphases (ThM) . . . . .	25, 27-33	Seminary Preview Day . . . . .	11, 104, 260-261
Adult Education . . . . .	27	Seminary Wives in Ministry (SWIM) . . . . .	121
Apologetics . . . . .	27	South by Southwest Music Conference and Festival . . . . .	100
Bible Backgrounds . . . . .	27	Spanish Ministry Leadership Track (DMin) . . . . .	82, 84, 93
Bible Translation . . . . .	27	Special Programs and Sessions . . . . .	97-101
Biblical Theology . . . . .	27	Special Students (Nondegree) . . . . .	107
Children's Education . . . . .	28	Special Topics . . . . .	98-101
Educational Administration . . . . .	28	Spiritual Formation/Development . . . . .	25, 32, 45, 47, 51, 54, 63, 66, 71, 79, 83, 118, 120, 155, 163, 168-171, 185
Educational Leadership . . . . .	28	Statement of Purpose . . . . .	13-14
Evangelism and Discipleship . . . . .	28	Statement of Institutional Effectiveness . . . . .	259
Exposition of Biblical Books . . . . .	28	Statistics . . . . .	255-259
Family Life Education . . . . .	29	Student Classification . . . . .	106-107
General Studies . . . . .	29	Audit Students . . . . .	107
Hebrew & Cognate Studies . . . . .	29	Nondegree Students . . . . .	106
Hermeneutics . . . . .	29	Regular Students . . . . .	106
Historical Theology . . . . .	29	Special Students (Nondegree) . . . . .	107
Homiletics . . . . .	30	Student Advising Center . . . . .	123
Intercultural Ministries . . . . .	30	Student Conduct . . . . .	122
Jesus Studies . . . . .	30	Student Council/Groups . . . . .	121
Leadership Studies . . . . .	30	Student Government . . . . .	123
Media Arts . . . . .	30	Student Handbook . . . . .	122
Ministry with Women . . . . .	30-31	Student Life . . . . .	120-123
New Testament Studies . . . . .	31	Student Missions Fellowship . . . . .	121
New Testament Textual Criticism . . . . .	31	Student Responsibilities (Financial Aid) . . . . .	115
Old Testament Studies . . . . .	31	Student Summary . . . . .	255-259
Parachurch Ministries . . . . .	31	Students with Disabilities . . . . .	116, 122
Pastoral Care and Counseling . . . . .	31	Substitution of Courses . . . . .	111
Pastoral Theology and Practice . . . . .	31-32	Summer School . . . . .	101
Philosophy . . . . .	32	Sundance Film Festival/Theology at Sundance . . . . .	100
Spiritual Formation . . . . .	32	Systematic Theology . . . . .	147-151
Systematic Theology . . . . .	32	Swiss Tower . . . . .	126-127
Teaching in Christian Institutions . . . . .	32	TACT Program . . . . .	100
Urban Ministries . . . . .	32-33	Tampa, FL Extension . . . . .	19, 92
Worship Studies . . . . .	33	Technology Requirements, Online . . . . .	94
Youth Education . . . . .	33	TESOL Certificate . . . . .	98, 177
Ministry Leadership Track . . . . .	8-32	T-NET . . . . .	98
Miller Prayer Chapel . . . . .	17, 120	ThM . . . . .	22, 23-33
Ministry Enhancement Programs . . . . .	98	Transfer Credit . . . . .	10, 23, 35, 38, 44, 56, 58, 61, 66, 67, 70, 75, 80, 85, 95, 85, 97-98, 101, 106, 107-108, 109
Ministry Opportunities . . . . .	10, 16, 121	Tuition . . . . .	112-114
Ministry Residency . . . . .	48, 83, 98, 172	Tuition Management Systems (TMS) . . . . .	117
Ministry with Women Concentration (MACE) . . . . .	44	Walk Thru the Bible . . . . .	100
Minority Student Scholarships . . . . .	117, 253	Washington DC Extension . . . . .	19, 92
Mission Statement . . . . .	13	Washington Hall . . . . .	126
Mobile MACL . . . . .	48	Weekend/Evening Courses . . . . .	101
Mount Hermon, DTS Bible Conference at . . . . .	18	Willow Creek Association . . . . .	98
National Certifications . . . . .	79, 84	Wintersession . . . . .	101
Navigators . . . . .	98	Women Students Fellowship . . . . .	121
New Student Orientation . . . . .	11, 106, 260	World Missions Emphasis . . . . .	15-16
Nonbaccalaureate Admission . . . . .	106	Women's Ministry . . . . .	44, 79
Nondegree Students . . . . .	106, 107	Young Life, Partnership with . . . . .	44, 97-98, 101
Nondepartmental Courses . . . . .	130-131	Youthfront . . . . .	98
Nongraduate Alumni CGS Completion . . . . .	16	Youth Ministry Concentration (MACE) . . . . .	44
Online Education . . . . .	94-96		
Chinese Online Studies Program . . . . .	95-96		
Technology Requirements . . . . .	94		
Orientation . . . . .	11, 106, 260		
Entering Students . . . . .	106, 260		
International Students . . . . .	106, 109, 260		



# 1 Horner Administration Building

Campus Police  
Business Office  
Campus Operations  
Dallas Seminary Foundation  
President's Office  
Welcome Center

# 2 Davidson Hall

Advancement Office  
Media Production  
William B. Dean M.D. Center  
for Distance Education and  
Global Outreach  
William B. Dean M.D. Conference  
Center

# 3 Stearns Hall

Alumni & Placement  
Admissions  
Institutional Research and  
Effectiveness  
Human Resources  
Registrar  
Creative Services  
Communications  
Web Development  
Financial Aid

# 4 Chafer Chapel

*closed for renovations*

# 5 Mosher Library

Media Center

# 6 Turpin Library

F. Frederick & Mary Della Moss  
Archives & Special Collections

# 7 Facilities & Plant Operations

Event Services

# 8 Todd Academic Center

Academic Dean  
Bible Exposition  
Doctor of Ministry  
Doctor of Philosophy  
Media Arts & Worship  
Media Support  
New Testament  
Old Testament  
Pastoral Ministries  
Recording Studio  
Theological Studies

# 9 Campbell Academic Center

Chapel  
Lamb Auditorium

# 10 Walvoord Student Center

Advising Center  
Cashier  
Collins Lounge  
Student Services

# 11 Hendricks Center

Administrative Technology

Biblical Counseling

Bibliotheca Sacra

Chinese Studies

Howard G. Hendricks Center

for Christian Leadership

& Cultural Engagement

Information Technology

Lay Institute

Online & Distance Ed

# 12 Mitchell Ministries Center

Café

Dining Commons

Miller Prayer Chapel

# 13 Book Center

# 14 Swiss Tower Apartments

# 15 Washington Hall

# 16 Distribution Center

Campus Mail Services/Post Office

Copy Center

Luke's Ministries

# 17 Faculty Annex Building

Educational Ministries & Leadership

World Missions & Intercultural

Studies

# Parking

Handicap/Visitor ..... C1

Delivery/Vendor ..... C2

Handicap/Contractor/Vendor ..... E1

Visitor ..... E5

DTS Women only ..... E2, E3

Student/Faculty/Staff ... E4, E6, N1

Faculty/Staff;

Student after 4 PM only ..... E0

Faculty/Staff;

Female student after 4 PM only

..... E4

Business/Staff ..... S2, S3

Resident ..... S1, W1

For an up-to-date list of  
department and office locations,  
please refer to [www.dts.edu/  
campusmap](http://www.dts.edu/campusmap).





DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

3909 SWISS AVENUE • DALLAS, TEXAS 75204

214-887-5000 • 800-DTS-WORD • WWW.DTS.EDU